17586

THE Gouernment of Cattell.

Diuided into three Bookes.

The first, entreating of Oxen, Kine, and Calues: and how to vse Buls, and other Cattell, to the yoake or fell.

The second, discoursing of the Gouernment of Horses, with approued Medicines against most Diseases.

The third, discouering the ordering of Sheepe, Goates, Hogges, and Dogges, with true Remedies to helpe the Infirmities that befall any of them.

Also perfect instructions for taking of Moales, and likewise for the monthly husbanding of Grounds, as hath been already approued, and by long Experience entertayned amongst all sorts, especially Husbandmen, who haue made vse thereof, to their great *profit and contentment*,

---

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

LONDON:
Printed by *T. S.* for *Roger Iackson*, and are to be sould at his Shop, neere Fleet-street Conduit. 1620.

SION COLLEGE
LIBRARY.

TO THE RIGHT WORshipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue* Knight, *Leonard Maſcall* wiſheth increaſe of worſhip, to the honour of God, and the benefit of the Commonwealth.

IT is written in Hiſtories (Right worſhipfull) that the Sonnes of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or ſome other zealous Philoſophers, being deſirous to leaue ſomething worth memory vnto their poſterities, did make two pillars, one of braſſe, and another of earth, wherein were grauen the principles of the ſeuen Sciences, to the end their ſucceſſors ſhould vnderſtand the good wils of their predeceſſors: whereby they did ſet forth & ſhew all ſuch good knowledge & learning, as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their common-wealth. So likewiſe now, things neceſſary for the ſame ought not to be deferred, or lightly to be regarded, or forgotten. And wheras the delight of people are of diuers kindes, the ſame is perceiued by their doings: but as touching their delights thoſe ought chiefly to be regarded which profit moſt the common-wealth. As (among the reſt) the gouernement and preſeruation of Cattell and ſuch like: wherin (for lack of knowledge) oft times the poore man loſeth his beaſt. Alſo I haue knowne that the diſeaſed cattell of wealthy yeomen, and other poore men, ſometimes haue all periſhed, whereby the whole pariſhes haue bin impoueriſhed: which

which thing hath beene a great loſſe vnto ſuch townes, and alſo hinderance vnto the Common-wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was euer deſirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth: I would it were ſo now. Euen ſo our Predeceſſors, *Ariſtotle, Virgil, Plato*, and many other in giuing vs examples therein, haue left immortall fame behinde them in writing, through the good zeale, and loue they had to their Countrey and Common-wealth. Which thing likewiſe (Right worſhipfull) hath mooued me of long time to gather and put in writing the doings of diuers and ſundry perſons, as well Strangers, as of our owne Country-men, to ſhew the helps for moſt diſeaſes in Cattell. And foraſmuch as I am informed your Worſhip is deſirous to know and vnderſtand of the gouernment of cattel, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to ſhewe the good will I beare to further therein, I thought good to ſet forth the practiſes of many men, how to helpe Cattell diſeaſed: which thing ought not to be kept ſecret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I doe communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any thinke not well hereof, or deſpiſe this my trauell, I will friendly deſire them with theſe words: *Quod meliora noſti, candidus imparti: ſi non his vtere mecum.* Which is; If you know any better how to mend it, of your curteſie impart it; if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leaue to trouble your Worſhip any further, deſiring you to beare with this my rude ſtile, and to be the defender thereof in Print; and in ſo doing I ſhall thinke my trauell well beſtowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompenced.

Your worſhips in all duty to be commanded:

L. M.

To the Reader.

VVHen I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certaine medicines how for to helpe cattell and to gouerne them, I considered what benefit, and profit it might be to my Country and Common-wealth, especially vnto the Husbandmen, and such as haue the gouernement of Oxen, Horses, Sheepe, and such other cattell. For oft times for want of knowledge many cattell being sicke, doe perish and die: whereas sickneſſe and hurts are incident vnto men diuers-waies, euen so it chaunceth vnto cattell. Wherevpon I thought it good to take occasion, for the loue of my country and common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the gouernement of our most vsed cattell, as Oxen, Kine, Calues, Horses, Sheepe, Hogges, and such: with diuers approued remedies for them. Plainely and perfectly set forth, to be vnderstood of the vnlearned husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: shewing somewhat moreouer for the bones setting in a beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of Hogges with the vse of Dogges, and the cause of their madneſſe, with certaine helps against the bitten cattell, and also to helpe mangie Dogges, with diuers approued waies to take Moales, in any kinde of ground. Which thing ye shall finde out in the Tables of the same by Alphabet, and number, diuided into three bookes. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Author hereof.

L. M. To

To the Husbandman.

THou husbandman, that faine wo ul dſt know
Some Remedies to finde,
How for to helpe thy ſickly beaſt,
To ſatisfie thy minde:
Here maiſt thou learne plentie thereof,
Thou needſt not farther goe:
But herein ſearch, and thou ſhalt finde
Such helpes to helpe their woe,
And when thou wouldſt faine cattell keepe,
For to maintaine the ſtocke:
Thou muſt then learne as well the helpes,
As to encreaſe thy flocke.
For if thou ſeekeſt firſt the beaſt,
And know'ſt not how to vſe him:
When he fal'th ſicke alwaies thou art
In danger for to loſe him.
For want of knowledge and good skill,
Oft times it may ſo fall,
A man that is full rich in beaſts,
Hee may ſoone loſe them all:
Therefore in this I counſell thee,
Seeke firſt to helpe diſeaſe:
As great a praiſe to him that ſaues.
As he that can increaſe.

FINIS. L. M.

What knowledge a man ought to haue, that vseth to buy and sell Oxen.

I May not easily, nor will say all that a man ought to follow or to auoid in buying of Oxen. But ye shall this vnderstand: Oxen are according to the region and countrie where they are bred: for as there is a diuersitie of grounds and countries: so likewise there are diuersities of bodies and diuersities of naturall courage: and likewise diuersitie in haire and horne of them. For those oxen in Asia be of one sort, and those in France of another sort, so likewise here in England of another sort. And yet not so many diuersities of prouinces, but as many diuersities in the beasts: as in Italy, in Capam, there they haue white Oxen, & of small body, yet very good to labor in the plough and till the ground. Also in the Dutchy of Vrben, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body & of a great courage. In Tuscane and about Rome, the oxen are well set and thick, & strong, made to labour. Likewise in the Alpes, & hils of Burgony they be strong, & can well endure all labour, & fair likewise withal. But neuertheless, although they doe thus differ in diuers parts, yet the buyer shall marke and vnderstand herein certaine general rules of Oxen, the which Mago of Carthage hath giuen vs, and saith he that will buy Oxen, must buy young oxen, well quartered, hauing large & big members, with long horns somewhat black, strong & big: his forehead broad, and his browes wrinckled: his eares rough within, & hairy like veluet, his eyes great & large, his mouzell blacke, his nostrils croked within, & very open and wide, the chinne of his necke long, thicke, and fleshie, the dewlappe or skinne that hangeth vnder his throat, to

be

be great in hanging almost downe to his knées, his breast round and bigge, his shoulders large and deepe. His belly bigge compasse in falling deepe, his ribs to be wide and open, his raines large, his back streight & flat, with a little bending toward the rumpe: his thighs round, his legges straight and well trust, rather somewhat short then long: his knées full and round trust, his hoofes & clawes on his feete to be large and broad vnder foote, his taile long, and well haired: and to be briefe his body to be thick and short his colour to be red or black is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to lead, or to occupy. These are the chiefest properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Ore by, and heere shall follow the best way how for to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his Oxen.

FIrst to vse it best is this: yée shall vse to handle your Oxen when they are yong bullockes and Calues, and also vse to tye them and to binde them to the stall, so that hereafter it shall not be painefull vnto you to tame them, nor yet so dangerous to bruise them, as when they ware olde. And yet I would not haue them to be tamed before three yeares, nor after fiue yeares: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other is too hard and strong to tame those which shall be taken wilde and fierce: for yée shall then some hurt them. Therfore in housing them first, yée shall make your doore large for them to goe in and out, and make a right comming into the house, for crushing one another. And also let your stals be boarded vnder their feete, and likewise before them. and let the crosse-beam over their heads be of seuen foot high, to tie vp their heads if need be. Ye shal also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, ye shall vse to handle them by the head and hornes, and vse to water them in the stal: for by comming abroad, they will seeke to breake away & will not yeeld so soone to the keeper. Some do yoke them toge-

ther

ther for two dayes abroad: ye shal likewise take good héed that one ore touch not another with their hornes: so with in two or three daies that ye see them ware more tame, towards the euening you may prouue to leade them forth, & to walke them halfe a mile space or more, & so returne againe. But first ye must see to tie them so straight, that they may not well moue their heads; then approach gently, and go before them, not behind them, nor on their sides: and speake them faire, and so accustome them to see and behold their keeper: then rubbe their heads, & touch their nostrills and mouzels, so that they may know and féele the scent of the keeper: and thus ye may vse them all. Ye shall also wash and sprinkle them with wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, & then put your hand vnder their bellyes, & betwixt their thighes, to the end that when ye do touch them there, they fly not away or strike. And vse thē thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, wormes, or tiks. Then vse to bee more néere their sides, but not behind for feare of a blow with their féet: : and then vse to open their iawes, & take forth their tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt: and vse once or twise a yéere to giue them a drinke mixt with one pound of salt grease melted, with three pintes of ale or wine. And by training and vsing them thus, yée may soone make them take, so that ye may soone after vse them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle ore, and so tye them to some tree, or other thing, and then yée may vse them to the plough. But first vse them to some light earth, for the other may soone tire, and so dull them, because their neckes being yet but soft and tender, may soone be bruised and gauled with the bow & yoake, if the earth be very hard, and they as then are but tender & rude. And aboue all, take heed in taming a Bull, that he hurt you not with his hornes or féet. For if ye doe not bée him orderly at the first, yee shall hardly tame him after, but he will haue one ill touch or other: and likewise an old Ore is more harder to tame, and doubtfuller then the

young

young Oxe. For I haue proued (ſaith he) and had experience thereof at my houſe: and to frame a young Oxe to the plough or cart, yée ſhall match him beſt with an olde Oxe that is tame, very ſtrong and gentle, which will holde the yong Oxe backe if he be too haſtie, or pluck him forward, if he be too ſlowe: or if yée will, ye may make a yoke for three Oxen, and put the yong Oxe in the midſt, and by that meanes ye ſhall make the moſt hardeſt Oxe to be tame, & refuſe no labour at the length. For the yong Oxe (being neuer ſo ſtubborne) in remaining betwéen the two old Oxen they will (if he be too ſlacke) conſtrain him to draw, or if he would ſhoot forward they will hold him backe and ſtay him, or if he would draw backe they will hold him forward. Alſo if he would lie downe, the other will hold him vp. Thus by policie he may be let of his ſtubborne frowardnes. Alſo yoake him to wild bullockes that haue not laboured before, and ſo let them goe yoaked lowſe together for two or three dayes, & ſo they will waxe tame. And a little chaſtening after will make him indure to labour well: and ſome young Oxen after they be made tame & gentle, they will waxe weary, and lie down in the furrow, and when any doe ſo, he ought not ſuddenly to be corrected & raiſed againe by violence, but by ſome gentle meanes after a little reſt, for he may ly down by ſome other occaſion, as ſickines, or faintnes, either want of meat & water, which will trouble him more the blowes. When any lie ſo downe by ſlothfulnes ye ſhall binde faſt his féet that he cannot riſe to féed, and let him ſo lie, and ſo he ſhal be conſtrained through hunger & thirſt to leaue his wearie ſlothfulneſſe, which doth ſeldome happen. Alſo ye ſhall not yoke together two beaſts of vnequal ſtrength & ſtature, for the weaker ſhal ſtill haue the worſe. Again, thoſe beaſts are beſt to labour that paſſe on the way without feare of ſhadowes, dogs, waters or any other thing they ſée, or heare, and thoſe beaſts alſo that eat much, and ſlow in chewing, for they digeſt better and do kéep their force & vertue without waxing leane or feeble, more than thoſe

To yoke a yong Oxe.

Wearie.

Yoking vnequall.

which

which are hasty feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some keepers of oxen, which will have his oxe rather fat then leane: wherefore to labour the body of a trauelling ox, or other, brought to be in a meane or good estate, rather then fat, hauing phlegmaticke or rotten stronglie made, not charged with fatte, which will but grieue them to labour when they are fed. Thus I will leaue off their gouernement, and speake hereafter of diseases, as if an ox haue water in his belly, you shall giue him the iuyce of penpe leaue, mint with water to drinke, or the leaues of Elder stamped with ale or beere and poured by slight, or the root sod in ale wine or ale and giuen, to cause to make water out of the maw and belly.

The remedies for certaine diseases in Oxen, Kine, and other cattell.

IT shall be small profit to the husbandman to giue his beast meat, and knowe not how to helpe & keepe them in health and strength. Therefore our auncients did vse, to giue them quarterly of Lupin pease, with the leaues of Cypres, by euen portion beaten together, and then steped all one night in water, and set in the open ayre: which did vse them so to keepe them safe from sickenes. Also oft times cattell will haue a sickenesse which will make them desire to vomit and cough with powerty: the which ye may helpe by throwing into his throat fasting, a raw hen egge, shell and all whole. Then on the morrow, take brused Mallowes with the stalkes, and mire it with wine or ale, and giue it: or of common garlicke put into his eares. This is not one thing alone to helpe them, but there are diuers others: as to mixe salt with their meate. And some doe giue them of mugwort with oyle or wine to drink. Others do giue them the rootes of lekes beaten with wine, or the leaues of sirtre, or frankincense drie, and also the leaues of sauin, or ciue, to make them drinke it with wine or ale, and some doe giue them the herb called in English, white Colleuer,

in

in Latine Drostis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do giue them a little of a serpents skinne beaten with wine. They doe vse also to beat wilde time, or sauorie in sweet wine, and so giue it, which is counted very good for them. Likewise the sea Onion called Squilla in Latine, to be cut small and soaked in water, and giuen to swallow it. All these or euery of them when they are ministred, ought to be giuen and ministred three dales together, a pinte or more at once to a beast, which will purge their belly, & take away the diseases, and also doth renue them vnto strength and health againe. And among all medicines, the lees of olines to be giuen, is a singular good medicine, mixt with as much water as lees. Wherefore it shall not be ill to accustome your cattell thus: ye shall first sprinckle therewith gently their meate, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mixe in their water a more portion thereof: and so giue it vnto them, and likewise among their meate: so thus ye may vse to keepe them continually in health as they did vse them in times past.

The cause of Pestilence in Cattell.

THe causes of pestilence, one thing is the chasing of cattell: wherefore ye must not chase your cattell much in labour, specially in sommer, for that doth besides bring vnto them the flixe of the belly, or else an ague. Also ye shal neither let hogs nor hennes to enter into their stalls: for their dung being mixt with your cattels meate, will breede a pestilence at length, and kill them. And especially the dung of hogges doth breede a murren among cattell (the soner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not sone had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are these, ye must by and by change their later, and diuide them into many parts, and farre off from thence. And also separate the whole from the sicke: for one beast infected, will poyson all the rest in short time. Now when ye haue changed them into other parts, ye must put them where no

other

other beasts doe fæde with them, to the end they do not infect others therein: and to ouercome this pestilent euill, is to giue them medicines: therefore thus ye may vse them: Ye shall take of wilde carret, called in Latine Daucus, or wilde Parsenepe, or of grounsill, or of Angelica rots, or the rote of the sea-holme named Eringion in Latine, with fennell sæde, and sprinckle it with sod wine, and fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mixe them so together, and giue your sicke cattell drink therof: then sone after ye shal make a drinke of Cassia, Mirrhe, and Frankincense, in like portion, mixt with as much bloud of the sea Tortu, if ye can: then put altogether in a quart of olde wine, and then squirt it into their nostrils. Ye must minister this medicine three daies together euery day a third part.

We haue (saith he) found also a mete short medicine & a good, which is, the rote called in Latine Consiligo, in French Romeel, or Patedelion, in English I take it to be blacke Ellebore, which is very good for all cattell. Which rote ought to be taken after this manner: Ye must digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sun doe rise: for as they say, when he is so taken, therby he hath the more vertue: which you must vse in this sort: First, ye must bore through a circle of holes with an awle or bodkin of braſſe or latin, in the flap or broadest part of the beasts eare. But first clip away the haire on both sides thereof, and then bore your holes: so done, then when you see the bloud issue forth like a round circle, ye shall then put into the said holes of the foresaid rote, cut in small peeces. And wherrit is within the flesh holes, that beast shall incontinent recouer, and waxe fresh and lusty againe, and shall not fall into the danger of the said venomous disease: For the rote will draw forth all the venome at the said holes in his eare. Whereby that part of the eare will rotte and fall away, and by the losse thereof, the Beast shall escape and be saued. Cornelius Celsus, his counsell is this: yée shall put into their nostrils, of Mistletoe leaues stamped with

with wine, but this must be done, as soone as your beasts begin to worse sicke, and then to vse euery beast that is infected, as aforesaid.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meate.

When a beast doth not digest his meat, the signe is the rotonesse in the stomack: & want of digestion is when he belcheth often, and his guts make a crawling, his eyes will be charged with droppes, his nerues & sinewes will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not vse to rub or licke himselfe. The remedies are these, ye shall take 9. pints of warme water, and 30. Colewort leaues a little boyled, mire them with some vinegar, and so make him to swallow it downe, and all day after ye shall let him eate nothing but that. Some do tye him in the stall, & lay meat afore him, so that he cannot eate therof: and then they take 4. pound of the toppes of lentiles, and the toppes of wilde olives, and beate them together with a pound of hony, and put thereto 4. pints of water, and then setteth it a night in the open ayre and on the morow giue it him, and within an houre after they giue him wilde tares, or Fetches soaked in water, but no drinke: and this ye must doo three daies together, till all the cause be taken away. Then if this doe not helpe his digestion or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him so that he cannot eate his meat, and it maketh him to weepe and to complaine and mourne, then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remoue his head often where his taile was. Also this is a manifest remedy for them: ye shall binde hard the vpper part of his taile next the bulcke: so done, ye shall giue him then a pinte and a halfe of wine, mixt with a quarter of a pinte of oile olive, and make him to swallow it: and then lead him apace, the space of a mile and a halfe. Then if the disease goe not away, ye shall then annoint your hands with grease, butter, or oyle olive, and

drawe

drawe forth his dung at his fundament, and make him likewise to run a good space after. If this profit not, yée shall take wilde figges dried, and all to bruise them, then mixe them with nine times so much warme water, and so giue it vnto him. If this yet helpe not, ye shall then take two pounds of the leaues of myrts, then stamp them and mixe them with three pints of warme water, and so giue it with a horne, but first let him bloud vnder the tayle, and chase him well afore ye let him bloud, to bleede the better: and when he hath bled sufficiently, then stop it in, binding it about with the bark of some tree, for closeneſſe. Also they vse this remedy among the reſt, that is, to giue vnto the beaſt, three ounces of beaten garlicke in a pint of wine or more, and then to drinke and make him to run a good while after.

Another, they vse also to beate two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then puts thereto a little melted honie, and so puts it into the tewell or arse gut of the beaſt: and after they chase him a while, and make him to run. All these aforesaid haue bin assayed againſt lacke of digeſtion.

Againſt the crowling (called of some) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattell.

AS concerning the crowling & crying of the guts and paine thereof in cattell, which are oft times troubled therewith, which griefe is appeased and helped by this meanes, as when the beaſt shall sodainely see any thing swim, specially a drake on the water, he shall sodainely bée healed thereof, and also the drake in sodaine beholding the beaſt, the said beaſt shall be healed thereof. Likewise, if any drake behold the horse, the said horse shall be sodainely whole thereby. And yet at some times they can find no medicine that can helpe. Also the signe of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are these. The flure of the belly, with great abundance of flegme, the remedies are: take fiue Cipres apples, with so many gal nuttes, with olde wheate Trenches.

the weight of both the other two, then beate them well all together and put it into thrée pints of red wine, and giue the beast by euen portions thereof foure mornings: and yée shall not forget to put thereunto (if ye can) of lentile pease, of mirts, and the crops of wilde oliue trées. All these haue béene said to helpe the trenches, and fretting of the guts.

Fluxe of the belly.

The fluxe of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goeth through the whole body of the beast: which will sore diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slow and faintly: When this shall happen, you must kéepe your oxe, or other beast, thrée dayes from drink, and the first day giue them nothing to eate: then after, giue him the crops of wilde olines, or of réede, or of such like, or the séedes of lentile pease, or mirts, but giue him as little water as you can, for the fluxe of the belly sometimes continueth vnto blood, & then it weakeneth a beast very much, and he will thereof die, if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as aforesaid) to giue him no drinke for the space of foure or fiue dales, but to giue him the bruised kernels of raisons stéeped all one night in red wine, or to giue him of gall-nuts, and of Cipres, mirt and beaten together in red wine, and so giuen in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guts and fluxe thereof, some doe take the shootes and toppes of the tender Bay trée, and stéeps it with so much sothern wood all a night in thrée pints of warme water, and so giue it to the beast fasting.

Another. Also others doe take and bruise a quantity of the dryed kernels of grapes, and giues it mirt with thrée pints of red wine, and doe let him drinke no other thing, but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bayes, and sothern wood stéeped in warme water, so long as the fluxe doe continue, or as ye shall sée cause.

If the fluxe doe not some cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall giue them but little meate for the space of thrée or 4 dayes. For his head being then charged with a watcrish humor, he shal (by eating little) auoyde more easilie the water out of his eyes, and at his nose, then other-

wise.

wise hée should doe, and for an extreame and spéedy remedy thereof, ye must burne him in the mids of his forehead, with a hot yron vnto the bone; and also slit or race his eares, and after rubbe the place twise a day with some Ore pisse warmed in the fire, and vse this medicine vntill it bée whole. And also ye shall annoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tarre and oyle-Oliue mixt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedie.

If your beast haue the fluxe of bloud, some doe vse to take a quantitie of new Hogs-doung, with a handfull of the mosse that groweth about the foot of an Ash-trée, and chop it very small, with the Hogs-doung, and then they mixe it with a quart of good strong ale or bére, and to giue it the beast in the morning with a horne. Another. Some take a quicke Loch-fish, and puts it into his throat, and makes him to swallow it. Another; take also the hearbe called Bloud-wort, with the hearb called shepherds-purse, of each a handfull, and then chop them together small, and so mixe them with a quart of milke of one coloured Cowe, and stirre them well together, with some leauen of browne bread; then doe you straine it with the runnet of milke, and so giue it to the beast milke warme, first e last, eight or nine dayes together. Another: take three ounces of Faciolia, called in Latine Smilax, in English Kidney-beane, or long-beane, take those which are red, and fiue drams of pepper, with a quantitie of the séed of brome made in fine powder, and so giue him thereof twise or thrise a day, in putting three ounces of the said powder in two quarts of milke. Another: some doe make the beast to swallow a liue frogge, in cutting off one of his legges, and to put it downe his throat. Another; some other doe take of new Hogs-doung, mixt with a quart of strong ale, or bére, and so giues thereof to the beast, morning, at noone, and at night, the space of three daies together, often proued. Another: some take fiue or sixe smal thin slices of the leanest of Martlemas béefe, and let them be laid awhile to soke in a quart of strong ale or béer, and put thereto one handfull of Hogs-doung, newly made,

Fluxe of bloud.

then stirre it wel together, and so make the beast to drinke it euening and morning, the space of two or three dayes, and keepe him still in the house, vse this, and it will helpe him: often proued. Another: Take a good handfull or more of knot-grasse, choppe it small, then bruise it a little, & mixe it with a pint or more of good ale or beere. And if yee can get the shell stones which is found on tilled lands (and is much like to the scallop shell) which ye shall burne in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder vnto your sayesaid drinke, & so giue it to your beast: This hath beene proued a good remedie. Another: Make a posset of the milke of one coloured Cow, and giue it vnto your sicke beast luke warme. Another: take a quantitie of the fine powder of Bolearmoniack, and mixe it with ale or beere, & giue it to your beast with a horne. Another: Take a quantitie of powder of the rootes of galingale, finely beaten, and then mixe it with a pint or more of ale, or beere, and so giue it. Another: Also the rootes of the wilde mallowes, boyled in wine or strong beere, and giuen to the beast is good to stop the flixe of blood. And so are all these afore mentioned good against the bloody flixe in Cattell, being ministred in fit and conuenient time, will take the more effect to stop the said disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue of some Cattell, which is called of some persons, the Barbes.

Such superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattel wil hinder the beast oftentimes in eating his meate, being called of some husbandes the Barbes, Teates, which doe grow long, like teates, nigh the roote of his tongue. Wherefore they doe call him, and take with his tongue and clippe them away with a payre of sheeres, or cut them with a sharpe knife: and some doe burne them with a hot yron: which way is counted more painefull vnto the beast: Then they rubbe it with salt and garlicke beaten together, til all

the

the flegme be clean gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vinegar, and within an houre after, ye may giue vnto him some grasse, or greene hearbes, or the tender leaues of trees, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast haue the barbes, which (as some doe say) will grow and hang like flesh-pimples vnder his tongue, which must be clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlicke and salt beaten together, as aforesaid: and wash and rub his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warme wine, and bathe well those sores vnder his tongue and then vse him as aforesaid, and he shall doe well.

If the beast haue neither barbes nor yet flixe, & doe not eate his meate well, it shall be then good to beate garlike with sallet oyle, and squirt thereof a mornings into his nostrils: if ye mixe therewith the iuyce of an onyon, it shall make him the more desirous to eate.

Against pissing of bloud, or bloudy fluxe.

IF this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shal take but a frogge, and cut off his left legge, and so put him aliue into the beasts mouth: but then you must haue ready a handfull of salt mixed with a pinte of good stale ale, and so soone as ye can after the frog, giue the beast to drinke, and make him to swallow all downe together, for this is counted very good, and also well approued. But if your beast haue continued long, then shall ye take of sharpe Tanners ooze, with the powder made of olde Martlemas beefe, mixed and well stirred together, and then giue to the beast: this is also good and well approued: and the iuyce of Madder giuen with honied water is also good.

If your cattell haue dropping Nostrils.

IF the Nostrils of your beast doe drop, or water runne forth thereat, you shall rubbe his throate with salt and

sauory mixt together, and also his sawes, and to rub and chafe the said parts with byne and garlicke mixt together, or to squirt into his nostrils the iuyce of Pimpernell mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nostrils, and the watry eyes of cattell.

For an Oxe or Cow that swelleth through the abundance of Bloud.

IF an Oxe or Cow doe sometimes swell through abundance of bloud, whereby it will swell in their tongue that it will stop their wind, and they soon perish thereof, if there be not remedy with spéede. The remedy is: ye shall first chafe him a little vp and downe, then cast him and take forth his tongue, and pricke with an awle through the great and middle veine thereof vnder, and thereat let him bléed well, and he shall mend soone againe: but loke then that the signe be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop, and sometimes a beasts tongue will swell so big that hée can hardly take his breath, and yee shall sée him lil & hold out his tongue, then if there be not spéedy remedy he dieth: which remedy is, yee must pricke the veyne vnder his tongue, as is afore mentioned, and he shall doe well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beast, and also his body.

THe tongue of an Oxe or Bullocke sometimes will be swolne or venomed by eating of some venomous grasse, or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eate no meate, but stand holding downe his head and mourne. The remedy is, ye shall bruise a white onion, and mixe it with a little good vinegar, then giue it him, & make him to swallow it down: but first rub his mouth & tongue withall well, and then giue it him. So done, ye shall pash a whole egge into his mouth shell and all, and make him so

to swallow it downe, and then hée will recouer and doe well againe.

Sometimes a beast wil be swolne al his body, by eating some euill thing and venomous among the grasse, as the field-spider, frogs, snailes, elfes, or colde hearbs, as poppie, dale, hemlocke, and such, which will make them swell. The remedies are: take the iuyce of Plantine, with the iuyce of wilde carrets, by euen portion, and giue the beast thereof with a little vinegar. Also the iuyce of mugwort mixt with ale or béere and giue it. Likewise the iuyce of cleuers, or goose-grease, stampt and straind, and giuen, is a speciall remedy against venom of the field-spider and others also. Againe the garden tansy, stampt & straind & giuen with wine. Also the séeds of the great Colwthistle, dried and made into powder, and giuen with wine: or the rote thereof boyled in wine and giuen. Likewise the leaues of Annisédes boyled in water and giuen. Againe the séede of rocket beaten and giuen with ale: or a handfull of bettony leaues stampt and straind with ale or béere and giuen. Likewise doth garlicke being stamped together with Ale or Béere, and giuen with Ale. Any of these are good alone to be giuen to the beast, when he is swolne by eating of any venomous thing. And if ye doe take of some hearbs two parts together, it will then be stronger and take more effect: but my counsell is this, vse them with discretion, euen as ye shall sée cause.

Against the swelling in a beast by eating of a Tine-worme.

IF any Oxe or other beast haue eaten any Tine-worme, which is a small red worme, round, and full of leggs, much like a hogge louse. Which worme in sommer wil be créeping among the grasse. If any beast haue eaten such, it will poyson him, and he will sodainely swell therof, so that within foure & twenty hours (if he be not remedied) he wil dye therof. One remedy is, ye shal take a quantity of stale, &

17586

put therein a quantity of salt: mixe them wel together, and so giue it him, and presently after chafe him till he stowar, for when they doe stowar, they lightly shall doe well.

Another. Take a good handfull of hearb Robart (which smels like a fore) chop it small, and bruise it well, and then mixe it with ale or beere, and so giue it your beast.

Another. Take of the earth of Ant-hils, and mixe it with vinegar, and so giue it your beast. These are all good against the foresaid venome of the fine worme.

Against costiuenesse in Cattell.

There is also another kinde of swelling in Oxen & Kine both, through costiuenesse, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which will cause them to swell. The remedy is, to chafe and driue him well vp and down a good space: if then he doe not dung, ye must then annoint your hand with oyle or grease, then rake him and take forth his dung. Some doe giue him of the hearbe Mercury in drinke, and so doth well: yet others doe but rake him, and he doth well also.

Against the worme in the beasts tayle.

There will breede in the tayle of cattell a certaine worme like to an eating Canker, which will breed in the end of his tayle, which will cause the beast to become leane and of ill liking, which place ye shall feele to be somewhat soft: and a little aboue that place on the inside of his tayle, ye shall slit the skinne with a sharp knife two inches long downe right: so done, then take a quantity of bruised Garlicke and Salt, mixed together, and then binde it fast to that place, and let it so remaine till it doe fall away of it selfe, and so the beast shall recouer and be well againe.

For

For an Oxe or Cow, hauing the Feuer.

OXen and Kine both, wil sometime haue the Feuer, or Ague, which is gotten by some cold or other sickenesse. The signes are when his eyes waxe hollow, and are dropping, his head lumpish and heauy, his mouth foaming and lathering, and drawing long his breath with paine, and sometimes he will sigh. So when ye shall see such tokens, ye may iudge it to the Feuer. The remedy: Ye shall then kéep them a day and a night without meat or drink. Then on the next morning fasting, ye shal draw a little blood vnder his tayle. Then about one houre after ye shal giue him thirtie small trunchions of coleworts sod in sallet oyle and salt-fish water, or brine, and make him to swallow it; thus ye must vse him for fiue mornings together fasting: and ye shall cast before him the tender branches of lentils pease, or the tender crops of Mine trées, or such like, or else the tender buds of the vine; and yee must rubbe or cleanse his lips: and thrise a day ye must giue him cold water for to drinke, and so ye shall kéepe him in the Stall, till he be whole and sound.

Also the Feuer is gotten, of laboring Oxen, by great trauell in hot times, and when he hath that, yée shall see him hang downe his head, his eyes will inflame & bounce, and his body will be hot, out of all order, which ye shall feele by touching his skin. Wherefore they vse to let him blood on the veyne of his forehead, or on the veyne of his eare, and then they giue him of greene hearbs, as lettuce, and such other cold hearbs, and they bathe all his body with white wine, and so they giue him colde water to drinke, and so he will amend.

Against the cough in Cattell.

CAttel sometimes wil haue the cough by taking of cold, or by great trauell, or by eating of some euill thing.

If

If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, hée may be well and soone remedied thereof, by a drinke made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they vse to giue vnto the beast, of stitch-wort smally chopt, with husked beanes bruised altogether, and so giuen. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruise them small, and mixe them with thrée pints of warme water, and giue it with a horne. They heale also an olde cough with two pound of Hysope steeped in a quart or two of water, with eight pounds of lentile pease smally beaten and mixed together, and so giuen vnto the beast with an horne. Another; Take the iuyce thereof with sallet oyle, or the small rootes thereof beaten with barley meale, and so giuen, and make him to swallow it. Another; Take the rootes of leekes cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheate, and so giuen fasting: This doth heale an old cough. Another: Take of wilde tares out of their huskes, then beate them with as much of husked barley, and make him for to swallow it. Another: Hysope also stamped with Ale or Béere, and giuen, is good likewise: and to giue him no other drinke for the space of eight daies but mugwort boild in water, and so giuen. Another: Take fiue leaues of Asarabacca, and stampe it, and then straine it with wine or good ale, and so giue it with a horne vnto the beast. Another: mixe the pouder of lightwort (which growes among stones or oakes, like a dried turfe nigh the ground) with ale or béere, and giue it warme, and it will helpe. Also take butter, new ale, stampt garlick, with dragon-water, and so giue it vnto the beast warme. All approued.

Impostumes in beasts to helpe.

IF any beast be troubled with an impostume or such like sore, the best shall bee to open the place with an yron, and when it is cut, then ye shall crush forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stirre and wash it cleane with the warme vrine of an Oxe. So done, then vse such

things

things as doe cleanse and heale. And take Cherpi (so called in French) mixt with tarre, and oyle-Olive, plaster-wise close the sore therewith. If ye cannot within wash the sore cleane: yee shall melt the tallow of an Ore, or Goate, and so powre it into the wound, and let it runne downe all about the bottome thereof. Some sores, after you haue applyed this medecine, they will gather a fiery heat and a distilling of humor, which will descend vnto that plate. Therefore to auoyd the same, ye shall wash it with old vrine of men, and then annoint it with tarre and old grease mixt.

Against the impostumation of byles, they doe vse to kill them by laying to of leauen mixed with the sea onion Squilla, and some vinegar: and they doe also open the sore, and wash it with his owne pisse made warme: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarre, and in the ende, ye shall heale it with tents dipped in molten-tallow, either of Ore or Goat.

To heale the cloſh, or founder in the feete of Cattell.

The cloſh or saundring in the fæt of Cattell, is taken by some cold, after a great heat, or by some vehement trauell, which hath stirred the blood so, that it goeth downe to the fæt, like the founder of a horse. When this doth happen in Cattell, it will suddenly visite the howse of a beast, and yee shall fæle it hot, and paineth the beast so, that he will not suffer you to crush that place. But when as the blood resteth in the legges aboue the howse, yee shall then but chafe him often, & rub him hard to make the blood retire againe. If that profit him not, ye must launce his fæte gently round on the edge of his howfes, with small races not deepe. But if the blood bee gone downe into the howse, ye must open it then a litle (with a sharpe knife) in the midst vnder both of the clawes. Then lay a tent thereunto of linte, mixed with salt, nettles, and vinegar, and make him a buskin of browne, if yee can, for that is

more

more wholsome, and let not his feet come in any water till he be whole, but keepe him dry in the Stall.

And loke also that the blood doe issue, when ye doe cut him, for if then he doe not bleede, it will grow to some putrefaction, and so to impostumation, and then it will bee long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it well, and binde thereto clothes steeped in vinegar, salt, and oyle, and in the end take of old grease and Beare-suet melted together a like portion, and heale it therewith. If the blood do fall to the outmost parts of the clees, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quicke, and so let them bleed, so that no impostumation be there, and they will do well.

For sinewes stiffe and shrinking.

IF an Ore or other beast doe clothe or halt through the stiffnesse of the sinewes and nerues, yee shall chafe his legges, knees, and hammes, with salt and oyle mixed, till they be well. If the sinewes be stiffe about the knees, yee must then bathe him with hot vinegar, or with Mistletoe sod in running water, or with millet (which is a graine like tares) and linseed: and in all issues, ye must scarifie and race the greeued place, and then put thereon of fresh butter, washed in water and vinegar, and in the ende annoint it with salt butter mixt with goats-suet.

Stiffnesse of the sinewes.

Also to boyle sothernwood in sallet oile, or neats-foot oile, and so to annoint therewith. Another, the iuyce of pyinet mixt with oile, & therewith annoint. Another, mustard-seed boyled in oyle, and annoint the sinews therwith. Another, take of barley meale, sallet oile, rue, salt, & coriander: stamp all these together, and so plaster on, that will comfort both sinews & nerues. Another, take water that cabbage or colwoorts haue bin sod in, to bathe therewith is good. Another, take linseed and barley meale, & mixe them well together, and

and then plaſtred to, is good to mollifie and make ſoft all hardneſſe of the ſinewes, nerues and ioints. Another: take the rootes of Satorian, ſtampe them, and mixe them with ſheepes milke, and then plaſtered, will ſupple the ſinewes prettily. Alſo horehound beaten with oyle and vinegar, and then plaſtered to both the like ſupple the ſinewes & nerues. Some doe ſay, take yarrow and barrow hogs greaſe, and beate them well together, and them layd to, will knit the ſinewes together, being cut in ſunder.

Againſt the ſwelling of the knees of Cattell.

IF the knées of Oxe or Cowe, or other beaſt be ſwolne, ye ſhall firſt bathe him in white vinegar: then take vinegar, linſéed and millet, and ſprinkle it with honied water, ſo mixe them, and binde that to his knées: or elſe take a ſponge dipt in water Miſſletoe is ſod in, and lay that vnto his knee. If there be any inflamation of humor, ye ſhall then lay to leauen and barley-meale ſteept in warme wine, or in honied water boiled, to ripe it; and when it is ripe, ye ſhall launce it with a razor, and then heale it with lint, ſalt, and oyle, as afore is ſaid. Cornelius Celſus ſaith, the rootes of Flowerdeluce, or the ſea onion Squilla, with ſalt, or the iuyce of knot-graſſe put into the wound, will heale it. Alſo all diſeaſes commonly in the body, without wound, being new, are healed by rubbings and chafings of the fleſh and ſkin, but if they be old, ye muſt cut or burne them, and to heale them with melted butter, or groate-ſuet, powred thereon.

To heale Scabbes or Galles in Cattell.

IF your cattell be ſcabby, ye ſhall take of garlicke, & bruiſe it, and therewith rub and chafe all the ſores. Alſo againſt ſcabbe or gall, they take garlicke, ſauory, brimſtone powder, vinegar, and gall-nuts beaten with the iuyce of calla-

mint,

mint, nip, or hore-hound, mixt with sot of the chimney, and so anoint therewith. And if it grow to some biter or great sore, then to vse and rub the place with bruised mallowes, mixt with white wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also the great burre leaues, beaten with oyle and layd to. All these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the necke with the yoake, and if it swell but one side, ye shall let him bloud in the eare of that side; but if he be chafed in the middest of the necke, then let him bloud in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrow of an Ore, mixed with the suet of a Bucke, and then melt it together, with some oyle and tarre, and therewith ye shall heale it, and it will doe very well.

Also if an Ore be gald and bruised on his necke, this is a sufficient medicine. Ye shall first draw bloud at one of his eares; If not, take of the Hearbe, called in Latine Auia; in French, Aus-oiseauls, beat it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it doe then asswage the chine of his necke, loke then vpon which side hee hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him bloud on the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before ye doe this, ye shall beat his eare well with a twig, and yée shall see it swell and rise on the veyne. Then launce the said veyne, and let him bléd well thereat: and vpon the next morning draw some more bloud thereout, and so let him not trauell of two dayes after: On the third day, yée may trauaile him a little; and so by little and little, yée may vse him vnto his talke, and vnto his former iourney.

But if hée be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the middest thereof: Then yee must let him bloud on both his eares: and if ye let him not bloud within nine dayes after the disease hath taken his necke, it will so inflame, that the nerues and sinewes will wax stiffe, and then it will grow to a sore ingendred bloud. For which I haue found a singular good medicine: That is, yée shall take tarre, and the marrowe in an Ore bone, with the

suet

ſuet of a Bucke, with olde oile oliue, of each a like portion. Then boyle all together, and ſo vſe for to annoint him when he leaueth his youke. But firſt ye ſhall alwaies waſh him with the water where he continually drinketh of, and then let it dry, and then annoint him with the ſaid medicine. But if all his necke be ſo inflamed that hee cannot beare his youke, the next remedie is to let him reſt, and vſe to waſh his necke with colde water, and ſo rub and chafe it with the ſome of ſiluer or litargie. Celſus willeth to put on the reſt of his necke that is ſo inflamed, the foreſaid hearbe called Auia.

For a beaſt being hide-bound.

THere is a diſeaſe in beaſts called in Latin Coriago, in Engliſh hide-bound, which doth ſore torment and grieue a beaſt. This grieſe happeneth to a labouring Ore, when hee hath beene ſore trauailed in labour, or ſore trauailing in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through pouerty. Wherefore ye muſt take héed when they return from labor, being ſore chaft of body, and ſhort of breath. Some vſe therefore to ſprinckle them with wine, & do caſt a péece of the fat of a beaſt downe his throat: but if he haue this diſeaſe already, it ſhall be good to ſéeth Bay leaues in ale, and to bathe him therewith as hot as he can ſuffer, and ſodainely thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oyle and wine mixt together, and to pluck and draw his ſkinne on both his ſides, and looſe it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot Sunnie day, that it may dry and ſincke therein. Another. Some doe put to the lées of Oliues, Wine and Greaſe, and annoynt therewith, which medecine they doe vſe after they haue done rubbing and chafing of the beaſt. Alſo if that a beaſt like not, and that his ſkinne doth cleaue vnto his bones, yée ſhall bathe him all ouer with Wine, and Oile Oliue mixed together. Some doe take mallowes boyled in Wine or Ale

or

or wort mixt with oyle, and so bathe him therewith. Also, some doe seeth hot graines in ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day for three or foure daies together, and to giue him the water of boyled barley.

For the itch in Cattell.

The itch oft times in cattell may come for lacke of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellowes, & it may come by ill water and choler in the veines. If a beast haue an itch, ye shall wash and chafe him with his owne vrine, made warme, and mixt with olde salt butter, or yée shall annoint him with oyle, rosen, and white wine melted together: Some doe wash it with pisse, salt, and the iuyce of marigolds, mixt all together. Use this and it will helpe.

Against the lungs of cattell infected.

If the lights or lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grieuous disease, for thereby he will waxe leane, & pine away, and at length be dries so in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length it will kill him if he haue no remedy. The remedies are, ye shall pearce one of his eares with a little bodkin (as is afore said for the murren or pestilence) and being so perist, ye shall put into the said holes, the burnt rote of some hazell tree, then take a quantity of the iuce of leekes, with so much sallet oyle, and mixe it with a pint and halfe of wine, and giue it him fasting, & vse this nine mornings together, and he shall doe well. Also if the sickneſſe of the lights be not sore, they do giue him but the iuyce of leekes mixt with sweet wine, and they put of the burnt rote of hazell into his eare, as afore said.

But ye shall vnderstand, if the beast haue continued long therewith, he will then stand much and eate but little, and therefore he will wax hollow and thin of body, and sometimes he will cough 20 times in one houre. Then he is sore

taken

taken and fares gone therewith, and very few doe recouer, if he be not loked vnto. Wherefore the best way is, ye shall deuide your Cattell asunder, so many as hee hath companied with, and let them bloud a little, as afore said. Also there be many men that fetter them, which is, to cut the dew-lap before on the brisket: and therefore also there is graste, which some husbands doe call it fetter-wort, or fetter-grasse, which ye shall take and bruise a little in a morter or dish. Then make the dew-lap hollow, betwixt the shinne and the flesh, and put thereof so much as a hens-egge, into the said dew-lap, and then loke vnto it, that it fall not forth againe, and ye shall amend. This some haue proued, and it hath done well.

Also againe: some cattell will haue their lungs growne to their sides, which is gotten (as some husbandes say) by some great drought, or lacke of water in conuenient times. And when he is thus grieued therewith, ye shall heare him hoarse, or haue (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forsake his meat, and his hairs on his backe will stare vp-right. Then the help is hard to recouer, but to kil him is best. Yet some do giue him of the lung-wort, which lies all the yeere (saue in the spring) in the ground, and they giue a handfull of the said rootes bruised in ale or beere, foure or fiue mornings together, and no meate after two houres space. Others doe take a quantitie of Figs, with a handfull of Isop bruised together, then boyle them a little in a quart of ale or beere, then straine it, and giue it to the beast, three or foure mornings, and let him not eate the space of two houres after. Also to take a good handfull of penits, or hearts ease, and stampe it with a quart of ale or beere, and then straine it, and giue it to the beast, three or foure mornings, and then vse him as afore is said. All these are counted speciall good against the said griefe.

Also some husbandes say, this disease growes in a beast by surfeiting and sore chafing, and then suddenly take cold, that doth so thicken it, that it long-growne, hee will then slather sometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly

17586

open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therefore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or brisket place, and then with their finger and a little salt, make a hole downe ward two inches and more, and then fils the said hole with red garlicke stampt, and plaistred theron, with nettles stampt with salt, or with yarrow and salt mixt with vinegar: Then shall yée giue him this following. Take of fenecreeke, or turmericke, or lungwort hearbe; stamp all these together in a morter, and mixe them with a pint or more of strong ale or bée, and so giue it. Vse this twise or thrise or more as yée shall sée cause, and it will helpe if it be not too farre gone. Often proued.

Likewise, some doe put into the forelayde cut place, of lung-wort bruised with a little salt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all over with fresh Hogsgrease, and bindes it round with a thred, and then role it in salt, and so put it downe the said hole as farre as it will goe, and so stitch vp the said hole againe, and then giue him of lung-wort in Ale to drinke. And so he shall recouer God willing.

Against the biting of a mad Dogge.

IF a beast be bitten with any mad Dogge, yée shall take garlicke and bruise it, and then put it into a thin linnen cloth, and then all to rubbe & chafe the bitten place therewith, and it will doe well. Some doe squirt into the holes, or wash the wound with water and salt, long mixt before together, which is also a good remedy. Another; yée shall wash and rubbe the bitten place, with the way broade leaues stampt, and also giue vnto the beast the iuyce thereof, mixt with ale or béere. Another; Take the roote of the great burre, and bruise that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this will helpe either man or beast. Well proued.

Against the pallet of a beasts mouth inflamed.

THere will sometimes both oxe and cow haue the pallet of their mouth inflamed so, that he cannot well eat his meat, which beast oft times will giue a sigh, in standing and weighing more on the one side then on the other. The remedie is, ye must cast him, and then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to bleede well. Then ye shall giue him of red fitches without huskes mixt with greene leaues or some other greene hearbs, but giue him no dry meate till he be through whole thereof.

To helpe the Clowse.

THe clowse is a kinde of griefe which doth commonly happen on the necke of labouring cattell, which doth not so much molest them, as doth the inflamations, because they do not thereby leaue their worke. For which thing it shall be sufficient to put and oile vnder thereon of lampe oyle, and sope mixt together, & so annoint. This is good. But the best shall be, if ye can, to let him rest till he be whole: and ye must loke also that his necke vse not then lose his hayre, which is some lost when they labour in the raine, or else sweate. For when his necke begins once to pill (then feare the other) ye shall then rub it with the powder of old tyles finely made: and before ye doe vnyoake, cast of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dried on, then chase thereon all ouer with the foresaid oyle, and so ye shall alwaies keepe your Oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoofe of a beast that is hurt.

IF the hoofe of your beast be hurt at any time, eyther with culter or share, or any part of her clees hurt, ye shall

17586

make a salue of pitch, olde grease, mixt with the powder of brimstone melted together, and with a hot yron, melt that on the sore hoke or clee. This medicine is good also when the beast hath beene hurt either with stubbe or spel of wood, and if there be any little gone in, it will draw it forth, but if his foote be hurt far within the flesh by some sharpe stone or other thing, then ye must open the wound, then seare it with some hot yron, and then bathe it three dayes together, morning and euening with warme vinegar, and wrap it with a buskin of broome, if ye can. And if the beasts legge be hurt with the share, then yee shall lay to it of the herbe called sea-tettis, or sea-spurge, mixt with salt, called in greek Tithimalus, for that is good to heale it, and is also good to heale the hurt in the foot, as well as on the legge. But first ye shall alwaies wash it with hot wine of men, and then burne readie a fagot of some wood abroad, and as soone as the flame is out, make the beast tread in the hot embers with his sore foote: then annoint it with tarre, and olde grease mixt together. It were good also to wash your beasts feete often with colde water when ye vnpoake them, for that shall keepe them from foundering, and then after to annoint and chafe their pasternes, and betwixt their clees with olde grease, and they shall doe well.

Also if an Oxe doe halt of his foote through taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warm wine: but if it come through the cause of bloud, or an impostume in the foot, then ye shall chafe and rub it first well to stir the bloud, and then raze the skin with a sharpe rasor, aboue the clees, and make it bleed, and wash it with wine and salt, and if it will not so heale but descend into the foote, ye must then open the top of the hoofe vnto the quicke, and make the bloud there to come forth, then lap his foote as afore is said, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewise, if an Oxe be cut or grauelled in the foote, the helpe is: ye shall bathe him with warme vine, and then annoint him with tarre, and olde grease, melted together

and there is nothing better to vse before ye doe vnyoake, then to rub and chafe their feete with olde fresh-greafe.

If the feet of an Oxe doe open and chop, so that the horne do cracke and cleaue, ye shall bath it well first with warme vinegar, and salt, and oyle, mixt altogether. Then lap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of olde greafe and pitch melted together. And so it will heale againe and doe well, and when his hookes are broken yée shall couer and wrap them with linnen steeped in vinegar, oyle, and salt: for three dayes still renew it in laying to the said medecine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and olde greafe together, and put it thereon with the barke of a pine apple-tree, cleane polished: and when it beginneth to heale, yée shall rub it all ouer with the soot of the chimney, and let it heale, but if ye make small account thereof there will wormes ingender soone in the sore, and make it fall to a coldneffe, if ye wash it not on mornings with colde water: so if this will not heale it, ye shall then bruise of horse hound, leekes, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this will soone kill the wormes: and when the sore is well cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a plaister of tow, mixt with pitch, oyle, and olde greafe, and so annoint it all ouer with the same, to keepe the flies away; and so it will doe well.

To helpe the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

SOmetimes by long trauel, a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against posts or gates, will be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes sore bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him bloud on the fore legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, yée shall then let him bloud on the hinder legs, and then wash and bathe it with warme vinegar, salt & oyle mixt together, or bath his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boiled together. If these doe not help, then if ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaister of pitch thereon it will heale.

Against stinging with Adder or Snake.

VVHen any beast is stung with an Adder or bitten with a Snake, it wil so rancle, that the beast may sone die thereof, if there be not remedy sone had. Against any biting thereof ye shal bruise the rote of the great burre with salt, and so lay it to, & it will take away the venom. Another better: which is; take of the rotes of the sharpe pointed three leaued grasse, which beareth long swet leaues and rough: mixe the iuyce thereof with wine, and giue it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, & beat the leaues with salt, & lay it to the sore: if ye cannot haue the greene hearb, bruise the seede with wine & giue it him, or bruise stalkes & rots, and then mixe it with meale, & salt and honied water plaisterwise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take 5. pound of the tender crops of an ash-tree well beaten, and then mixt with three pints of sallet oyle in so much wine, then straine it and giue it the beast. Also take of the said ash tree crops, and beat them with salt, and lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, yee shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpion (which ye shall haue at the Apothecaries or giue him sope mixt with vinegar, and wash the place with burre leaues sod in water, or green stampt with salt, and laid to,

The stinging of the field-Spider.

IF a beast be stung with the field-spider, it wil soon cause inflamation, and grow to an impostume, if there be not spedy remedy. A beast being stung with the field-spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but small wormes, yea their venim is great, & will put the beast to great danger, & therfore some do hold in pricking the place with a latten nawle, & then mixe sope & vinegar & chafe the place therwith. Also some say, if the field-spider be taken & put in oyle olive, & so die therin & rot, if a beast be stung of him, annoint with the

oyle

oyle and it will helpe, & so like of other venemous wormes put to the oile. But if ye haue none other, so that the wound shew faire and without danger, ye shall but take of bruised Cummin mixed with tarre, and so annoint therewith: and plaister it thereon also, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shall be best to burne it with a hot yron, so much as is corrupted, and then annoint it with the tarre & oyle, and so it heales. Some lappes a liue spider in clay-earth, and when it is dry, hangs it about the beasts necke, and by that (they say) it preserues the beast from being stung there-with. Againe, some doe stampe of wormewood, or Sothernewood with vinegar, and clappes it on the venomed place, and it helps. Also to take beaten camomile with hony, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houseleeke, stampe it with ale and giue it to drinke: or the water of a Lilly root, bruised, and strained in water and vinegar, and so giuen to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

THe eye of a beast is tender, and is a principall member, and some may bee hurt many wayes. The griefs thereof are commonly healed with Hony, but when they doe inflame and swell, then they mire of the meale of pure Wheat, with honyed water, and lay it to. Also if an Ore haue the haw in the eye, yee shall heale it with the salt of the mountaine, or Spanish salt, or Sal Armeniack, or Sal Capadoce: any of these beaten into a fine powder, & blown (with a quill three mornings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the root called in Greeke, Silphion, in English, pellitory of Spaine, mixt with ten time so much Sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow therof into his eye, & it destroyes the haw. Also the said root beaten with the oile of mastick tree, and therwith annoint the eie. Likewise for the haw or sore eye, some make a round coller of sal Armeniack, mixt with some hony, and layes it round about his eie, & annoints thereon all round about with tarre resolued with oyle oliue, for feare of Bees comming to his

17586

eye, or to annoint his eye with the oyle of Camomile.

Also the leaues and stalkes of Cow-fot, to be bruised and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw or webbe, and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the eye.

Againe, if a beast be stricken on the eye, ye shall take of the iuyce of centory hearbe, and mixt with a little honie, and therewith annoint his eye, and lay it also plaister-wise thereon. Doe this against night, for feare of Bées troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to bee stricken, ye shal take the crums of wheaten bread, or other, and then soake it a little in rose-water, or vinegar, and so lay it vpo his eye, and it will helpe. But if it swell or inflame, then the best is to take sothern-wood, and bruise it with a little vinegar and lay it to. Also the iuyce of Pimpernell, is good against all grieues of the eyes, or to be mixed with other things.

Eyes enflamed.

Watery eyes.

Also, against the watering of beasts eyes, as sometimes they will runne of water. The remedy therefore: they vse to lay on the browes or eye-lids, the meale of dried barley, tempred with water and hony. Also the séeds of wild parsnips, or the iuyce of wilde daysies mixed with hony, and so annoint: which is also good against any paine of the eies, then annoint it all ouer with tarre, and oyle mixt as aforesaid, for feare of Bées comming to the hony, and troubling the beast. And also for the webbe in the eye, yee shall take of the white salt, and wrap it in a linnen cloth, and then rake it vnder the embers, and burne it, & then take and beate it to small powder, and with a goose-quill blow thereof into his eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall see it water, and thereupon amend. Also the iuyce of dragons to annoint the eye, is good against the web in the eye, and the iuyce of the wilde lettuce doth the like. Also for a sore eye in a beast you shal spurt béer therin, or chew the leaues of ground Iuie, and drop it into his eye, or the iuyce thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

Web in the eye.

If

If a beast chance to swallow a Horse-leech worme in his water.

IF any beast doe swallow downe a Horse-leech with his drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the sad horse-leech will commonly stay in his throat, and there sucke blood, and so will inflame the place in causing his throat bowle to swell, whereby hee will sore trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that hee cannot swallow, nor take his winde. If shee lie so farre within, that one can not take it forth with his hand. Ye must then put a quill or some cane into the beasts throat, filled with hot oyle, and let it goe downe, and squirt oyle, and so sone as the oyle doth touch but the worme, she will fall off. Ye may also get her off, by letting the fume of the punaise vnto her, (which is in Italie a stinking worme, like a tyk) which as sone as shee feeleth the fume, she will fall off. But if she doe hold and stay in the stomack and entrals, then ye must giue the beast hot vinegar which will kil her: and this will serue as well for other Cattell.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattell.

THe Dew-bolne in Ore, or Cow, or other beast, is swelling his body as much as the skinne may hold, which swelling is very dangerous to some for bursting: it is gotten by eating of the trifoly grasse in a dewy morning (as some say) which grasse maketh him so to swell as though hee would burst. The remedie is: some doe chase and driue him softly vp and downe to make him to dung. If that doe not helpe, then ye must rake him and take forth his dung. If that will not serue, then they strike a hole with a knife or bodkin, to the hollow part of his back aboue his flanke, and so thereat let out the wind by a feather or quil, and so he will recouer againe: But beware, ye strike him not so deepe that ye pearce his guts. Also to giue him rue, or garden tansey, tampt with wine and ale to drinke, is very

17586

very good for the same, or giue him a quart of verjuyce.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedie, and is put into a pasture of such ranke grasse, in eating so greedily thereof, that his sides will swell as big as his back bone: and sometimes the one side will swell more then the other, and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so, he may not be hastily driuen nor laboured till hée bée all waged, for it is but a substance of winde within his bodie. Therefore it is good to driue him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some doe strike him (as aforesaid) so deepe, till the winde doe come forth, for the winde doth remaine betwixt his body, and the great paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is euill to put an hungry beast into such pasture, after a dewe or raine, for the sayd grasse is then so swéet & windy withall, that it filleth them full of winde, and when they be swolne, some beast will stand still, some will lie downe; but if yée can raise him, stirre him vp and downe to make him dung, for if hée doe once doung, hée is past danger for that time: but if hée lie and will not rise, ye shall strike him in with a sharpe knife, or bodkin, three inches deepe or more: If that will not serue, thrust him so deepe till winde come forth. Then doe some put a quill into the hole, or a feather, that the winde may come forth thereat the better: and when ye shall see him well slaked, ye may then then lay a little tarre thereon to keepe off the flies, and he shall doe well againe in short space.

Against the stinging of a Hornet, Waspe, or Breese-flie.

IF your Ore, or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, the remedy is, ye shall temper cerusse, or red lead in water, and then rub the stung place therewith: it is good also to sprinckle the place where the beast doth feed, with the decoction of bay leaues sod in water. Also how to make that the breese-flie shall not annoy & bite cattell when they labour,

which

which is, yee shall rub the beast with the decoction afore mentioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith, yee shall rub and wet that place all over with the frothy and spittle of the said beast, and that will helpe. Likewise take the iuyce of mallowes and rub or annoint the place therewith and it will helpe: or to annoynt the beast with sallet oyle, which will make that the flie will not touch the beast, where he is so annointed.

How to kill lice or tickes on Cattell.

IF your Oxen or Kine, or other cattell be lowsie, which commeth sometime by some sickenesse or surfet in taking colde after a great wet or raine: Sometimes by great pouertie whereby so long as they are vexed with lice, so long they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shall take the decoction of wilde olives mixt with salt, then rub and chafe the beast all over therewith. Another: Take of quicksilver killed in oyle olive and mixt well together, and therewith annoint. Another: Take the rots of white elebory, otherwise called neesing powder, and mixe of that powder with oyle and therewith annoint: or boile it with good vinegar, and so wash therewith. Another: Take of bearefoot herb, stampe it and then straine it with vinegar, then mixe therwith the powder of brimstone, and wash the beast therewith. Another: Take garlicke and stampe it, and mixe it with pennyroyall, then giue it the beast with ale or beere, and let him be chafed a while after. Another: Take the seede of staueſacre dried, & beaten into a fine powder: then mixe it with oyle or fresh grease, and annoint the beast therewith. All these afore mentioned are good to kill both lice and ticks: for so long as your cattell are troubled therewith they will prosper smally, although you feede them well, yet a good pasture may doe much hereunto, but it will be long ere they recouer. And some doe sift ashes on their backes, and then raine killeth them.

17586

Against

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cow by eating of some venomous hearbs.

A Beast by chance sometime will haue a swelling in all his body, which may come by eating of some venomous hearbe or such like, as of the ground thistle, called in Latine Camæleon, or of henban, hemlocke, or toadstoole. If hee haue eaten any of these, they will make him to swell, that he will leaue his meat. The remedy is: ye shal chop very smal a good handfull of wormwood, then stir it with a good quart of ale, or beere, & so giue it vnto the beast: if once giuen do smal profit, giue it him againe twise or thrise: and some do then stir him vp & down a good while after. Others do keep him in the house an houre or two after, & so he hath done well againe. Also yeugh is euill for cattell to eate.

Against the swelling of Cattell by eating of greene Corne.

IF your cattell doe chance through negligent keepers to breake into your corne & eat therof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of haruest) of barly, rie, or wheat, it will make them mightily to swell, by lying and sprouting in their mawes, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they haue not some remedy. The helpe is: some doe vse to driue them vp and downe till they see them asswage thereof, and so they recouer: and some doe throw a new laid egge, shell and all into the beasts mouth, and breake it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with ale. Againe, some other doe take a handfull of the tops of nettles, beaten well, and then strained with wine, or honied water, and so giuen. Also to take of Annisedes bruised & giuen in wine or strong ale, or to take a handfull of the leaues of Aron, or Cuckospit, mixt with salt & vinegar and giuen. Likewise take of iuniper leaues or green berries stamp and straine them with wine, & then giue it the beast. All these aforesaid haue bin proued good remedies against such swellings: or take sote, & the hard row of a red herring,

bea-

beate them, and giue the beast in ale or beere.

To helpe the garget in the throat of a beast.

If the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great straight for want of water, and it will cause a swelling vnder the soules or roots thereof. The remedie is, ye shall cast him, then cut and lea the veines on both sides, so farre as any swelling doth appeare. Do this, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mixe them with the grounds of stale old pisse, and worke them well both together: then also wash the fleshy sore therewith: some vse boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close vp the veine againe, and annoint it with Tarre, and oyle mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaister of nettles bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heale it. Or a plaister of pitch likewise.

To helpe the garget on the tongue.

The garget on the tongue of the beast, Oxe or Cow, is a certaine swelling vnder the root of his tongue, which cause his head and face to swell, to froth also at the mouth, he will then forbeare his meat in often gulping in his throat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a sharpe knife, slit along the middle veine vnder an inch, right from the roote of his tongue, and there will come forth blacke blood and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye shall rubbe the place with salt and vinegar mixt, and so he will recouer and doe well againe. Often proued.

To

To helpe the blaine of the tongue.

THe blaine of the tongue which will come to some cattell, is a certaine bladder growing above on the roote of his tongue against the pipe, which griefe at length in swelling will stop the winde, and commeth at first by some great chasing and heat of the stomacke: whereby (as some doe iudge) it doth still grow and increase by more heate. For commonly it commeth in summer and not in winter. For when the beast is hot and hath beene chast, then (if there be any it will rise, and swell full of winde and water, so when it is full and big withall, it will stop the beasts winde, which ye shall perceiue by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and soming at his mouth. If then there be not speedy remedie, he will sodainely fall and die. The remedie is: to cast him, and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder or breake it thereon, then softly wash it with vinegar, and a little salt, so he shall doe well againe.

This blaine on the roote of the tongue, commeth by great chasing, and fast driuing, and for want of water, they take a heat, and so riseth the blaine: which cattell will suddenly die thereof, specially fat cattell, for they will soonest haue the blaine. Some beast will haue many vnder the tongue. Therefore ye must pricke them with an awle, if ye haue no other tole, and then chafe them so with your hand, that ye breake them all. For the breaking doth helpe as aforesaid. Then pisse thereon if ye haue no other thing, and so he shall doe well. Diuerse proued.

Against the garget comming by any push, or other stroke.

WHereas the garget breedeth in cattell vpon some bruise, or some push, ye shall cut a hole where the bruise is, & make it hollow to the bottome thereof. Some do

but

but cut and race the skinne so farre as the bruse goeth, and then make and haue ready of beaten garlicke, and the tops of the sharpe nettles, with some resty bacon on the outside, beate all well together, then put it into the said hole: then shal ye bathe it twice a day as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or biere, and the soote of a chimney, of white sifted ashes of blacke sope if ye can; mixe all these well together, and stirre it well ouer the fire, and make it warme: then bathe and wash the sore place therewith: vse this morning & euening, till it be through whole: Well proued. Another way. Some doe cut a hole on the vpper side of the bruse or sore, and then make it hollow: then they take of Swse-grease, and blacke sope, with a little tarre, and then boyle them altogether in a panne, and powre it boyling hot into the hole. Vse this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proued.

Against the Garget in the Mawe.

THe Garget in the maw of cattel is an euill thing, which is gotten when they vse to eate of crabs or acornes lying vnder the trees. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in their maw and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will growe and sprout in their mawes (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seeme as though something did sticke and trouble his gollet and throat. And those beastes that haue eaten many thereof, and lie in their mawes vndigested, are like to die thereof, if remedy hereof soone found. The remedy is, ye shall take a good quantity of whole mustard seed, & then mixe it with wine or strong ale, & giue it to the beast. Another; Chop, & then bruse small a good handfull of cammomile, and then mixe it with wine, & giue it the beast. Another; Take a handfull of Iuniper crops or berles, cut them and then all to bruse them small; Then mixe it with wine, and giue it.

Another.

Another. Take penyztail, rocket, garden-mint, of each in like quantitie, stampe them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close couered all night; on the mozrow straine it, & then giue it the beast. Another. Take a good handfull of the roots and leaues of Annes, wash them, and then lay them to soke all a night in wine, or strong ale, then on the mozrow stampe them, and then straine them, and so giue it the beast. All these remedies are found good to digest, and also for the cleansing of the maw.

To helpe an Oxe or other beast that haue lost their Quide.

IF an Oxe, or other beast by chaunce doe lose his Quide, as sometimes a beast, by some occasion his quide will fall from him, out of his mouth, & then he will mourne, & haue no stomacke to eate, because the meate which he hath already eaten will not digest. The remedy is; some doe vse to take part of the Quide out of another beasts mouth, which is of like nature: as if it be a Cow that doe want her quid, to take some of the quide of another Cow, and giue it her to swallow downe, & by that meanes she will both wel again: and so the like of other beasts. Also againe, some doe take a handfull of the hearbe called Cud-wort, which they bruise small, and puts a quantity of fat thereunto, & so conuigh it into the beasts mouth to swallow, that hath lost his quide, & so he will amend. Again, some other take a piece of leauen, and put that into the beasts mouth, as aforesaid, and so hee will thereby recouer again: also when a beast hath lost his quide cleane, ye may giue him some of a wall nute with verine, & make him swallow it. Or ye shall take the crums of bread, and salte it with a little salt, and therewithall, to rub and chafe the tongue of the beast: but if he haue so remained long, whereby he is farre spent & weake, then ye shall take both this tongue & pricke the same there vnder with an awle in two or three places, and so it will bleed, and thereby he will recouer againe and doe well. Often proued.

To

To helpe Calues that haue the wormes.

CAlues doe oft times haue wormes in their bellies, which will annoy them much and at length kill them; and when they are so troubled therewith, ye shall see some run vp and downe, not to stand or abide long in a place; and some will lie downe, shake and quiuer, and straightway vp againe and about: and some will hold their heads oft towards their tues, and those wormes in Calues doe breede of an ill digesting of their meate: wherefore ye must often see vnto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but when any calues haue them, to helpe thereof, ye shall take lampin peese halfe rosted, and bruise them, & then make them into small pieces, and cast of those into his throat, and make them to swallow them, so many as ye shall see good. Doe this a mornings, and it will kill them. Another. Take Sothernwood, or wormwood, and bruise thereof with dry figs, and with fetches, and make the like paste thereof, and cast them into his throat. Another. Take one part of ois grease, with three parts of hysope, then mixe & beate them all well together, and then giue it as the other aforesaid. Another. Take of the iuyce of horehound beaten & stampt with a quantity of leekblades, and so made in pellets, and giuen. Another. Take of wormseed and bruise it well, and giue it in wine, and so giue the powder of Sauin mixt with wine or ale: if those worms bee in the mawes of calues, then ye shall giue them of the oyle of of Sauine mixt with a little new milke, & that will kill them being in the maw of any beast. Also, weaning of calues, sometimes will breed wormes when they come to grasse, some after they bee weyned. Which thing ye shall perceiue when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lie and sprawle on the ground. The remedie is; ye shall then take a quantitie of the soote of a chimney, with the like quantitie of sowre leauen, and a little tarre; then sifte and mixe all these together well, in a pint

of new milke from the Cow, and to giue vnto each calfe a portion thereof. Vse this for foure mornings together; a pint of milke will serue foure calues at a time. Also some doe giue them of Tanners ooze to drinke, and so thereby they recouer and doe well.

Wormes in Cattell.

IF your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye shal stampe a good handfull of wormwood, then straine it with ale or beere, and giue it to the beast with a horne. Another. Take a handfull of bore leaues, cut them, & stampe them, and giue them with ale or wine; or take the powder thereof and mixe it with new milke, and so giue it. Another. Take of the hearbe called Pyrethrum, which groweth on houses or walles, a handfull; then beat the leaues and tops thereof, and so mixe it with ale or beere, and so giue it with a horne. Another. Stampe a good handfull of mugwort, then straine it with ale, and giue it. Or, take a handfull of red nettles, which carieth the red flower, called Archanel, stampe and straine thereof into ale or beere, and then giue it. Another. Take a handfull of wood sage, or wilde sage, bruise it, then straine it with ale, and so giue it. Another. Take & stampe of garden cresse, and then straine it with ale, and so giue it. Another. Take and stampe garlicke, & mixe it with milke or ale, and so giue it. All these are speciall good against wormes in Cattell.

Against paine in the feete of Cattell, called of some husbands, the Foule.

SOmetimes cattell will haue a disease betwixt their cleaues, called the Foule; which griefe sometimes will be in the fore-feet, & sometimes in the hinder-feet: which griefe will commonly swell & make the beast to halt. The remedy is; ye must cast him, and then bind his foure feet together; then take a rope of haire, or some other hard twitte rope, and drawe it vp & downe betweene his cleaues, til ye make it

bleed

bléd well. Then take some tarre, and mire it with some honey, and grease, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foote, to kéepe it from dirt, and then ye may put him into some cleane pasture till he be whole, or to kéepe in the house, and hée will be whole in two or three dayes againe.

There will bréede also (as some husbands say) a like griefe and swelling betwixt the clées of cattell, called the Worme, that will grow to a bunch, and so to a ripenesse, and at length it will breake, and it will be in the midst of his clées, and so it will make him halt, so much, that hée cannot well goe. When ye shall sée it swell so big, ye shall then launce it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixt, and then kéepe his foot cleane for two or three daies, & it will be wel again.

To helpe a beast that pisseth bloud.

SOme doe take a loch-fish quicke, and put it downe the beasts throat. If that helpe not, ye shall take of bloudwort hearbe, of Shepheards-purse, of knot-grasse, of each a like quantity, stampe them all together: then straine them with a quart of the milke of one coloured Cow, and put thereto also a little runnet made of the said milke, and mire therewith the leauen of browne bread, then straine them all together, and so giue it with a horne. Vse this morning and euening eight or nine daies, and it will helpe. Or giue him of the powder of the rinds of pomegranets, or the powder of the husks of acorns in red wine, and it will also helpe. Likewise the shel stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milke, and so stirred well together, and so giuen the beast. Vse this three or foure dayes morning and euening, and he shall doe well.

To helpe the shewt of bloud in cattell.

THe shewt of bloud commonly is to those beasts which haue beene euill kept, and then to be put to feede in good pasture, those will so feede that they will soone wax fat, and so increase of blood, that they will cast their blood at their mouthes. The remedie is, when ye shall see any so, ye shall cut off the tops of both his eares, and then with a small sticke ye shall all to beate them, and that will cause them bleed the maze, and thereupon he will amend: Some let blood on the necke, which is very good if ye can finde well the veine: And some let blood on the veyne vnder the eye: All these are very good against the said shewt of blood. Also some do take of the hearbe turmentill, stampt and straind with ale or beere, and so giuen, which haue beene proued also very good against the same.

The warnell wormes in cattell.

SOme cattell will haue certaine wormes sticking within their skinne on their backes, called of some husbandmen warnell wormes: which wormes come commonly vnto beasts which are poore and leane by great pouertie, which wormes will sticke as on their backes along on both sides thereof, a foote deepe or more, which are euill for the sale of the skin if it be then taken. Also ye shall perceiue them within the skin of the beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appeare ouer the skin like blacke spots. The remedie is, some do picke them forth with the point of an awle, yet some husbands say: as the beast doth grow in fatnesse, those warnell wormes will weare away, and his skinne will be againe as sound as any others.

Also some cattell wil haue a disease run in diuers parts of their bodies and legs, called of some husbands, the wart-

bleede

breede. The remedy is this, ye muſt caſt him and binde his foure feete together, and with a hot yron (if the waribzeed be long) ſeare them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low, then ye ſhall but lay the hot yron thereon: and ſeare it but to the ſkinne, then annoint it with tarre and freſh greaſe mixed, and ſo it will heale for euer.

Againſt the goute in cattell.

Certaine cattell will haue (as ſome huſbands doe ſay) a grieke in their feete ſometimes, which they call the goute, and commonly it will be on their hinder feete, which thing will cauſe the beaſt to go very ſtiffe behind. For which grieke I could neuer finde any perſon that could help it, but the beſt is, for to bathe his feete in colde water, and then to put him into good paſture and make him fat, and ſo ſell him.

Againſt looſeneſſe of teeth in cattell.

Ye ſhall vnderſtand when the teeth of any beaſt is looſe, ſo long he cannot well eat his meat, which ſometimes commeth through the feebleneſſe & weakeneſſe of the beaſt, and ſometime by a cold rhume gotten by lying in ſome cold and wet place, or by eating of much watry graſſe. The remedy is, ye ſhall caſt him, and draw bloud on his gums, and ſo he will amend: ſome doe rub and annoint his gums (after his bloud-letting) with ſtrong ſack, and ſo he will amend. Alſo ſome doe ſlit his taile vnder nigh his rump, and binde thereto a little bruiſed garlicke, and ſo he will recouer and doe well againe.

Againſt milting of a beaſt.

The milting of Oxe, Cow, or other beaſt is called of huſbandmen, when he will ſodainly lie downe if ye ſhall ſtop neuer ſo little being at plough or cart. Which grieke is gotten by ſome blowe or ſore ſtripe (with goade or ſuch like)

17586

like)on the beast syde: which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any shall so lye downe, ye shall not raise him vp sodainely againe, but ye shall then turne him, & lay him on the other syde, and so let him rest a while, and so he will recouer againe: then if ye can, bruise of the barke of an Ash, and straine it with Ale, and so giue him it to drinke, and he shall doe well.

To helpe any beast that cannot pisse.

They vse to giue to an Oxe that cannot pisse, warme water mixt with bran, which is good to make him pisse: also take and stampe of Sowthistle, and then heate it with ale or béere, and so giue it to the beast. Another: take and bruise a handfull of Annisseedes, and then mixe it with ale or béere, and so giue it. Another: take and bruise of Cardus benedictus, then straine it with white wine, and so giue it to the beast. Any one of these aforesaid is good to be giuen a beast when he cannot pisse, to prouoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in cattell.

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast, the chiefe occasion therof, some husbands cannot well tell, except it should be the abundance of choller, encreasing by great trauel in hot times, & so thereby filling the gal with choler, and thereupon it flowes all over the body, and so increaseth the yelows or taundise. The remedies are: some take of gal-wort hearb, which is bitter, & then stamp a handfull therof, and so straine it with a quart of ale, and so giue it vnto the beast two or thrée mornings. Another, ye may also giue the iuyce of wormewood or sothernwood stampt and strained with ale, and so giuen as the other. Another: take the inner gréene barke of Elder a handful, and soke it al one night in béere or ale in a vessell close couered: then straine it in the morning, & so giue it the beast. Another: some doe giue the iuyce of mugwort mixt with honied water, with a little saf-

fron,

tron, and so giuen. All those aforesaid are very good against the flowing of the gall, and also for the Jaundise. Another for the same, take the yelke of an egge, and mire it with some hard salt, powder of pepper and honey, and put the egge-shell and all downe his throat, then giue him a little chamber-lie, and he shall doe well. Quoth Willis.

To helpe a beast that is goared.

IF any beast chance to be stricken and goared with some of his fellowes, for feare some gargell come thereof, or some Impostume do grow & breed thereof. The remedy: ye shall take ashes finely sifted, and mire them with the grounds of ale or beere, and make it thicke like a batter and so lay it thereon; vse this, and it will heale it. Another: some doe take vnto the said grounds or dregs of ale, of vnquenched lime finely beaten, and so mire it well together, and lay it thereto. Another. Some put in stead of ashes, red earth or saker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plaister-wise. Another: likewise a plaister of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And all the other aforesaid are very good to heale a beast that is goared or hurt.

Against the turning disease in Cattell.

THere is a certaine disease comes to some cattel, called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat will cause them to turne about, & let their feeding fore; & also those cattel which are troubled with this disease, are alwaies in danger to fall into pits & ditches and such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder vnder the scul in the fore-head of the beast, which is between the brain & the brain-pan, which bladder must be taken forth, or he will neuer amend, but in the end he will die therof. The remedy, ye must cast him, & bind his four feet together, and then ye shall feele all ouer softly with your thumbe thrusting theron, and where ye find ỹ softest place, a little there aboue ye shall cut

17586

the skin ouerthwart foure inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the middest ye shall cut the skin downeward betweene the two ouerthwart cuts, and flea those skinnes on both sides; then turne them vp, and pinne them with pinnes: then take a sharpe knife, and cut the braine-pan there vnder two inches broad, and three inches long: but beware your knife goe no deeper then the thickenesse of the brain-pan for piercing the brain for if ye doe so, the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder there vnder, two inches or more long, full of water: which bladder ye shall take away, and see that ye hurt not his braine. So done, then ye shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as before, and sowe them fast together: then binde a linnen cloth three or foure fold, dipt in fresh grease and tarre, and laid thereon, which will keep it from winde & cold, for the space of ten or twelue dayes, which skinne will so grow againe, and hee shall bee well. And hereupon I haue seene (saith mine Authour) many recouer and doe well. But (for the more suertie) when a beast is troubled with this disease being fat, or hauing any reasonable flesh on him) is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like disease yee shall haue in young sheepe, which is spoken of in this place.

Things good for Sinewes, and to knit bones.

WHen as there shall chance any bones of your cattel to be broken, ye shal take of the hearb called in latine Aron, in English, Cuckowspit, stampe thereof with barley meale and a little honey, & so plaisterwise lay it to. Another: take of the hearb called in Latine Symphitum, in English Cumphorie, bruise of the leaues and rote, with a little honey and lay it to plaisterwise. Another: take of yarrow and stampe it with swines grease, and plaisterwise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinewes also. Another: take the tender buds of the Ash-tree, stampe them with

with shel-snailes, or blacke snailes, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the barke of an Ash-tree, mingle and beate it with the leaues of Cumphorie, and then lay it to. Another. Seethe the barke of an Elme tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesaid are good to comfort sinewes, and for the knitting of bones.

To breed Calues and to gelde them.

IF ye will haue calues to make yong buls, take no calfe that is calued within the prime which is counted the fine daies after the change, for those will not proue wel, as some husbands say. Nor likewise also any calfe (or other) then calued, is not good for to keepe, but to eat, or sell, and among a hundred calues two shalbe sufficient for to make buls, as for all the rest, it shall be best to geld them some after they are calued, or at two yeares of age, & then to lay vpon the sores the Ashes of Vine twigs burnt, & mixt with litargy. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the said ashes therewith, and annoint therwith for feare of swelling. Also the maner of gelding of calues. Mago doth counsel and say, that calues would be gelded when they are yong and tender, and not with any yron, but with a cloven hazel-sticke, and so prested together, and then raze the cod by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender, for this kinde of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is somewhat big, he would better tary vnto two yeares, then to geld him at one yeare, which to geld then is best in Autumne, when the Mone is in decreasing, and the signe from that place, ye shall then cast him, and trauelle his feet together, & before yee touch him with yron, ye must take vp his stones, then take two straight lathes, like rulers of wood, made like to a paire of barnacles or tongs. Then take vp the stones with the nerues and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your

tongs

tongs vnder betwixt his body and his stones, close them hard together (leauing the stones on the out side thereof) some Gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one cod, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tongs, and close by the nerues, and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some doe leare it for bleeding too much, and annoint it with fresh grease, and let him goe, but see to cut them in such sort, that ye leaue the ends of the string toyning to the said nerues, for therby ye shal not lose much of his blood, & shal not be at al feminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leauing still the force of the male, although the force of ingendring be taken away, the which he will not suddenly lose by and by after he is gelded, for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye suffer them) couer incontinently, and certainely ingender, but ye shall not suffer any so for to doe, for feare least they die of the bloudie flure; but after ye haue so dressed him, ye shall annoint him with fresh grease. Some doe annoint after he is cut, with the ashes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the scumme of siluer, then ye shal giue them no drinke for the space of foure dayes, but to eate of greene hearbs, and giue him but little therof, for ye shal nourish him as though he were sicke, in giuing him the crops of trees and greene hearbs. The least danger in gelding an old beast, is a Boare, all other beasts be more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

Horse gelt, or Bull.

A kinde of gelding.

Some doe vse a kinde of gelding yong calues, or foales (as I haue heard) vnder nine dayes: or as sone as the stones descend downe into the codde, they will by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of the codde, betwixt the stones and his bodie with a shoomakers thread, and as the foale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and weare away, which kinde of gelding (as I haue learned) they doe vse in the North parts.

Aristotle saith, it is ieopardy in gelding all kinde of cattell being olde, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increase of the Moone, for it will make them grow faire, large and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the Moone, so that ye geld or splay in a good signe. Also in cutting or letting blood, these signs are counted most dangerous, if the Moone haue power ouer them. As, Taurus, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra, and Scorpio, and also the two signes gouerned vnder Saturne, as Capricorne and Aquarius: the rest are all good, as Aries, Cancer, Sagitarius, and Pisces, so that the Moone be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a day of the cut place, it shall not then be so good to cut without a more danger, as when the signe is once past the place. For a greene wound being newly cut, the Signe comming nigh vnto it, will cause it to bleede a fresh, being but little moued, or else to grow and breede to some impostumation of blood or other humours, which hath beene often seene among cattell, whereby they haue died thereof, but to geld your calues when they are but yong, is counted best. As when they are of fiue or eight weekes old, for else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly proue so faire nor so good to weane. If any calfe doe swell after he is new gelded, some doe vse to burne one of his stones to powder, and so beate it small, and cast it thereon, and some doe mixe it with neats foote-oyle, and so annoint the sore place therewith.

The Charge to keeper and gouernour of Cattell.

THe keeper & gouernour of cattell must alwaies be diligent to foresee that his cattell haue meat in due season, and that his stalles be cleanly kept, and that no poultrey hennes, duckes, or hogges doe vse at any time the said stalles: for the fethers of poultry are vnholsome for cattell, and also their dung breedes the murren in cattell, as some doe iudge, and the dung also of hogges doth them no good

good, and likewise the lice of hogges will make them vnquiet & scabby. Also the keeper ought to rub them daily that labour, and to kéeme them with a carde which will make them the lustier, and to wash their féete with colde Water when as they labour not, will doe well. We shall also know the force and age of an ore in visiting his mouth: for he will cast his two formost teeth within ten moneths of his first yeare, and within sixe wéekes after that, hée will cast the two nert teeth vnto them, and about the end of three yeares he will change and cast them all. And when they are growne all full vp againe, they will then be all equall, white and long. But when the Ore beginneth for to ware olde, they will returne and ware crooked and blacke, and likewise vnequall. Also for Oxen to labour, the blacke Ore and the red Oreare best, and the browne or grézled Ore are nert: the white Ore is worst of all colours. An Ore will serue well to labour till he be tenne yeares, not after so good, for he will after ware dul, weake and féeble. Wherfore therit were best to féede him and so to sel him. An Ore will liue well fifteen or sixteene years. Also, wilde oxen are better to beare a burden then to labour, for they are neuer so fine nor so strong to draw and labour, as the tame oxen are. Likewise it is not good to labour with any bull among your Oxen, for he will be stubborne and sullen, and loues to be a maister ouer the rest, whereby hée will but trouble them. Therefore it shall be alwaies best to kéepe the bulls lustie and fat alwaies to couer your kine, so shall ye still haue faire calues, and large withall: one good and lusty bull is sufficient for threescore kine.

The labouring Oxe.

Bull to labour.

Also kine to be put to the bul, the best & chiefest time is in May, June and July, then the kine should be put to the bul before they be put in any good pasture: for some do say a leane Cow will take and soner be with calfe then a fat Cow. If a Cow with make desire the bull, if she hée milked incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet desire the Bull, if shée haue no bull, and léese her make, shée will desire the bull about a moneth after againe: thus some

Kine put to Bull to labour.

husbands

husbands haue reported, and the bull the contrarie: for he must be fat and lustie when he shall couple the kine, or else those calues will be weake. A Cow will liue well fiftene yeares, but after she will waxe feeble and weary. Also ye shal not let a Cow take the bull before she be three years old: for when young kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly small and weake caules: therefore some husbands will neuer weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shall not put your kine vnto the Bull before the third or fourth day of June, to the end that she may (by the vertue in eating of hearbs and grasse) be the more hot and lustie to take the Bull when she shall be put vnto him. Wherefore some husbands (to make a Cow take the bull the sooner) do giue her of the hearb called Cow-make, which groweth like a white gilliflower among corne. Then to keep her a little hungry and to giue her thereof two houres before shee shall take the Bull, and that will put her in more heate: and ye shall then rub her naturall conduit with nettles, which is also good, if she will refuse the Bull. Some husbands do counsell not to suffer your kine to be couered vnder foure yeares, and likewise not after twelue yeares, because the one is too young, and the other is too olde.

And also they say, the best time to put the Bull with the kine, is all the moneth of July: for then the kine will bring their calues in Ver, in the beginning & spring of hearbs and grasse; ye need not constraine her then to take the Bull, for the abundance of hearbes will prouoke and put her in heate, so that ye shall not then constraine her. A Cow will go with calfe ten moneths. If a cow refuse, or the bull will not couer her, ye shal make them haue an appetite as it is spoken of among horses & mares, & as it is afore rehearsed: and then ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse doe not make her barren, for a cow being fat will finally desire the Bull; & when she hath taken, ye may iudge by refusing the Bull: and also to know whether ye shal haue a cow calfe or a bull calfe, ye shall vnderstand, if the Bul descend from her on the right side of her,

more

17586

moze then the left, is to iudge a bull-calfe: and likewise the contrarie, if he [illegible] on the left side. Or if the cow in descending and lying downe on the right side, is to iudge she hath a bull-calfe: and if she lie downe on the left side, is to iudge a cow calfe. And when ye shall iudge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwaies happen true, for although she hath taken, yet many kine be not satisfied; for some brute beasts will haue a voluptuous desire aboue nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish young kine calues, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calues al the yeare. But where there is small store of pasture it will scant suffice them from 2. years to 2 yeares. And ye may nourish your calues of their dammes for one years space: but that yeare these kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also when a cow hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath sucke three weeks take away a teat, and milke it cleane: the next weeke another teat, and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plenty, and yet many kine will kepe milke enough to ferme for her calfe. If a cow passe ten years, shee is not then so good to bring calues as before. If a young cow calue before three yeares, yee shall take away the calfe, & milke her first three daies together, because she shall not then be charged with to much milke. Then milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest. If yee will drie vp her milke, ye shall annoint her vdder all ouer with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drink of the riuer water as of pond water, because the water of the riuer is more colder then the pond-water: Which riuer water being so cold will chill her within and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God worke not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattell, the cow will lightly abide the most coldest ayre. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the doores all the winter in most places and countries.

The

The gouernment of Cattell, and the ordering of Kine with their Calues.

STephanus saith, to order cattell, and to nourish kine orderly and well, the husbandman must see himselfe, or else haue some trusty and skilfull man to looke and often resort vnto his cattell, as often as kine in the stall or without, and to feede, or see that they haue sufficient meate and water daily at conuenient times, morning and euening, and to see when any beast is sickely, to helpe him with medicine: and to make their stalles for cattell to lie in, to set it East and west, with windowes and doores towards the South, and close toward the North, for that is very sharpe & colde in the winter for Cattell: and to strow of beaten salt all ouer on the boords or stones vnder them, because (they say) it is a manifest thing to keepe their bodyes in health: and they doe strow some sand or grauell vnder their cattell on the planks for slyding, whereby they may stand the better, without slyding, and also to see them haue litter at euenings after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth into the Spring with your kine, ye shal seperate the yong sucking calues as soone as they haue sucked their dammes, you shall put them into some seuerall house or other place, where they shal remaine all the day: and when ye will haue them sucke, ye shall let them forth to their dammes, and let them sucke, but euening and morning, and so shut them vp againe in the house, for by this order the calues shall waxe maze faire, and also, sooner fat, then running still with their dammes. Also when a cow hath calued, if she be not then wel kept (although she be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calfe: therfore they doe vse to giue kine with calfe of the greene hearbe called melilot: they stampe it with some hony, and lay it all a night to soake in milke: & so giue it her like a medicine: for that is counted marueilous good for a cow with calfe

calfe or other beast. Likewise againe, they do stampe pease with wine, and so giue it them, and let the Farmers wife as soone as your Calues be taken vp, put the milke apart, that butter and cheese may bee made thereof without any waste, and see to alwayes that your cheese be well and close gathered, in pressing forth cleane all the whay (for whay remaining in the curdes, will make the cheese ware sowre, and ayre will make it full of holes:) and likewise that your pots be well scalded and cleane washed, with other your vessels thereunto belonging; or else vessels with cheese fats and such like, will make your cheese ware sowre also. And also, that your woman seruants touch no butter nor cheese, hauing their monethes termes on them, for that is very unwholsome. Moreouer, when as ye shall see a labouring oxe that laboureth vnply, & baste no part of his flesh, but remaines fat and in good liking, which is no good signe, for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shall euery eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his owne pisse, and thereby ye shal draw forth much flegme thereout, which otherwise he would fall sick, lothsome, whych soights or fumes will molest & grieue him to eate his meate: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to haue the Catar or Rheume, which ye shal perceiue when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes, for they will seeme very moyst: and when they drop water, he will hang downe his eares. Then ye shall take him and wash his mouth with fine bruised in white wine, and thereupon rubbe his mouth with garlick and this salt mixt together: so done, then wash his mouthe againe, as before. Some vse cleanse the said flegme, with bay-leaues beaten with the kernels of plomgranats, and so mixt with wine wash therewith. And other some doe squirt wine mixt with myrthe, into their nostrils: but for the Rheume or Catar, if his eyes doe inflame, yee shall but let him bleed on the veine vnder his tongue, and so ye shall remedie it.

To

To helpe the cow of the whetherd.

TO helpe a cow that is whethers, that is, when she hath newly calued and hath not cast her cleaning, she will dye of it shortly after. To make her bold and cast the same, ye shal take a good quantity of the iuyce of mallowes, and mixe it with ale or wine and giue it, which is good to repulse the latter birth, after the cow hath calued. Another: Take mugwort, stamp and straine it with ale, and so giue it, which will both cleanse the latter birth & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another: Take of Aristolochia, bruise it and mixe it with myrrh & pepper, and then giue it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another. Stampe a good handfull of penniroyall, and straine it with ale, and so giue it, which wil put forth the latter burthen. Another. Bruise a good handfull of betony leaues, straine it with honied water: and then giue it, which doth driue forth the second birth. Also take of syler mountaine, stampe it and then straine it with wine, and so giue it: which is good to cleanse & driue forth the latter burthen. Also they doe vse to giue when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw, and so giuen, and she will eate thereof. Any one of these aforesaid is good against the said disease: if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then iudge she hath not cleaned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or she will die.

To helpe a beast pricke with a thorne.

YE shal take a bettle flye, called of some a shumbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly, but kill him not, and lay it to the cut place, where the thorne went in. If any thing will helpe, this will doe it, but somewhat painefull a while. Another: Take the black snaile that beareth no shell, bruise it and lay it to. Another: Shaue the roots of red roses, & put thereto of black sope, & so lay it to. Another: Take agrimony, rue, marigolds, of each a like quantity, stampe them all together mixt with a little salt, & so lay it to. Another: Take of the rot of barbery tree, bruise

17586

it and lay it to, which will draw forth either thorne or yron out of the bone.

How to visit and ouer-see your cattell from time to time.

YE must often ouer-see and visit your troupes of cattell, against any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuse and take forth the old cattell from the young, so must yée likewise take your kine which are barren from the other, because they will beare no more, and yet occupy the place of the bearing kine. Which barren kine ye may either fat them, or occupy them to the plough, for they may as well indure labour and trauell as the yong Oxe, because being barren they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in winter nie sea, and in summer to be in thicke shady woods, and they loue more the pasture on mountaines, then on the plaines, and also their hides will better indure in forrest and grasse woods, or in places of clay or marish grounds, then in hard and stony places.

Things good to purge cattell.

THe powder of xx. or xl. leaues of laurell, or the grene leaues thereof beaten & strained with a pinte of honied water, mixt with a little salt, then strain'd and giuen to the beast in the morning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leaues of the alder bruised and sod in water, then strain'd and so giuen, doth purge both choller & fleam downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomach. Also the beries of alder stampt & strain'd with ale or beare doth the like. Or the inner rinde which is grene, taken & stampt with wine, & so let it stand cold all a night, and then straine it in the morning & giue it warm. Or likewise the low alder call dans-wort, which will doe the like, and in all points it will purge both choler and flegme, as wel as the other alder: & (as some doe iudge) it is good to be giuen to cattell in the time of plague or murren among beasts.

Likewise

Likewise ye may take of spurge, which giueth like milke, take a good handfull thereof, stampe it, and then straine it with a pint or more of water & vinegar in like portion, and so giue it: this will purge both choler and flegme. Also xx. or xxx. of the seeds thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruise them, and so giue it, which both purge more stronger.

Another: Ye may take a good handfull of Centory, of the tops, leaues and flowers, boyle it in a quart of ale or beere, til a quarter be wasted, then straine it and giue it warme: this ye may minister at all times (if the signe do serue) and it will gently purge both choler and flegme, but chiefly choler, and keepe him in the house, if it be cold 6. houres after.

Another: Ye shal take a handfull of the roots of Polypodium (which is the fearne that groweth on the oake) chop it small, and then bruise it, and mixe it with a quart of honied water, and so giue it warme. In summer ye may take likewise a good handfull of the branches, and vse it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choler and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another: Ye shal take a good handfull of the crops of brome being greene, then bruise it, and put vnto it a pint or more of honied water or strong ale, & let it rest so al night, then on the morrow, straine it and giue it warme. If ye will make it more stronger, ye may put into it two drams of the seede made into powder, & then it will worke more stronger.

Another: Take of Sene of Alexandria, with a penniworth of annifeeds, then boyle them in a quart or more of ale, till a quarter thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so giue it warm, this doth purge very gently. Also the sene Romana that is here growing in diuers gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 3. drams of the seed made into powder, with the pouder of annifeed, & then mixe it with a pinte of strong ale, & so giuen warm & this will purge more stronger. Another. Take fiue drams of the roots of flouredeluce made into powder, and mixe it with a pinte or more of honied water, and so giue it warme. The more proportion ye giue of all

17586

those aforesaid, the stronger they will be to worke. Wherfore ye must vse them with discretion, and as ye shall see cause, for ye may as well giue too much as too little: and the best is, when ye doe giue them any drinke to purge, to keep them in winter warme after a day and a night. and so they shall doe well, God willing. The best signes to giue them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to giue your cattell drinkes when ye shall see any cause.

COlumela saith, it shall be necessary for good husbands to make a stall or frame to giue your beasts drinke in, when ye shall see need: Which ye shall make like vnto those that the farriors or Smiths doe vse for shoeing of their vnruly horses. Which fashion ye shall make thus: ye shall first pitch your foure corner posts fast in the ground, and then planke it in the bottome: then shal ye planke the sides with foure strong barres of a side, well and fast made to the foure corner posts, which posts must be at least vij. foot high, then crosse those barres on the out sides with three crosse barres, and let the entrance be foure foot wide, so that the beast may easily enter in, and there set with fire barres behinde. So when the beast is in, he cannot retire nor returne on neither side thereof, nor yet stirre backward nor forward. Also ye must haue two barres before, and a strong crosse barre thereon, and as they tie their horses with their halters, so must ye tie vp their hornes, that ye may giue them drinke more ease: thus being tyed his head fast vnto the barre within, his feete shall not then straine without the stall, but rest within on the plankes. And to order him that he shall not offend with his body, ye must binde his body downe to the barres, to make him that he shall not stirre no way to hurt himselfe, but shall be at commaundement to receiue the Medecine: and this order ye may vse for all your great cattell, and thereby keepe them in health from time to time.

How

How to fat an Oxe.

STephanus saith, ye may fat an Oxe soone with fetches, pease, boyled barley, or beanes husked and bruised: and ye may also fat an oxe wel with hay, but not to giue him as ye giue vnto a horse: if ye giue him in summer of the tender branches of trees, it will refresh him; if ye giue an oxe onely akornes, it will make him scabby, except the akornes bee dryed and mixed with bran, or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to bargaine and sell, yee may labour him in faire times once or twice a weeke in gentle grounds, and to labour him now and then a little for exercise, it will make him haue a better stomack to his meat, and let him eate nothing but barley and hay, & sometimes a litle hearbs, or vine branches, or other tender branches that he loueth, so shall it be in good order. Also to fat an Oxe ye shal giue him ground beanes, dryed barley, or Elme leaues, but specially going in the Sun doth make him like wel, and to walsh him twise or thrise a weeke with warme water: also cole-worts to boyle with bran, doth make them haue soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixed with ground beanes, is good sometimes: your oxen are lesse subiect to diseases then your horses, yet to preserue and keepe them in health, our elders did vse to purge them euery quarter three dayes together, one with Lupin pease, another with the graine of Cypres, beaten in like quantity, steeped all one night before in a pint or a pint & a halfe of water, and so giuen. Others doe giue other things according to the vse of the Countrie.

Againe, if any Oxe doe waxe weake and feeble in labour, they doe vse to giue him once a moneth of fetches beaten and steeped in water, and mixt with beaten branne: and to keepe an oxe from being weary, they doe vse now & then to rub his hornes with turpentine, mixt with oyle-Oliue. But see that yee touch no other part of his head, but his hornes, for if ye so doe, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will sometimes a rising come ouer the heart of an

17586

Ore, shewing thereby as though he would vomite; to help the same, yee shall rubbe and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlicke, or else with beaten leekes, and then force him to swallowe it downe.

Against the Collicke in Cattell.

Ye shall giue chiefly for the same vnto your Ore of bruised garlicke with wine, or bruised leekes mixt with a pint of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belley, and noise in his guts, which ye shall vnderstand when he complaineth thereof; ye shall often see him lye downe, and suddenly to rise vp againe, because he cannot for paine rest long in a place: To help the same, some vse to put into his drinke the oyle of Nuts: Others doe giue him of onions boiled in sweet wine, and some doe giue of myrrhe, with the powder of bayes steeped in wine, and also they doe pricke his skin all about the clees of his feet, or to pricke vnder his tayle, so long till it begin to bleed, and so he shall amend.

Times best to stoppe Laxes.

The chiefest times to stoppe flure or laxe is, when the Moone, or signe is in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorne, then to giue your beast drinkes to stoppe it shall doe best, but to purge by drinks, as afore is mentioned; that is, when the signe is chiefly in Scorpio and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let blood (without great neede) in the change of the Moone, neither when there is any euil aspect of one Planet vnto another, nor in the signes of Capricorn and Aquarius, for they are the two houses of Saturne and and Mars. Thus if all these rules aforesaid be obserued and kept, things will worke the better, and your cattel the better be preserued.

The forme and qualitie of a Bull.

Forasmuch as I haue somewhat spoken afore of Oxen, I will heere take opportunitie to speake somewhat of the Bull,

Bull, and his forme, which is, those Bulles which ought to be praised, they ought to haue long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a meane age, the blacke and the red Buls are the best. The rest ye must consider to haue all things in him as in an Oxe, for there is no difference betwixt a good Bull and a good Oxe, saue that the Bull ought to haue a quicker looke, and his hornes to bee more shorter; likewise his necke more fleshly, in so much as it is the greatest part of his bodie, and the strongest, to the proportion of the rest, his belly long, slender & straight, whereby he may the more easier couer the kine. Thus much for the Bull, and his proportion.

The forme and qualitie of a faire Cow.

Columella saith, a Cowe of estimation ought to bee large and long bodyed, and also to be gentle, hauing a large and deepe bellie, a broad forehead, and blacke open eyes, with faire and blacke pollished hornes: her eares rough and hairie, her lawes well shut, the fan of her tayle great, the clawes and hornes of her feet small, her legges short and thicke, her breast deepe, all the rest like vnto the male, and specially to be young; for when a Cow shall passe ten yeares, she may not so well beare calues.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer hauing good vnderstanding shall alwayes esteeme the Cowe of a meane stature, and being but foure or fiue yeares olde: the browne colour mixt with white spots, is good with the red and the blacke, and to haue a large deepe bellie, broad forehead, black eyes, and great cleane hornes and blacke, her eares rough, her lawes narrow set, her muzell great, her haire somewhat crumpled, her hoofes little and smally clouen, her legs short, her thighes thicke and round, her vdderne large and deep, hauing but foure teats, her necke long & thicke, her breast large, and deepe hanging, her feet broad and thicke. These are the chiefest points belonging to a faire Cow.

How to keepe a Cow that is great bellied with Calfe.

STephanus saith, ye must kéep your Kine with calfe from dangers from the tenth moneth, for then shée wareth great bellied, and also in winter if shée be then with calfe, ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eight moneth, because of extreame cold, and then to giue her of good meat, it shall doe well: but in Summer ye shall giue her the branches or tender brouse of trées, such as ye can get, and vse her not after two moneths to fast, but let her féed in mornings in the fields, and so to milke her, and giue her also in the euening fresh forrage when she commeth to the house. And likewise in the morning before she goeth to the field, and when she hath calued, ye shall kéep backe the calfe when she goeth to the field, & so vse her still as ye shall sée cause. And when to geld, as afore is mentioned, some doe vse to geld when the calues are yong, and some lets them run a yeare or more before they geld, which is counted more dangerous. Therefore, as most doe vse, to geld vnder the damme is best: then after their gelding, ye must kéepe them well in good pastures, that they may be the more readier and stronger to labour at three yeares. They doe vse also to labour their barren kine after nine yeares, when as they bring no more calues. Therefore they are put vnto the vse of drawing in the yoake as Oxen are. Also if the Calues be not gelded within one yeare they will not be great: If there grow an Impostume after gelding, burne his stones to ashes, and cast that powder thereon, and it will helpe.

To geld calues.

Kine to labour.

Gelt of calues.

How to buy leane Kine, or Cattell.

FItzharbert saith, and if a man buy leane Kine or oxen to féed, ye must sée they be yong, for the yonger they bée, the sooner they will féed: & looke well that their haire stare not, but that they doe vse to licke themselues: and sée also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their téeth. For although he haue the gout, and broken both of tayle and pizell,

pizell, yet will he fæde: but an Ore hauing the gout will not be driuen farre: ye shall chose him with a broad rib, and a thicke hide, and not to be lose skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribs or sides, for then they will not fæde so wel. And those husbands that doe meane to thriue, must haue both Kine and Oxen, Horse, Mares, and young cattell, and to reare euery yeare some calues and foales, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If yée buy Oxen for the plough, sée they be yong and not gouty, nor yet broken haire of taile or pizell. Againe, if ye buy Kine to the payle, yée must sée they be young, and hauing such properties as afore are mentioned, also gentle to milke, and likewise to nourish vp their calues.

How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

ALso in buying eyther Oxen or Kine to fat, yée shall first handle them, and sée if they be soft on the crop behinde the shoulder, and also vpon the hindermost rib, and vpon the hucklebone, and on the nathe by his taile, and to sée likewise if your Ore haue a great codde: and a Cow to haue a big nauel, for that is a good signe she should be well tallowed: ye must take héede also where ye buy any leane cattell or fat, and of whom, & where they were bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye haue your selfe, those cattell will not so well like with you: ye shall also looke if there be no manner of sickneſſe among those cattell in the quarter or parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long saugh, or other infective disease, it is great ieopardie buying any beast comming from thence: For one beast will soone take sickneſſe of another, which sickneſſe wil perhaps continue ten or twelue yeares, or more, ere it will appeare on him. If any beast chance to be sicke, yée shall auoide him soone from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwaies to haue respect vnto, and take good héede thereof.

Against

Against the murren or plague among Cattell.

As for the murren or plague among cattell, there bee meanes enough (saith he) that can helpe the same, being taken betimes. Which disease commeth of an infection of the bloud, and it appeareth commonly first in the head, for then his head will swell, and his eyes waxe great, and they will runne of water. And when hee doth once froth at the mouth, he is then past remedy, and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sicke they will eate. The remedies are: ye shall flea the beast that is so dead, and burie him in a deepe pit and couer him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carion. For so many beasts as doe smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease, & forthwith ye shall haue the skin straight to the tanner, carry it not home, for feare of more perill may fall thereof. There is a common vse, and done of a great charitie, which is, they will put the beasts skin on a pole, and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the highway side, that euery man ryding by, may perceiue thereby where the sickneſſe of cattell is and also in what townesship: and they hold an opinion it will thereby cease the rather, which I doe scarcely beleeue. But a beast hauing the murren, being flayed, it will appeare betweene the flesh and the skin, for it will be as though it were full of frothy bubbles like blisters, some blackish, some blew, and some yellow, which will commonly be in a fat beast, an inch thick and more deepe in the flesh.

There haue beene some beasts that haue died of the murren, (as I haue beene credibly told) he that flated him died soone after, and he that went with it to the tanner, and the horse that carried it, and the tanner that tanned it, all these dyed soone thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skinne, but being true, it was a marueilous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of some to burie them whole, for feare of a further inconuenience:

this

this is thought good of some, to take a small cord & binde it hard about his necke: then on the farther side yee shall feele a great paine, and with a launcet ye shall strike thereon and let him bleede a pinte or more, and so likewise on the other side of his neck. Then take away the cord and it will sodainely staunch, but if the signe be there, hee is in more danger of bleeding still. If ye so doe, ye shall clap two brused nettles and salt, or wilde tansey brused and laid to: and some therefore doe giue them drinkes. Thus must you serue all your cattell that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shall auoide the greater danger in this disease. For the murren, it is taken by venomed grasse, by company, and poisoned water, and by hunger.

The rearing of Calues for increase.

IT shall be good for husbandmen to reare yearly so many calues as they can conuenientlie keep to maintaine their stocke, and chiefly those calues that do fall between Candlemasse and May, for in that season their milke may best be spared, and by that time there will be sufficient grasse to weane them, and in winter following they will be strong enough to saue themselues among other cattell, hauing now and then some small helpes, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier againe to take the bull, & to bring other calues in the time aforesaid: and if a cow tarry til after May ere she calue, the calfe will be too weake in the winter following, and the dam will not be so ready to take the Bul againe, but thereby oft times go barren. Also to reare a calfe after Michaelmas, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they doe in some countries, it would be too costly all the Winter: and a Cow abroad will giue more milke with a little grasse, then much fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall: for the dry and hard meate doth diminish more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbands that haue but small pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my minde, it were

17586

farre better for them to sel their calues, then to reare them, whereby they may saue the milke to a more profit for the keeping of his house, and the Cow then will the rather goe to the bull againe,

Also if the husband doe go with an Oxe plough, it shal be then meete to reare two Oxe calues, and two Cow calues yeerely, to hold vp his stocke if he can so doe, and it will be the more profit: also it is better to weane calues at grasse then at hard meate, if they were at grasse before: and those that can haue seuer all pastures for their kine & calues shall doe well, and reare with lesse cost they others. The weaning calues with hay and water will make them haue great bellies, because they fat not so well therewith as with grasse, & they will the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses rather then to remaine abroad, and to giue them hay but on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being vsed, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be kine or Oxen to serue to any other purpose.

The losse of calfe, lambe, or fole, which is the least losse.

Ye shal vnderstand, the least hurt for the husbandman is his cow to cast her calfe, then his ewe to cast her lamb, or mare her colt, because the calfe will suck so much milk as he is worth, before he shall be able to be killed. And of the ewes milke, there commeth no profit but the lambe, yet in some countries they weane their lambs, & milk their ewes, which is a hinderance for them to take the ram in due season. But therby oft times goeth many ewes barren because they are brought so low with milking. Also if the mare cast her fole, that is thrice so great a losse as the other two, for if that fole come of a good breed, which is a most necessary thing for euery man to prouide for himselfe, and as much charge will a bad mare cost in keeping as a good mare, & with good keeping the fole will be in short time ready to sell for so much money as the lambe and calfe is worth.

What

What Cattell is moſt meete to goe in one Paſture together.

YE ſhall vnderſtand, it is not ſo good nor ſo profitable, to haue Cattell all of one ſort in a paſture together, as to haue all oxen, or all horſes in a paſture together, nor yet ſheepe alone, except they paſture on high grounds, for they will not feed euen, but ouer-run, and leaue many tufts of graſſe here and there vntouched in diuers places of the paſture: except it be greatly laid with cattell. Therefore ye ſhall perceiue that horſes will agree well with other cattel in one paſture together, for there is ſome graſſe that horſes will eate, and beaſts will not, and lightly a horſe will couet to feed after other cattell. Alſo a horſe loues to feed on low grounds, as plaſhes and hollow places. But horſes & ſheep will not ſo well agree together, except it be for the ſheepe to feed on the vpper grounds: For a ſheepe will feede on a bare paſture, and eate the ſweeteſt graſſe, and ſo will a horſe likewiſe, but he muſt haue it longer. Yet (as ſome doe ſay) a horſe will eate as nigh the ground as the ſheep, but he cannot therewith fill his belly ſo ſoone: To one hundreth of cattell in a paſture, ye may haue twentie horſes, if it be a low ground. But if there be plentie of graſſe, then ye may put therein an hundreth ſheepe more: and ſo likewiſe to the rate of the goodnes of the paſture, more or leſſe in cattel, and after this order you may eate your paſtures euen with cattel, and leaue but few tufts of graſſe vneaten.

Alſo if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more ſheep, and leſſe of other Cattell. For many Kine and draught Oxen, will eate a ground much barer then the fating Oxen or Kine. And ye may alſo giue a milch Cow, as well too much meate as too little: for too much meat will make her ſoone fat; and then ſhe will the rather take the Bull: and ſhe being fat will giue leſſer milke then a leaner Cowe: for the fatneſſe ſtoppeth the pores of the raines which ſhould conney the milke vnto the vdderne: Wherefore a meane paſture is alwayes beſt to keepe your milch Kine in, and

to

to haue them in a good meane estate, neither too fat nor too leane. Also, if a Cow be fat when she shall calue, shee is in more danger then being leane, and the calfe (she being fat) shall be the lesse of stature. As for your draught Oxen, ye cannot giue them too much meate, except it bee the after grasse of a low mowed Medow. For that will cause them to haue the gyrre, and then he may not so well away with labour. Likewise, if there be very much grasse in a Close, the cattell will feed the worse thereof, for better is a good sweet bit from the earth, then a large and deepe grasse. For whereas it is so long, the beasts will bite off the tops thereof, and no more, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remaine still on the ground and so rot, for no beast will eate thereof, but horses onely in winter. For they will feed on soggy grasse and such like. Also yee shall vnderstand that Horses and Cattell may not well be foddered in Winter all together, but put apart, for the beasts with their hornes will gore both horses and sheep. Wherefore it is the more daunger so to feede them together: it is best therefore to make standing racks and cratches, and to cast their meate therein. Which staues ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoyling their fodder too much at once vnder their feete. It were rather better to change their places euery day, where yee feede them, which should make them to gather vp more cleane, and not for to trample so much vnder their feete. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of Cattell together in Pastures, and also the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen in the Stall.

WHensoeuer you intend to fatte any Oxen in the Stall, being in Summer, or Winter, to set them vp: If ye take them from grasse in Summer, they will hardly fall to the eating of Hay, of a good while after, but when

when ye then take them vp, kéepe them so without meate and water, one day & a night, and so they will by extreame hunger forget the graſſe the rather, & then at the firſt giue them a little hay at once, whereby they may eat it vp cleane, and thereby ware ſtill hungry. Ye muſt alſo take them vp into the ſtall on a dry day, for if ye ſtall them wet, they wil haue (as ſome Graſiers ſay) Marnell wormes on their backes, which will commonly come vnto them by famine and pouerty, and will hurt the ſkin: And alſo it will make him be lowſie. Ye ſhall therefore vſe to kembe them with a woll carde, or horſe-combe, as ſome do, for that doth make them more luſtier. But indéed that is good for the labouring oxen ſo to be vſed, but not for the fatting ore, as ſome iudge: nor ye ſhall not let them goe forth of the ſtall at any time, not ſo much as to drinke. For then they will deſire the maze to be abroad, and the licking of them will hinder (as they ſay) their fatting. But ye ſhall ſo prouide that they may haue water brought them in cowles, or elſe to come through their Stalles, as ſome doe vſe; which is to ſet a wodden trough along through their ſtalles, and with a pipe of lead, and a corke at the end thereof, comming from a conduit or ceſterne, & thereby fils the ſaid trough twice a day with freſh water, morning and euening, and at euery time before to cleanſe the trough of all the old water, and ſo to giue them freſh, for after they haue once drunke their fills of the freſh water, they will lightly haue no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loth to drinke any more therof, vntil they haue freſh. For an ore or a cow is a beaſt that doth loue to féede ſwéet & cleanly. Alſo you ſhall lay your troughs end ſomewhat aſlope, ſo that the water may run forth all at the ende thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the ſaid water: and then waſh the trough cleane, and ſo giue them freſh. Thus you may vſe them dayly morning and euening, ſo long as ye fat them.

And firſt in the morning, ye ſhall take away al their old hay, and ſo cleanſe their water-trough, & then giue them freſh water, & then a little freſh hay againe, and ſo at none,

and

and likewise at night: and thus to vse them to be fed from time to time. Also it shal be best to place & set their trough on the farther side their crib, nigh vnto the wall, and to set it two foote hie and more, and their racks likewise would stand of a good height, as of foure foote or more, and to bee made almost as broad beneath as aboue, for feare of tangling their hornes therin, and the rack-staues set not passing foure inches asunder: yet some doe vse to feed them on the ground without a racke, but that is thought to bee more durtie and more wastfull of hay. They doe also giue them sometimes for change, of wheat or barley chaffe, with the gurgings therof, for that after it (they say) will make them to drinke well. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, and will make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standards and postes to fasten them by, would be made round and smoth, of the bignesse of fifteene inches about, & seuen foot long; and set foure foot wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast and strong, both aboue and beneath: and yee shall also bardle your Oxen in the stall, all of the one side of your standards or posts, for feare of their hornes, the one Ox to hurt the other, and ye shal fasten them vnto the postes with a bow-withe, made shackle-wise, sliding aboue and beneath his necke on the standard, so that the one side of the neck shall be alwayes close vnto the said standard or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bow their heads so well to lick them. For in licking them (as is said) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And also if ye tye them as Plow-Oxen bee, with a sole and a withe, which is made like a yoke-bow, which would be too long a tie from the standard, and they will then both licke themselues, and strike each other with their hornes: therefore the other way of bardling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of wood, & put it about their neckes, which will keepe their heads from turning backe to licke themselues, in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie down. Other doe all to smeare them with their owne dung, and

then

then cast ashes thereon, which will saue them from licking. And also for the cleansing and farming of them, they doe vse morning and euening to shouell downe their dung, and to see from time to time that they be cleane kept: for that is a furtherance to their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they doe not litter at all, but let them lye on fayre dry planks, and in their owne dung. Yet some are of this opinion, that to litter them somewhat vnder the fore-part of their bodyes, shall not be hurtfull vnto them: and further, their Keeper must from time to time looke vnto them & marke if they doe eate and drinke as they should doe: for sometimes there will grow diseases amongst them in their mouthes, as the Barbes, and such like, which will much hinder their feeding, & so payre, if they be not looked vnto in time, and haue helpe.

Some doe also vse to make holes behinde them, and set therein earthen pots euen with the ground, to keepe their pisse in, and so couer them with small bords or planks, with which pisse they doe vse to wash the bodyes of those Apple trees which are giuen to be worme-eaten, or canker-eaten, for they say, that will saue them. They doe also vse to cast the said pisse among their rootes in their Garden: for that will also kill, or cause the wormes to voyd, and saue the rootes from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the Oxen in the stall.

You shall take rootes of great Sedge, which Sedge beareth long leaues with white streakes therein, much like to a white and greene lace, and groweth in some Gardens like to a quitch grasse, and the rootes are much like to a quitch grasse, but they are more greater, and will runne in the ground like the Quitch, called, Garum, in Latine, and it is thought to be a kinde thereof. Take a handfull of the sayd rootes, bruise them, and boyle them in a quart of good Ale, then straine it, so giue it luke warme three or foure mornings, and they shall amend. But let them not eate nor drinke the space of two or three houres after.

The nature of the shroue-mouse.

The shroue-mouse is an ill beast and doth trouble and hurt mens cattle in many places: for her teeth are venomous, for whereas she biteth any beast, it will swone rankle and swell, that if they haue not some helpe, they will dye thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are vsed against venoming of other Cattell be also good for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen, that if any beast be mouse crope, that is, when she runneth ouer the backe of any beast, he shall sodainely ware lame, and commonly in the hinder parts, so that he shall not be able to rise nor goe, nor drawe his legges after him. Wherein I haue heard no remedy but these: one is, ye shall haue him to a briar growing at both the ends, and drawe that beast vnder it through, and so he will recouer: some doe beate him with the said briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most thiefe and often approued. That is to say, ye shall often tosse and turne the lame beast, and turne him ouer and ouer, now on the one side, and then on an other, euery way vp and downe, which (as they say) is a present helpe.

Another: Some doe teach to boze a hole in any tree, elme, or other, and put therein a liue shroue-mouse, and pin it close and let it dry therein. Then when any beast is mouse-crope, ye shall beate the beast with a twigge of the same tree, and so he shall recouer againe. Another: if your beast be bitten with the said mouse, it will swell and inflame, and then they doe helpe it in picking the place with a boddin, or awle of lattin, and then to chafe it thereon, with sope and vinegar mixed together, and that will helpe it. Another: some doe take a shroue-mouse aliue, and put her into a glasse of sallet oyle, and therein let her dye, and when any beast be bitten with her, they annoynt the bitten place with the said oyle, and so he will amend, but touch no other place with the oyle.

To

To helpe the tetter on Cattell.

The tetter is an vnséemely scuruines or scab growing on the skin or outward part of a beast. Some are broad and some will grow long, and hang like a cluster of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knobs somewhat hard. It is supposed they doe increase by wet and powertie, & some thinke it doth increase of some venomed humor, or by some pricke or bruise, or such like. It is not grieuous to the beast but vnséemely. The remedies are, they helpe the running or broade tetter, by searing it round about with a hot yron, and then to lay Tarre thereon. Some doe but lay Tarre onely thereon. And for the long tetter that hangeth downe like a cluster of grapes, or bunch, they doe seare it off with a hot yron, and then doe Tarre it theron, and so it goeth away. Also they say when the beast doth waxe fat and lusty by grasse, it will so weare away by little and little againe, for they haue it commonly in Winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the same.

Ye shall mixe Orpement with tar; and put thereto of gray sope, all a like quantity, and heat it, and then annoint therewith, so often as ye shall sée cause, and this will heale it. If the tetters hang long, some doe knit them about with haire, and by such meanes they will consume and fall away.

Against fatnesse in a labouring Oxe.

Those oxen that are laboured all the winter at plough, towards the spring they will waxe faint and poore, and full of lice, & with small labour they will lye downe. Therfore to keepe them still in good plight & lustie, ye shall giue them before their watering, to euery Oxe a good handfull of barley in the straw, and then after let them drinke: which will alwaies keepe them lustie and strong. And also

kæmbe your oxen with a horse-come or card, it will delight them the more, being fat oxen. Yet some will say, a fatting Oxe must not be touched or rubbed on the backe.

For a Cow lacking milke hauing new calued.

WHen ye haue a cow that hath newly calued, and lacking milke through pouerty, to cause her milke to increase, yée shall boyle of Annisédes in good Ale, or Wine, then straine it and giue it milke warme. Another, take a handfull of the leaues of the hedge vine, called Bryony, then boyle it in ale or wine and straine it, and so giue it her. Another, also the leaues of coleworts boiled in water, or to giue her them raw, will doe the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cow. Another, yée shall giue her of sod barley and Fennell-séede sod together, and let her eate the same, or gréene fennell chopt and mixt with sod barley and so giuen. Also the hearbe Nigilromana, stampt and strained with ale or wine, and so giuen three or foure mornings. All these are very good approued to increase milke in a Cow.

To helpe the loue.

THe loue is a disease which breédeth in the clawes of a beast, and comes (as some husbands say) by treading in the ordure and dung of christened folkes, which burneth them so betwixt their clawes, that it will make them to halt. The cure for this disease is: You shall take a péece of twisted ropes end, and rub and chafe him betwixt the clawes therewith, so that you make it to bléede well. When you haue so done, take a reasonable quantity of good Tarre, and mixe there a conuenient quantity of good fresh grease, and annoint the sore place therewith, twise or thrise, and it will sone be whole againe. This hath béen often proued.

Against

Againſt goaring of a beaſt.

IF any beaſt be goared, ye ſhall take rozen, freſh greaſe, and ware, each alike, then boyle them altogether in a pot of earth, and then kéepe it, and when as ye ſhall haue any néede to vſe thereof, make a tent of linnen, oz flaxe well annointed with the ſaid oyntment, and ſo put it downe to the bottome of the wound, and ſo vſe the ſame and it will ſoone heale him: oz powze into the wound boyling butter.

For the neck of an Oxe that is ſwolne.

TO heale the necke of any Oxe that is ſwolne with yoake oz other wates, ye ſhall take tallow, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may ſuffer, powze it vpon the ſwolne place: vſe this once a day, and it will heale him in ſhozt ſpace without other thing.

For a ſpraine or ſtroke.

AGainſt a ſpzaine oz ſtroake, ye ſhall take of butter, blacke ſope, and hemlocke hearbe, with a quantity of ſalt, then boyle them all together, and all to bathe the ſpzaine oz ſtroke therewith, as hot as he may well ſuffer, and it will helpe. If it be in the legs, ye ſhall put vnto (the things afozeſaid:) the grounds of béere oz ale, and waſh it therewith: and then wzap it about with a haire rope dipped in chamberlie, and he ſhall doe well.

To helpe the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt out of ioynt.

IF the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt be out of ioynt, ye ſhall well perceiue it, by féeling it lye downe and inward toward

toward his body: so that ye may easily put your two fingers betwixt these two bones, and also he will still tripp vpon the same foote. To helpe the same, yée shall first cast him, and binde his other three legges together, then make one to draw forth that legge straight, then put one of your hands on the point of his shoulder, where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inside néere his bodie, and thrust vp the bone that is fallen out, into his right place againe, iust to the other bone: if yée shall sée then it be not come home iust and close, yée must thrust vp your fist betwixt the said shoulder and his bodie, and put it vp more close, or else with some trunchion of wood, and therewith put it vp more closer. Then being right, and put vp straight and close together, ye shall make two wooden pricks of one length, and make two holes crosse vnder the skinne, iust ouer the midst of the said ioynt, an inch and a halfe a sunder from both sides of the said ioynt, and put your two prickes crosse there vnder the skinne. Then take of whipcord, or strong pack-thred, and wrap it vnder the said ends of your pricks round, and therewith draw vp the skinne on a lumpe together: so done, fasten your thred, and let it so remaine till it fall away of it selfe, and hés shall doe well againe, and if it be an Ore, ye may labour him againe within two dayes after. And if that the flie be then busie, ye may annoint the place with some Tarre.

For the neeke being out of ioynt.

IF the necke of any beast be out of ioynt, hés will still hold and bowe his head on the contrarie side that the bone is out. To helpe the same, first ye shall sécke the bone if ye can that is out: so done, then ye shall make one to hold straight his head with a halter, and let another set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then doe you on the other side thrust in the ioynt that is out, into his place againe. And so let the beasts head be tyed vnto a surfingle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out

and

and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dates, vntill the flesh haue growne, and is fast settled vpon the ioynt againe.

For another ioynt of a beast that is out.

WHen as any other ioynt of a beast is out: first you shal search & fæle for the bone that is out: so done, marke on that side hée is, or went out: so done, let one plucke and hold out that lim straight, then set one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keepe it still nine dates after, and he shall doe well.

For any bone that is broken, or limme out of ioynt.

TO helpe any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and binde his legs, and then fæle softly how the bones doe lye, then shall yée cause that limme to be holden out straight, and with your two hands ye shall stroke softly vp and downe, and then softly put each bone into his right place againe. Then in holding the limme straight, fæle if all the said bones be well bolstred round about, and then splinted thereon and well lapped, and let it so remaine for the space of nine dates, and giue him to drinke of Cumphorie heard stamped with milke or ale, for that will helpe to knit the bones the soner. The barke of Ash beaten with wine, and so plaistered, will close and knit bones together. Also the Elme inner barke laid in running water, and so bathe the place therewith, doth knit the broken bones.

Also Plinie saith, the rootes of Rocket boyled in water, and plaistred to, will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, wilde Betony newly stamped and plaistered to, will likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of ioynt, and for the setting

17586

of broken bones. Also hazell tayles, and the séedes of red docks, made into powder, and giuen to drinke, will knit broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

TAke a good quantitie of the iuyce of Cleuers, and put therevnto the grounds of ale or béere, and a quantitie of fresh grease, or neatsfoote oyle, then boyle them together. For a horse, take tallow instead of grease, for Oxe or Cow take grease, and if you put therevnto of an Oxe gall, it will be the better, and being warme binde it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

YOu shall goe to your beast in the morning, which are in the house, before they haue meate or drinke, and behold the tops of their nose, if there be standing pearles like drops of dew water, hée is then sound of body, but if hée be dry on the top of his nose, that beast is not then in health.

Against the rotting of a beast by drinking ill water, or often for lacke of water.

IF any beast be rotten of his body, ye shall slit the skinne in the vpper part of his dewlap, two fingers straight downeward, then open the sides a finger breadth and a finger length straight downe. Then take nine grœn leaues of mugwort, and binde them with a thread together, and put it downe into the wound, and let another thread hang downe without, that you may thereby draw it vp and downe the wound, euery two or thrée dayes once or twise. Vse this the space of fiftœne or sixtœne dayes, and within a while you shall see it swell, and at length it will putrifie and stinche, runne and rot away skin and all. Some will swell before they runne of matter, which in anoyding so much

much corruption cleanseth the beast, and maketh him whole againe: and giue him the iuyce of Marishage in drinke.

For a beast that hath the Haw.

ANy beast that hath an haw in his eye, you shall soone perceiue it by holding his head aside, and wincking with his eye, for it will run of water. The cure is, ye must hold him fast by the head, and with a strong double thread put therewith a needle in the middest of the vpper eye-lid, and tye it vnto his horne, then take your needle againe with a long thread, and put it through the grissle of the haw, and with a sharpe knife cut the skinne finely round, and so pluck out the haw, then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your fore-finger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the blood, then wash it with beere or ale, and cast in a good deale of salt, and wash it then againe, and stroke it downe with your hand, and so let him goe, and he will amend againe.

A drinke for Cattell.

WHensoeuer you shall see a beast not like of his body, and dry in the morning on his nose, it should seeme he is not in health, therefore when ye house them, or pasture them, ye shall to helpe them giue them a drinke, as followeth. Take of long pepper, annis seeds, cummin seede, licorys, of bay beries, of each a quantity, then beate them vnto fine powder, and boyle them in strong ale, and put thereunto butter, to make it more soluble, or the hearb Mercurie, and some treacle, and being milke-warme, giue vnto each beast the quantity of a wine pinte, and they shall amend. Ye may boyle with your ale other hearbs both to comfort and purge, as ye shall see cause in any beast, as afore is rehearsed in purging of cattell.

Teeth

Teeth of a beast to fasten.

FIrst ye shall prycke his gummes beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gummes above with the point of a knife, then take a whetstone or rough pebble, or slate stone, and rubbe the gum therewith, and make them bleede: so done, chafe them well with salt, and so they will fasten againe, or rubbe them with sage and salt.

For the Garget vnder the eare.

THe swelling or Garget in a beast comes commonly with colde in winter, or by eating euill meate, which will breed a Garget vnder their iawes or cheekes. The remedie: ye shall take blew hard clay, and boyle so much as a bowle in chamber-lie, till it be consumed and molten, then all scalding hote, bathe the swolne place therewith, and alway stroke it downe-ward: vse this three or foure times a day till it swage, and this will helpe it.

Or take blew clay with a pint or moze of milke, of barrow hogs grease, then boyle them together till all the clay be consumed, then as hot as ye may, scald the Garget or soze therewith: vse this twise or thrise, and it will helpe. Often prowed.

Leanenesse of Kine, or other, to helpe.

WHen as yée shall sée any beast not like, but séeme leane, yée shall make a drinke, and giue it your beast fasting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the Barke of Walnut-tree, and turmericke, with some bayes, of each a like portion: beate them into fine powders, and put it into a pinte of ale lukewarme, and so giue it, and your beast shall doe well, God willing.

A good

A good way to geld or cut a calfe.

YE shall make one hold downe his forepart or legges, then binde his hinder feete with some corde, halfe a yard a sunder, let his feete be bound, and let the sait holder set both his knees on the cord, nigh vnto his legs, and so cut him gently, and annoint his flanks with some fresh grease, then rub his raines with cold water mixed with salt, and he shall doe well.

Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cow.

TAke a pennyworth of good treacle, a pennyworth of long pepper, as much of graines, beate them into a fine powder, and mixe them with the treacle, then take a handfull of horehound, chopt small, with the of powder licoras, then mixe all together, and boyle them in a pinte of good verinyce, and so warme it and giue on mornings vnto your beasts, and this will helpe. Another, take and stampe the leaues of flouredeluce, then straine it with good ale, and so giue it warme.

A medicine for all kinde of griefe in Cattell.

TAke a pennyworth of treacle, a handfull of hemp-seed, a portion of Iuie leaues and Elder leaues, of fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of lome, and so much bay salt. Put thereto of chamberlie, and a little swt, then stir these all well together, and make it warme, and so giue to each beast three good spoonefuls thereof, and last, before they goe from your hand, ye shall giue to each beast a little tar, some doe giue them in drinke the dryed flowers of wormewood mixt with some salt. Thus they vse their sheepe, and other cattell against all diseases, it is commended to assuage any paine in cattell, or to drive away any hurtfull disease in them, in either head or body.

Against

Against any beast bitten or venomed.

IF any beast be venomed or bitten in any outward place, as the legs, bodeme or pappes, or in any other outward place, ye shall take a rotten egge, and mixe it with sote, and some bay salt, then beate them well together, and plaister or annoint the venomed place with a clout and a sticke, and it will helpe. Well proued.

An approued drinke for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or doe not like.

TAke a handfull of Sage, another of Mercury, another of tansie, & halfe so much of Cardus Benedictus, chop them all small together, and then seeth them in a quart of ale, with a pinte of verjuyce, and some licorys; seeth it till the halfe be wasted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, and powder of baies, and a peece of butter, and being luke warme, so giue it with a dish to the beast, but first pluck forth his tongue, and so poure it into his mouth, by holding still vp his head, till all be giuen: then rub his mouth aboue, & tongue with some bay salt, and rub his backe with salt likewise, and he shall doe well, but let him not eate or drinke the night before this drinke is giuen, nor let him not eate or drinke of three houres after this drinke is giuen.

Signes when a beast oft belcheth.

THe cause when a beast doth belch, or break winde oft vpward, is a signe of crudities or raw humors in his stomacke undigested, with a noise in his guts no stomacke or taste, shrinking sinewes, his eyes heavy, not chewing his quid, nor licking him with his tongue. These remedies are: take nine pints of warme water, and boyle a little therein 30. branches or stalkes of colewoorts with some vinegar & so

so giue it to the beast, and all that day let him receiue nothing but the same. Some kéepe him in the stall, and not to pasture abroad, till he haue taken of the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wilde olíue trées, foure pounds mixt and beaten with a pound of hony, putting thereto foure pints of water: then set it a night in the aire, then with a horne put downe his throat, and about an houre after giue him to eate foure pounds of Drobe or stéeped tine-tares, giue him no drinke, vse this three dayes till the grease be taken away. If this helpe him not, but that his belly is inflamed, with paine in his entrayles and guts, so that he can scantly féede, but groane and complaine, nor tarry long in a place, but lie downe, often wagging his tayle and his head, this is a present remedy, binde his taile nert his rumpe, and giue him a quart of wine or strong ale with a quantity of oyle, and then driue him a thousand or fiue hundred paces. If then the paine depart not, pare all about the hoofes of his féete, and annoint your hands and so take him, and so chafe him after. If it profit not, giue him drie figs of a wilde figge trée, with nine times so much warme water, if this yet helpe not, take two pound of the leaues of wilde mints, mixt with three quarts of warme water, and so giue it him with a horne: and let him blood vnder the taile, and after the bléeding, stop it with the barke of some trée: then make him run till his tongue hang out, but before yée let him bloud, giue him this medicine: take three ounces of beaten garlicke mixt with a pint of wine or strong ale or somewhat more, and vpon this drinke chafe him and make him run. Some doe take two ounces of salt with ten onions, and mixe all with some sod hony, and so they put it into his bellie, so they chafe and make him run after, and he shall doe well.

To helpe cattell that be sicke, and will not feede in pasture.

TAke horehound, camomile, betony, cinckefoyle, pennyroyall, and agrimony: of each a like, bruise them and

and boyle them in a quart of good ale, till the halfe, with a bruised sticke of Licoras, then straine it and put thereto three pennieworth of good treacle, stir it well together, and giue it fasting, and walke your beast a good while after, and he shall doe well. Often proued.

To know if Oxe or Cow, be sound or whole of body.

YE shall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the back or withers, behinde the forefhoulder, if he be sound, he will not shrinke, but if he be not sound, he will then shrinke with his backe, and be ready to fall. Oft proued.

Against the bloud in beaste.

SOme cattel are troubled with the bloud in their backs, which will make him to goe as he drew his head aside, or after him. The cure, ye shal slit the length of two ioynts vnder his tayle, and so let him bleed well; if he doe bleed too much, ye shal knit his taile next the body, and then binde vnto it salt and nettles bruised, and it will doe well.

If an Oxe pisse bloud.

AGainst pissing of bloud, ye shall keepe him from water foure and twenty houres, and then giue him a dish full of the curds of runnet in a quart of milke, and let him not drinke of foure houres after.

Against the sickneesse of the lungs.

THe sickneesse of the lungs is perceiued by rising vp, and shaking of the dewlappe: ye shall helpe him by fettering, after this sort: take bore-sot and beaten garlicke, and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewlap two inches beneath the sticking place, then open it round with your finger, or with a stick on both sides and beneath, then put

in

in your ſtalle: ye ſhall cut your dewlap foure fingers aboue the bottome thereof: then muſt ye tie a ſtrong threed to your ſtalle, to pluck it vp and downe as ye ſhall ſée cauſe in euery third day, and it will rot the ſoner. If the humour doe not rot, then change your ſtalle, and put in new, and he ſhall doe well.

Againſt the pantaſie in a beaſt.

IF Oxe or other beaſt haue the pantaſie, hee will ſhake much and quiuer in the flankes, and pant. The cure: yée ſhall giue him ſome runnet, ſwt, and chamber-lie mixt together.

Againſt ſwelling by eating the tine-worme.

YE ſhall giue him wine, ſalt, and treacle. For a ſtroke in the eye, lay thereto the iuyce of ſmallege, fennell, and the white of an egge.

The garget or ſwelling in a beaſt commeth ſometimes on the bone of the eye lid, which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: cut the ſkinne round about the eye, and againe about that, cut another ſkin betwixt that and his lips, if it doe come to his lips it is vncurable. The cure: take wine and ſalt ſod together, and waſh the place euening and morning, till the ſwelling goe away: then ſcrape off all the ſcales and filth: then annoint the place with naruoile and hony boyled together, and that will both heale and ſkin it.

A practiſe againſt the murren in Cattell.

TAke the roots of Angelica, the ſea thiſtle, mixt with fennell ſéede, take of new wine, wheate flower, boyle them and ſo giue it: ſprinkle the beaſt alſo with hot water, and he ſhall recouer.

When horſe, bullocke, or other beaſt is ſicke: then take beareſoot hearb, for a bullocke, they put it into his dewlap,

for

for a horse in his breast, for swine, or sheepe, through the eare, wherein you shall make a hole with a lattin bodkin, and the said roote of bearefoot put through the hole of the eare: and to make a perfume, take powder of brimstone, vnslect lime, garlicke, wilde margerum and coriander, laid on coles, so they may receiue the fume thereof, which will heale them. Ye shall alwaies haue ready for your cattell, of senegreeke one pound, of licoras halfe a pound, of graines one pound, of turmericke halfe a pound, of bay berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of treacle of Ieane one pound, of annifeeds one pound, of cummin halfe a pound, of madder halfe a pound, of Drepemint halfe a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Husbandmen to haue alway readie.

Against belching, or euill liking in cattell. Take pellitory of Spaine, hearbe grace, fetherfew, sage, horehound, of each a like, of bay salt three pints, of strong new ale to the value of the rest, let all boyle together three or foure walms, then straine it, and giue to each beast a good part thereof a mornings fasting warme, and then let them not drinke till the afternoone. If it helpe not, he will groane, and remoue from place to place: Then shall yee bend his taile close or nie the rumpe, and giue him a quart of wine, mixt with a pinte of good sallet oyle, then driue him a pace, a mile and a halfe: Then take him, annointing your hands with oyle, or grease. Wherein some let him blood vnder the taile nie the rumpe.

There is a disease in beasts which some husbands call the talle. To helpe it, yee shall feele softly the softest place vnder his taile, and make a slit thereon, two inches long, open it and lay thereto Salt and Garlicke, stampe and binde it fast thereunto with a cloath, and it will helpe it.

For the chollicke in the belly of beasts, it is some put away by beholding a goose or duck on the water swimming.

Against the Lasker

If any one of your beasts haue the lasker, ye shall helpe them in giuing of the powder of Slora, mixed with some colde vertuyce or water.

Against

Against the bloudie flure. The cure: some doe not vse to let them drinke in three dates and three nights, and then they giue him the stones of grapes and raisons beate into powder, two pound, with a quart of sower wine fasting, and so vse them. If then they mend not they vse to burne their forehead through the skinne to the bone, and cut their eares, and wash the wound with Dre pisse, till it be whole. The cuts are to be healed with oyle and pitch heat and plastered. If calues haue a lasse, take sweet milke, and put runnet therein, so that the calfe may well drinke thereof lukewarme, and it will stay it: Elme leaues be ill. A gainst the bloudy fluxe.

If a bullocke haue the cough, ye shall giue him a pint of barley meale, with the yolke of an egge, and raisons boyled with a pinte of white wine, then strain it, and giue it fasting to the beast. Also take graines in powder, and mixe it with flower, and fried beanes, and meale of tares; stir all together, and giue it like a mash to the beast.

Against an olde cough, take two pound of Isope steept in three pints of water, then bruised and mixt with flower, and so make him to swallow it. and after powre the water (that the Isope was steept and sod in) into his throat. For an olde cough.

If calues haue the cough, ye shal beat centorie to powder, and so giue it with ale. If they haue the ague, ye shall perceiue it by the watering of their eyes, and heauinesse in their head, which they will hang downe. And also drivelling at their mouth, their vaines beating with a great heat ouer all their bodies. The cure: Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them blood vnder the taile: then within one houre after giue to them thirty colewort leaues and stalkes sod with oyle, water, and salt.

To heale the kibes ye shall cut them forth as nie as ye can, and let them bleede well. Then take verdigrease, and the yolke of a new laid egge well beaten and stampt, so binde it to the griefe, and it will helpe and heale it. For the kibes in the heele.

Ye shall bathe them with stale beere or olde, sod with iuie leaues, and so make it with the combes of hony and dryed camomile mixt together.

Scabs in the feete.

If Oxe or Bullocks féete be néere worne, ye shall wash them with warme Oxe pisse, then burne a few small brushes, and when the flame is done, ye shall let the beast stand and walke on the embers a prettie while: then annoint his hooses with tarre and oyle mixt with hogs grease. In so doing they will neuer lightly halt after.

Oxe feet neere worne.

If ye wash their féete, and then their pastornes, and also rub betweéne their clées with swines grease, it will auoide scabbes, and such like. Also scabbes and such like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with stampt garlicke.

If any veine be cut, and so bléed, lay his owne dung theron, or else clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

all cattell.

A common medicine for all cattell.

A common medicine for all diseases in cattell: Take the roote of the sea onion, the poplar roote, and common salt, of each a like, then lay it a while in water, then stampe them, and so giue it vnto your cattell vntill they be well. Giue it to them in the spring for the space of fortie dayes: which will preserue them from the plague, or all other sickenesse for that yeare.

And if beasts be sicke ye shall giue them madder, long pepper, the barke of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: stampe these and straine it, and giue it with some treacle to drinke fasting, and they shall doe well.

For sicke beasts that will not feede in pasture, or drinke.

TAke liuer-wort, night shade, cinck-foyle, vernain, egrimony, and centorie of each a like, boyle all these in a quart of good Ale, then stampe and straine it, and put to three pennieworth of treacle of Ieane, and milke warme giue thereof to your sicke beasts fasting, and driue them vp and downe after a good space, and they shall doe well.

To

To heale a beast cut with a Bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow hogs grease, honey and tarre, but the tarre must lie next the cloth, and boyle the other a little, and lay it on the cloth, to make it cleave fast, ye may shift it once in two daies, and this will heale it. For a scrape ye may lay on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

FINIS.

The Table of the principall things in this Booke by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

Ague in calues. 12

B

Barbes vnder the tongue of Cattell to helpe. 12
Beasts sicke to helpe.
Belching signes thereof. 85
Biles on Cattell to heale.
Biting with a mad dog. 26
Blaine on the tongue to helpe. 38
Bloud in beasts. 44. 87
Bloud pissing to helpe. 13.
Bloudy fluxe. 13
Bones loose, things good to knit. 80.
Bruise on the shoulder to helpe. 29
Bulls how to make tame. 3
Bulls put vnto labour.
Bull, of his forme and qualitie. 63

C

Calues hauing the laske.
Calues hauing wormes to help 41
Cattell sicke.
Calues how to breed. 49
Calues how to nourish.
Calues how to reare.
Cattell to be looked vnto. 58
Cattell in pasturing together. 69
Cattell how to fodder.
Charge to the keeper of cattell. 51
Closh in the feete to helpe.
Closh on the necke to heale. 27
Collicke in cattell to helpe. 62
Common medicine for cattell. 9
Crowling in the guts to helpe. 16
Costiuenesse in cattell to helpe. 17
Cough in a beast to helpe. 92
Cut with weapon on a beast.
Cowes vnder swelled.
Cow in make.
Cow to helpe of the weather.
Cow with her forme and quality. 63.
Cow with calfe how to be kept. 64
Cow new calued, scant of milke to helpe. 76
Cow with calfe how to vse. 21

D

Dropping nostrils in cattell to helpe. 13
Drinke for cattell. 82
Dewbolne in cattell for to help. 33
Diseases of all sorts to helpe.

E

Edder stinging to helpe.
Eye grieued to heale. 31
Eye hauing the haw.
Eyes stricken to helpe.
Eyes inflamed to helpe.
Eyes hauing the webbe.

F

Faintnes of Oxen that labour. 76
Farming of Oxen.
Fatting of an Oxe. 61
Fatting in the stall. 71
Feuer in cattell to helpe. 17
Field-spider stinging to helpe

Flesh

Flesh superfluous vnder the tongue
Flowing of the gall to helpe. 46
Flux of the belly to stay.
Flux of blood to helpe.
Foddering of cattell.
Founder in the feet of cattell. 19
Foule, a disease in the foote. 42

G

GAlling of cattell to helpe.
Gall flowing to helpe.
Garget to helpe. 37
Graget on the tongue to helpe. 37
Garget by some stroke giue. 33. 38
Garget in the mawe. 39
Gelding of Calues. 83
Gelding another way.
Goring of a beast to helpe. 77
Goring another
Greene corne hurtfull to cattell.
Gouernment of cattell.
Gout in the feet to helpe. 45

H

HAw in the eye to helpe. 81
Hearbs venemous for cattell to eat Hide bound to helpe. 83. 84
Hoose hurt to heale. 27
Hoose chopt to helpe.
Hornet, or other flye stinging.
Horsleech-worme drunke to help.

I

IMpostumes to helpe. 18
Inflamations in the mouth.
Ioynt being out, to helpe. 79
Ioynt being out, another. 79
Itch on cattell to helpe. 24

K

KEeper of cattell, his charge.
Kine diseased to helpe.
Kibes to helpe.
Kine put to Bull.
Kine put to labour.
Kine how to nourish and feede.
Knees of beasts swolne to help. 21

L

LAxes in beasts to stop. 62
Leane cattel how to buy. 40, 65
Leane or fat cattell to buy. 95
Leane Kine or beasts to helpe. 83
Lice on cattell to kill. 35
Looking often vnto cattel is good.
Losse of calues least hurt. 69
Lungs of cattell infected to helpe. 86
Longroune in cattell to helpe.

M

MAw of beasts grieued to help.
Milking of a beast to help 45
Milch Kine to feede.
Medicines to haue ready.
Milke scant in a Cow to helpe.
Murren among cattell to helpe. 86. 88
Mouth of a beast inflamed. 27

N

NEcke gald to helpe.
Necke bruised to heale.
Necke swolne to heale. 77
Necke hauing the clowse.
Necke out of ioynt to helpe. 78
Nostrils of cattel dropping to help.

O

OXen how to sell.
Oxen how to buy.
Oxen how for to tame.
Oxen diseased to helpe.
Oxen for to labour.
Oxe or Cow be found to know.
Oxe feete worne to helpe.
Oxen labouring, and yet fat.
Oxen how to fat.
Oxen being faint to helpe.
Oxen stall-fed.

P

PAsturing against tillage.
Panting in Oxe or Cow.
Pestilence and the cause.
Pissing of bloud to helpe.
Pissing of bloud, another.
Pissing, good things to prouoke. 56
Pots to keepe Oxe pisse.
Pricking with a thorne. 57
Purging things for cattell. 58

17586

Q

Quide of a beast lost, to helpe. 40

R

Raring of Calues for increase.
Rotting in a Beast to help. 80

S

Scabs on Cattell to helpe. 21
Sinewes shrunk or broke to help.
Sinewes stiffe to helpe. 20
Sicke Beasts to helpe
Sinews, good things to knit them. 48
Sinewes, another to knit.
Shrone-mouse, and her nature. 74
Shoulder bruised to helpe.
Shoulder out of ioynt, to helpe. 77
Straine or stroke to helpe. 78
Stroke in the eye.
Stall-fed Oxen.
Stall to giue Cattell drinkes in. 60
Stinging of Adder or Snake. 30
Stinging of the Field-spider. 30
Stinging with Hornet or Waspe. 34
Sound Beasts to know. 80
Swelling through bloud to help. 14
Swelling by eating a tine-worme. 15
Swelling by drinking a Horseleech. 33.
Swelling in any out part. 80
Swelling in Cattell by venemous hearbs. 36
Swelling by eating green corn. 36

T

Tetter on cattell to helpe. 75
Another for the same. 75
The tayle a griefe.
Teeth loose in cattell to helpe. 45
Tine-worme eaten to helpe.
Tine blaine on the tongue to help.
Trenches in the guts to helpe.
Turning disease to helpe. 47

V

Venomed tongue to helpe. 14
Veine out to helpe.
Vometing of a Beast to helpe.

W

Warrenall Worme in the backe of Cattell. 44
Water in the belly of cattel to help.
Water meete for cattell to drinke.
Weary bread, a disease.
Weathering in a Cow to help. 57
Worme in the tayle to helpe. 61
Wormes in Calues to helpe.
Wormes in other cattell to helpe.
Worme betwixt the clees to helpe.

FINIS.

THE SECOND BOOKE, INTREATING OF *THE GOVERNMENT OF* Horſes, with the approued remedyes againſt moſt Diſeaſes.

Very profitable for all men, hauing a charge and gouernment thereof; and chiefely for Husband-men: with diuers other Remedies practiſed in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

Although the Learned haue reueald
The helpes for Horſe great ſtore,
Yet Practiſers therein againe,
Haue found for them much more.



Printed at London by *T.S.* for *Roger Iackſon*, and are to be ſould at his Shop, neere Fleet-ſtreet Conduit. 1619.

1758

An instruction for the Ferrar *and Horse-leach.*



The duety of Ferrars and Horseleeches which desire the knowledge to helpe sorenesse and diseases in horses: They must well and perfectly vnderstand of the present disease in the horse before they ministar: also to loke on him well, how many other griefes are growing on him and whether the cause be hot or colde. To know also the operation of all such hearbs and drugs, as he doth minister vnto them: with what quantity and portion of each thing thereof, and in what time and houre of the day and yeare is best. Also what force and strength the horse is of, which he doth minister vnto. And whether he be old or yong, and which disease to cure first.

These things well considered, so when ye haue ministred vnto the horse, and giuen them drinkes, in declaring how they should after be kept: he ought also to lok wel vnto them (after their drinkes) for a time: to see how his medicine doth worke, not to giue a horse drinke (as most horseleeches do) and then to let them goe, and take no care therof after. Whereby many horses fall worse sicke, and so perish sone after for lacke of attendance and good gouernement, which is a great discredit to the Ferrar or Horseleech. For like as the wise learned Physition, when he hath ministred vnto his patient, he will not then vpon the sudden depart, but first he will know the working of his medicine, and thereby he getteth the more knowledge: Euen so the horseleech should after giuing drinkes, marke the working therof in each horse. So likewise for his saues and plaisters he should loke vnto them from time to time, and see

the

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he should increase still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for instruction to the Ferrar and horsleech.

The iudgement of Laurence Ruce of a beautifull Horse.

The parts of a beautifull Horse are these: he ought to haue a small leane head, with the skinne ioyning to the same, broad forehead, short eares and sharpe, great eyes not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lips thin and slender, a large mouth and close, a long necke and slender towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing vp, a broad breast, a short backe and straight, his reines full on both sides, with flankes like an Oxe, his haunches long stretching out, a round rumpe, his taile with slender long haire, large thighs fleshie within as without, his legs straight, leane and plaine, large hips, great legs, leane and full of haire, the ioynts of his legs big, not fleshie by the hoofes, round hoofes, short pasternes, strong and well set, with the rest of the vnnerfall members of his body in length as is in breadth, his necke rising greater towards his shoulders and breast, and to be higher behinde then before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

The Horse is of a hot temperate nature, his heate is shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for he is of a longer life then al other labouring beasts, his temperature is therein found, for he is easie to be taught, and gentle towards his master and feeder. Thus much hens touching the beautie and nature of a horse.

To

To the Horſe-maſter and breeder of Colts.

1 RIde not your horſe too young I ſay,
Nor labour him too ſore:
Where griſtles are as yet but weake,
Striue not with him therefore.
2 A yong horſe ſoone doth catch a cruſh
and wilfull oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrowes doe increaſe,
as daily ye may ſee.
3 Therefore to vſe and tame thy colts
from yeare to yeare take paine:
And when thou makeſt them ready ſale
the more ſhall be thy gaine.
4 Thy horſe once ſicke deferre no time
his griefe for to appeaſe:
For ſoreneſſe oft ſo dangerous is,
thou maiſt thy horſe ſoone leeſe.
5 If thou doſt marke of ſoreneſſe moſt,
whereof they doe proceede,
Thou ſhalt finde out that moſt doe come
for lacke of taking heede.
6 Therefore let this booke be thy glaſſe
wherein thou maiſt haue ſight,
How for to helpe and ſaue thy horſe,
wherein thou haſt delight.
7 Here maiſt thou finde, both learne and ſee
no kinde of helpes to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe:
which skill hath beene full ſcant.

A Prouerbe.

To truſt all current horſe-courſers,
I viſe thee to beware:
For truth among the moſt of them
is found to be full rare.

17586

Breeding of Colts.

ALL those which haue a desire for to breed Colts and Horse, they must first make prouision for the good gouernement therof, & to haue large pastures, and to be measured in their wants, as well as other cattell: for a horse doth aske a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the stable, more then other cattell. There are three sorts of horses, the first are to be nourished young, which are noble & excellent, for the field and Tourney. The second is for carriage of burthens, as moyles and pack-horse, which are bought and solde for that purpose, according to their goodnesse. The third is, another sort of horses and mares of easie prices, common for most men, the which is of a meaner and smaller stature, and for the common sort are most necessary to trauell with, and also are better to feede and bring vp for to till the earth, which must haue also keepers continually to see vnto them in fields and pastures, as well as in woods or other grounds, and to keep them from dangerous places of mires and bogs: and where they may haue fat grasse and sweet, as well as to be rancke, high and great. They doe suffer the horses to be with the mares in pastures or other grounds, and paste not when they doe court the mares, not for these sorts of horses, but for your large and great mares, they ought to be couered about April or May, and some doe couer in mid March, & the and the spares may foale about the same time they were couered, hauing ready at the same time the tender grasse and herbs to feede on, & to haue the hot and faire season vnto harueste, for about the end of 12. moneths after they foaleth: and therefore ye must with good aduisement put the horse vnto the mare: for he that keepeth these sorts of beasts must serue them at the same hour when they are desirous, or when they doe enter into the fierce & hot desire of the horse, which is, (as Hippomanes saith,) a venome, because it inflameth both men and beasts, and to haue the like rage in loue as the horses and mares: For

mares

mares, may conceiue of themselues, without the company of the horse, as without doubt it is most true, that in some Countries, the mares be of so great heat, and desire so to be couered, that although they haue not the horse, neuerthelesse, in thinking and desiring so much the horse, they burne so within themselues, that in thinking thereof they become with foale. Like as the Birds of houses, as, Cocks to lay egges, and Hennes to lay eggs without the Cocke: And as the Poet Virgil, in his third Booke of Georgicks, sayth thus:

Aboue all Beasts, great loue there was
in these hot sorts of Mares,
As was oft times in *Venus* loue,
by fleshly mindfull cares,
When *Glaucus* punished was,
for his audacitie,
By carrying of such Mares,
into the Ile *Pontie*.
Which loue did cause them range
the Mountaines of Gargare;
Also *Ascanie*, and
the Mountaines of Gargare,
Through Springs and mightie Riuers,
themselues did oft torment,
By eating of the hearbe in spring,
that heat did still augment,
They turning on the Mountaines high,
all right against the winde,
(Saith my Author *Zephirus*,)
in their hot burning minde,
They so became with foale,
without hauing the Horse.
Which fire to quench is maruellous,
that so will haue his course.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rocks and stones,

Ouer

17586

Ouer Mountaines and low Valleyes,
with cryes, sighes and grones,
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and West:
Whereas the winde is boystrous cold,
with shades oft times oppresst.
Which Beasts with piercing ayre
oft times are turn'd and tost:
Whereas small heat of Sunne doth come,
are punisht with the Frost.
Which causeth their hot nature
more milder for to be.
In Countries cold also they are,
as yee may dayly see.

Also, it is most true, in the high Mountaines of Spaine, which lyeth towards the Occident seas, many Jenets and yong Mares bring colts without the meeting of the horse, which colts they do nourish & bring up, & yet they are unprofitable, for within 3. yeares, when they should be at perfect growth, they dye. But as touching the couering of Mares, the meetest time is about the moneth of March or Aprill: then let the young Mares be satisfied of their naturall desires, and the rest of the yeare keepe the horse from them: and to separate the great stallions apart it shall be best, because they shall not come when they would: but to keepe them to come when the best time is; and so it shall be better, so that ye haue pasture for them, & let them be farre from the Mares, or else keepe them still in the Stable vntill the time of couering your Mares; against which time they ought to be well nourished, and fed with Barly & dryed Beans, to make them the more lustier. For, whereas a horse is weak in couering, so much weaker shal the colt be in growing & might. Some do make the horse therefore as lusty as he may be, whereby he may the better endure to couer many Mares within a short time, and yet not to couer aboue 10. or 12. Mares, nor to begin before he is of three yeares old; for then he will better continue til twen-

tie

tie yéeres, and moſt commonly they are found good if the horſe be then ſtrong, and haue reſt. But if he be feeble and weake, you muſt then rub the nature of the Mare with a ſponge, and put it into the horſe noſtrils: and if the Mare will not ſuffer the horſe to couer her, yée ſhal bruſſe the ſeaorgen, called Equilla, and with that all to rub the ſecrets of the Mare, & that ſhall put her in more heat. And ſometimes they let another horſe leape on the Mare, to bring her in more heate, and take him off againe by and by, and then put the other horſe vnto her, and ſo he couers her. Now after ſhe hath taken, and is with foale, you muſt haue a great care for hurting of her, and not to labour her ſone after her couering, or when ſhe is nigh foaling, but to noriſh her wel, ſpecially in both the ſaid times. If you haue not graſſe in winter, you muſt ſtable her, for ſhe feeds twain. Let her not runne, or trauaile ſore, nor ſuffer any great cold, nor yet keepe her in any ſtrait or narrow place, or cloſe ſhut vp, that one hurt not another's belly. For all theſe aforeſaid doe oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Alſo the ſnuffe of a candle holden at her noſe, will make her caſt her colt, or when ſhe longs, not to giue her her deſire. Alſo, if the Mare foale in trauailing, or haue a dead colt, ye ſhal ſtamp Polypodium rootes, or ſhe ferne, and mixe it with warme water, and giue it her with a horne. But if ſhe haue foald wel, and the colt faire, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it neuer ſo little (being yet but tender) ye may ſoon hurt it. Yée muſt alſo haue a care to ſée it laid warme, & to order the dam ſo, as ſhe may haue ſpace enough about her; for the tender colt may ſoon be hurt by the dam, if ſhe ſhould chance to lye on it. So by little & little yée may bring it abroad with the mare: and take héed that dung hurt not his hokes: & when he is of more ſtrength, ye may then let him féede continually with the dam, becauſe ſhe ſhall not haue anger to ſée her colt, for commonly a mare will become ſick for loue of her colt, if ſhe ſée it not. Good and luſty mares do bring colts yéerely, and the great and faire mares ought not to haue colts but from two yéere to two yéeres, to the

Gouernment of Mares with foale.

end

17586

and (by long sucking) the colts may waxe and grow more stronger, and thereby they will be the better to trauell, when any shall be put to serue in the field.

And the Stallion must not be yonger then three yeeres when he couereth a Mare, and so he may continue vntill 12. yeeres well: and the Mare may beare well at two yeeres, so that when she is of three yeeres, she shal nourish well her colt; but after she is ten yeeres, she is not so good: for commonly an old Mares colt will be heauy in labour, weake, and soone weary. If you will, she shall bring a male colt, or a female: for the male, when the horse doth couer her, ye must binde backe with a cord, or plucke backe his left stone; and for the female, bind backe the right stone of the horse. And thus ye may doe vnto all other kinde of cattell.

Mares for a male and a female.

After the colt is foald, incontinent you may iudge what he will be: if he be well foald, then tractable & of wit, and moning at the noyse of any thing, full of play, & swift, hauing a short rump, more proper then the other are of his age. If he will leape out of a hole without recoyling back. If he will by the way passe boldly ouer bridges and riuers. Also, these are the signes in a good colt, hauing also the beautie & good disposition of the body, as to haue a leane small head, black eyes, wide nostrils, short eares and straight, the chine of his backe large and soft, & not long, his mane thick, hanging on the right side, a large brest, and open, with strong muscles & fineness, his shoulders large & right, with round sides, his backbone euen, his belly gant, his stones and cod close and small, his raines large descending, his knees round and small, not turning inward, his legs right & straight, his buttocks round, his thighs thicke & strong, his tayle long, with big crumpled hayre, his hokes hard & high, smoth and round, & his fore-top aboue very small, & all his body big, high & straight, and well in lifting his feete, faire to see in length, & round, according to his body. And to be pleasant & soone chaft, and sudden gentle, and meeke againe; for these colts of such nature do soone obey the man, & will patiently endure labour and trauell. If a colt when he is foald do not

Tokens of a good Colt.

cast

caſt his milt, husbandmen ſay he will not liue long, but die ſuddenly in few yéeres after, & ſome colt wil caſt two milts, no horſe that liues xii. yéers hath any milt within. Alſo for the taming or breaking of a horſe colt, when hee is of two yéeres, he may well be tamed and broken for the vſe of the houſe, but for the field or iourney he muſt be of three yéeres old, & then after foure he may be made take trauell, & lobe alſo from time to time how the marks do change in his body. The age of a horſe is knowne by his howes & taile, and bars in the ruffe of his mouth, but chiefly by his téeth, for a horſe of 2. yéers old & a halfe wil caſt his two foremoſt téeth aboue & alſo vnder, & when he is 4. yéers old, the téeth which we call dogs téeth fall, & ſo commeth other; and before the firſt yéere the great téeth, or chewing téeth aboue do fall, and on the ſaid yéere, the firſt téeth that fell are returned whole againe, & on the ſeuen yéere, all are filled vp againe without hauing any hollowneſſe in the téeth, and from the ſeuenth a man may not well know his age, yet about tenne yéeres his temples will begin to be hollow, crooked & withered: therefore ſome doe take vp the ſkin to hide the ſame, and being old, his browes will ware long, & gray hayred, and his téeth grow long and black. Alſo, when as your horſes are in health, and yet ware leane, yée ſhall fat them ſoone with dried wheat or barly, but you muſt giue this like a maſh in wine or ale, and by little and little, to make them haue continuall appetite, mixe therewith the bran of barly, vntill ye ſhall accuſtome them to eate beanes and pure barley.

Also, yée muſt each day chafe his body, as yée do to ſome men, in rubbing them vp and downe with a cloth, and often ſo couered and rubbed, doth profite them much, and alſo to be lead and rubbed with ones hand on the back, is better then to giue them much meate, for rubbing doth profit, preſerue and kéepe both ſtrength of body and legges: for fault of rubbing, many ſorenelles do grow on the leggs of horſes in trauell. And this I will counſell you, if one loade his horſe in a rainy time from his labour into the Stable, hée muſt ſée that the place be dry, and that their howes be not Chafing his body.

17586

wette, or ſtand in colde wette places, for that both will cauſe them being hot to founder, or to haue an ague. If the Stable be not well plancked with oke, or if the earth be not cleanſed, and layd cleane ſtraw theron: for horſes oft times being hot, they catch diſeaſes, in being weary and ſtanding on the cold ground, ſpecially when they are not ſtrong, then ſée more vnto them: for when they ſweate, to giue them meat or drinke doth hurt them, but when they are cold, yée may then without danger giue them meat or drinke, but after his drinke ſtirre him a little, and he ſhall doe the better, and then you may giue him prouinder or other meat: and when they haue reſted long, they chafe them ſuddenly, which is not good: and for your weary beaſts, you muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyle into their throates with a horne, or freſh greaſe with wine: and againſt cold you muſt giue them things to vomite, and rub their heads and ridge bones with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe melted & warme rubbed thereon. If your horſe cannot piſſe, giue him Oyle mixt with wine, & chafe him in the flanks, & on the reynes. If that ſerue not, put or giue him garlicke with ale: alſo, they ſay, to bruiſe garlicke and rub his yard, is good againſt let of vrine. A péece made of hony and ſalt put into his yard, or line flyes, or a little frankincenſe, or ſquirt the iuyce of Betony into his yard, or giue him warme water, or waſh his yard with warme viniger: All theſe are good remedies when he cannot ſtale, when his vrine burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Drinke or meate.

Alſo, when a horſe hath paine in his head, you may know it by his dropping of his vrine, and in falling and flagging of his eares, his necke and head heauy hanging downward, and then you muſt let him bloud on the veine vnder the eye, and ſquirt into his noſtrils warme water, & that day giue him no meat; on the morrow faſting, ye ſhal giue him warm water, and then ſome graſſe, and litter him well with olde hay, or ſoft ſtraw, at night againe giue him warme water, and ſome Barly mixt with two pound of fetches, and ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Alſo,

Paine in the head.

againſt

againſt paine of the eye-teeth, or grinding teeth, you ſhall fume them with hot vinegar, & ſome doe hold it to the teeth with a cloth on a ſticks end, & ſo rub them therewith. This is good alſo when there is any inflamation or ſwelling in them. Alſo, if his ſhoulder be hurt, or that he haue loſt bloud, then ſhall ye open the veine in the middle, betwixt his two forelegs, & rub his ſhoulders with the ſaid bloud mixt with the fine powder of frankincenſe: but let not too much bloud for weakning him, and lay on the place his owne dung, and bind it faſt with ſomething, & ye ſhall on the next day againe draw ſome more bloud in the ſame place, and vſe it as before, and then giue him no barley, but a little hay, and on the third day vnto the firſt, ye ſhall giue him in the morning fiue ounces of the iuyce of leekes, mixt with a pound of ſallet oyle, and after the firſt day, then walke him a little, and lead him forth to ſome place to make him ſwim. Then nouriſh him well after for a time, and he ſhall doe well.

If your horſe be troubled with choler, his belly will ſwel and will be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, & then yée muſt rake him with your hand, & cleanſe the naturall conduits which are ſtopt, & take forth his dung, & yee ſhall giue him lauin, ſtaueſaker & ſalt boyld & mixt together, in putting to a little hony, & miniſter it in at his tuel like a gliſter or ſuppoſitory, which will moue & purge forth all the choler. Some doe beat three ounces of mirhe, with three pints of wine, & giue it with a horne, and doe chafe and rub his tuell with tar and old greaſe. Others waſh his belly with ſalt water of the ſea, or water and ſalt. As for other purgations, they doe commonly giue in powders, & pilles, which muſt be giuen with good diſcretion, according to each diſeaſe, his medicine. Which ye ſhall vnderſtand more thereof at large in M. Blundiuels Booke for horſes, how and when to purge them, therefore I here paſſe it ouer.

Againſt the bots or wormes in the guts, when the horſe is troubled therewith, the ſignes are: he will oft wallow & lye downe for paine, and riſe ſuddenly againe. Alſo, he will bow his head towards his ſide or belly, & ſtampe with his

17586

ſéete, & ſtrike with his taile often: the next remedy is, put your hand into his tuell, and drawe forth his dung, & waſh his belly with ſea water, or ſtrong ſalted water, and caſt into his throat thrée ounces of the rootes of Capers, beaten with halfe ſo much vinegar, and that will kill all wormes and bots. Some take hot embers, and put in it running water, then ſtraine it, & giue it warme with a horne, and walke him after halfe an houre, and tye him vp with the bridle: and others take fenegréeke and bayes, licoras, & turmericke, of each a halfe peniworth, of amiſe ſéedes a peniworth, with a quantity of brimſtone in powder, & beate all theſe ſmall together, & put them in a quart of ale, and giue it faſting, warme, and walke and vſe him as before, & kéepe him warme al that day after: or a pint of milk, with a ſpoonfull of ſope. Some giue ſauin chopt among prouender, or a rye cheake, or the fine powder of brimſtone in warme milk: ſom other do let them bloud faſting in the roſe of his mouth, and that is the beſt for a mare that is with foale, & to let her bloud often, & to giue her a little prouender after: for if ye ſhould giue her ſtronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were ſtrong and nigh her time: & ſome do giue them mans dung hot, & anoints the bridle therewith, and chafes him thereon: & malmſey alſo is good faſting: for the cough newly taken, they take lentile peaſe clean made, dried and beat to powder, and put thereof in warme water, and ſo giue a pint. Vſe him thus thrée dayes, and giue him graſſe and tender branches of hearbs. For an olde cough, they heale with vi. ounces of the iuyce of léeks, mixt with a pound of oyle oliue, & ſo giue it with a horne, and giue him graſſe to eate after, and to anoint his grieke with vinegar & oile mixt together. If it help not, then chafe him ſomtimes with ſal-nitter & allum mixt together with aſhether, of each a like, with ſome vinegar. If there be puſhes or bliſters on his body, ye ſhall frote them ſo hard in the ſun that they bléede: they mixe of the rot of Iute with ſo much brimſtone, of tar and allum, put all together, and therewith heale it. For the cough ſome ſay, take a hedgehog, & caſt him into an ouen, &

Drinks for Horſes.

Mares with foale.

Cough.

Puſhes and Bliſters.

dry

dry him to powder, and always mire of that powder with his provender, which will helpe at length any Cough. Or, to take a handfull of Bore leanes, small chopt, and mire it with a pecke of ground Vault, and scathe it in a gallon or two of fayre Water, and let the Horse drinke thereof luke warme, and giue him white water for two or three dayes after, or a handfull of ground-sell small shred, with the powder of Liquorice, and Annis-seedes, of each a quantitie, and so giue it warme in a quart of Ale: then ride him softly after, and keepe him warme for two or three dayes after.

To heale all sores or other chafings on horses in any part of his body, they do vse to wash them with warme water, and then to rub and chafe them with grease and salt melted together, so long til the matter be ripe & issue out: such sores oftentimes do kill horses, if there be not (in the beginning) some remedy found. Some do annoint them with Oyle of Cedar, or Lentiles, or with Nettle seedes, mixt with fallet oyle, or the oyle of a Whale, or the dropping of salt tunny, and chiefly the grease of a Seale fish. But if the sores be old, ye must haue stronger things, as to boyle of betony hearb, and brimstone powder, of ellebory, of pitch, with as much old grease, & with this they vse heale al old sores, in rasing them first with a sharp iron, & then to wash them with pisse, and so to annoint. And sometimes, if it be festered, to cut it to the quicke, and then to drawe it with medicines, as shall be made with Tarre and Oyle, and such like, which will cleanse and fill againe the place: and when the haire shall be full againe, and closed full with hayre, then it shall be good to chafe the place with swte of a caldron, & butter. And to heale a mauell gall or sore backe, take swte of a chimney, and pesk mixt together, and playster it therwith, which wil heale without any other thing, in shifting it once a day. For rising of the sinnes, or rayling thereof, take two great Onions, and boyle them in water, with Hounds tongue hearbe, then being hot, take a pound of Salt, and mire it with strong Viniger, putting therein the yolke of an egge, then

17586

then myxe all together, and rub the place therewith, and yée shall sée the experience. And for his backe that is chopt and swolne, yee shall first wash him with pisse hot, then anoynt him with fresh butter, & lay thereon a little hay, wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon, & let him rest so all that night, or anoynt it with butter, then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, and then the saddle, but take the grounds of Ale or Bére, and boyle it well with Mallowes, & clap it hot: but if the skin be through chast, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shall haue ready in a bagge, filled with the powder of brier leaues finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it vp by the morning, & will heale it also, without other thing. Also, for sore eyes, which may be healed with the meale of wild tares, call Orob. And the creuisses & chops on the eyes are healed with fasting spittle & a little salt, or the powder of a dry bone, and mixed with burned salt, or the séedes of wilde Parsneps, in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it in his eies: & all the griefs of the eyes are healed, by miring the iuyce of plantaine with honied water, or if ye haue not that, take Hony & Time mixt together. Also, for a sore eye, take strong nettles, stampe them and straine them with béere, & squirt thereof into his eye twise or thrise; then blow in a litle powder of Sandiuer, & let him take no cold of his eye til it be whole. If ye must néeds ride him after, it were good to kéepe a cloth before his eye to defend the wind, and it were good to let him bloud vnder the eye, and then dresse him once or twise, & it shall suffice. For bloud in the eyes, take the white of an egge, and clap it to, or the iuyce of Selandine to anoynt, & it is good against any stroake: and also it is good to make a tosse of bread, & dip it with white Wine, and clap it to his eye, and vse it often, or to let bloud vnder his browes: & to kéepe the flyes from his eye or other sore, yée shall melt tarre and oyle, or tarre and hogs-grease together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometime a horse will cast bloud at his nose, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by some straine, or such like,

like, they ſtanch it by blowing in at their noſtrils the iuyce of Coriander, or bruiſe the leaues of Peruincle, and put thereof in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teeth, and that will ſtanch bleeding at the noſe.

Sometimes a horſe will loſe his taſte, which commeth of ſorrow. The remedy is: Take foure ounces of the ſeedes of Nigil Romana, beat with fiue ounces of Oile Oliue, mixt with a pint of Wine, and make him to ſwallow it downe. The diſpoſition of vomit: They vſe to take it away in making them often to ſwallow a beaten head of Garlicke, with three parts of Wine.

Againſt Apoſtumed or Peſtilent ſores, it ſhall be good to pierce them with a hot Iron, rather then with a cold, then plaiſter it with heating medicines.

Also, there is a Peſtilence, which cauſeth Mares ſuddenly to waxe leane, and ſo pine away. If any ſuch do happen, we ſhall put in their noſtrils foure pints of ſilly brine, called Garume. If the gricke be great, they take fiue times ſo much, and this will make them to purge, and caſt out all flegme at their noſtrils. Peſtilence in Mares.

Sometimes Mares will be in rage, but not often, which is to be noted, how that ſometime they happen to be in a hot rage: that is, when they ſee their image in the water, they are ſuddenly taken with loue, in ſo much, that then they forget to drinke or eate, and in ſo burning, doe become dry. The ſignes are, Then ſhe runneth ouer the paſtures as ſhe were chaſt or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though ſhe deſired ſomething. Mares in a rage.

They vſe to heale this folly, in leading her to the water againe: for when ſhe ſhall ſee her ſelfe in the water as ſhe did before, ſhe doth ſuddenly forget her firſt image that ſhe ſaw. And this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leaue a little of them, and ſpeake ſomewhat of Moyles, and their natures.

Who ſo hath a deſire to nouriſh Aſſes and Moyles, they ought diligently to ſearch for the fayreſt and beſt Males,

17586.

and likewise the females to beare colts; for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing prevaile. Ye must therefore chose the Mare vnder tenne yeeres, and large and layre, and well membred, to abide trauell: and let her beare easie burthens, for hurting the seede within her belly, and not to be onely beautifull of body, but good also of spirit and stomacke: and when the seede is long ere it take life within her body, or bee long ere shee foale, scarcely about the end of thirteene monethes, it is a token of some let. Notwithstanding, the Moyle colt taketh more after the Asse that begat him, rather then after the life and nature of his dam, and yet ye shall not finde it true in all Mares, no more then it is proper in all Horses: For somtimes experience doth deceiue a mans iudgement in him which he choseth. For oftentimes Stalions of their owne nature and race are marueilous in conditions and forme. And whereas the Mares are but small and layre, commonly they bring more males then females. Neuertheless the colts doe increase or diminish after, or according to their dammes. Some Stalions are ill to see to, and yet shall beget colts of great price. And some doe yeeld a worthinesse vnto the fruit, more then other some. But they are more colder, and not so hot of desire, and are not toyned in loue but very hardly with the Mare. And these sort of Stalions must haue Mares of the like nature: for the like nature is more familiar to conceiue then others. Yet the Asse neuer begets an Asse, nor the Moyle neuer begets Moyles: and for this cause they doe often suffer the Stalions to mount on the Mares to put them in more heat, and to take them suddenly away againe: which shall make the Horse to be more eager of the Mare, which before he little past of: and this is to be noted by the way, those which haue their kidneyes hot, are alwayes more desirous then those which haue their stones and kidneyes cold, which is as well in man as in beast.

There is another sort of Stalions which are in a rage

in

in their fiery heat, which are ſo diuelliſh and froward, that thereby they are ſoone marred if they bée not wiſely gouerned and handled. And often they breake their halters and cordes by knawing and biting them aſunder, and leape on Mares with foale, oft biting them by the necke and backe.

Hot ſtallions.

Now to correct ſuch, ye muſt put them into a horſe mill, and there make him ſure, and vſe him a little to labour gently, and ſo ye ſhall make him to leaue his furiouſneſſe. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not bée ſuffered to couer vntill he be in ſufficient heat thereunto. For this is of greater importaunce, that the ſpirit of theſe beaſtes are naturally heaute and ſkepie, but by moderate exerciſes they will be the more liuelier to trauell, and then ye may let them couer, that by the ſecret efficacie of hidden nature, their fruite may bée the more pleaſanter. Alſo a Moyle doth not engender with a ſhée Aſſe or Mare, but a ſhée Aſſe with a horſe, or a wild he Aſſe with a Mare. Certaine Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus and Mago, haue ſaid, that in Affricke there is no maruell, or yet a monſtrous thing to ſée there Moyles to beare, no more then the Mares in this countrie. The moſt faire and largeſt caſtell among all Moyles are thoſe which are begotten of Aſſes, and may well be compared vnto thoſe which are gotten of wilde Aſſes: If it were not that they are ſo troubleſome, wilde, and hard to gouerne and rule, like vnto their Siers, there were none like them.

Wherefore thoſe ſtallions that ſhall come of that race, ſhall be better, and ſo from time to time alter. For if ye couer a Mare with a horſe that was begotten of a wilde Aſſe, or tame, they ſhal kéepe their bigneſſe and largeneſſe like their Sire, with the like ſtrength and age vnto their firſt race. And thoſe which are gotten betwixt a horſe and an Aſſe, ſhall beare the name of their parents, as to ſay horſe Moyles, for they will reſemble and bée like vnto their Dammes. Therefore it is better to haue Moyles

of

17586

of an Asse stalion, which by experience comes of a good and fairer race then otherwise. Ye must be chosen great of body with a strong necke, his sides long and large, with an open and a large breast, and full of sinewes, his thighs fleshy, his legs wel trust, and blacke of colour or spotted. The Asses are commonly of a mouse-dun coloured haire. But that is not a pleasant haire for a moyle: therefore in generall it is good to take good héede thereof, that ye be not deceiued by your eye, for euen like as we shall sée the fléece of a lambe, which commeth of a ram with a spotted tongue, so likewise the asse hath haire of diuers colours in his browes & eares: and thereby often they make the moyles of diuers colours, therefore when ye haue diligently considered of your stallion, yet neuertheles ye may be deceiued, for besides these foresaid markes, sometimes they haue moyles by other coloured horses which they knew not, and yet the same may be as well estéemed as other: which comes of no other cause but from their first parents and generation, which by mixing with others hath béene almost destroyed, and yet by the séede of the horse is renewed againe to his first estate. And the Asse which I doe write of, as sone as she hath foald, it ought to be taken away from her, and priuily to be set to the mare which hath a colt, so that she know not thereof: which must be done in the night, and set in a darke place. But first take away the mares colt, and put to the other: but in ten dates she will not let it sucke, therefore ye must helpe in the meane time, the one as well as the other, as ye shall sée cause. Or else take the braine or milke of the one, and rubbe the coltes therewith contrarie, and at length they will loue and vse them for their owne. And this yong stalion colt so nourished of the mare, shall take a loue vnto mares hereafter. And though oft times they be nourished with their Dams milke, yet being but young, and hauing the vsuall company among mares daily, he will thereby the better loue them, and so will hée serue well your mares, but let him not couer them before he be three yeares old. And at such conuenient times as grasse may séede him

Beauty of Moyles.

Couering of young Mares.

him well, and sometimes with sheaues of barley, sometimes of good mashes to drinke of barley and wheate, or of wheat sod, or barley sod, and let him not first couer a young tender mare which hath neuer béene couered before. For in the mounting on her, shée will often strike him with her féete, and thereby hée will take it scornefully, which shall make him to cast a continuall hate to all other hereafter, and therefore they put some other vnto the yong mare to put her in a heate, and not couer her but with him. And when ye shall sée her desirous to stand, then take him away, and put to the young Stalion and let him couer her. Also it shall be good to haue a place made with boards descending downeward before, that she may the better take horse, and not flye aside, or turne from the horse when hée couereth her. Some doe manacle her forefeete to the hinder on both sides. And by this descending place a low Asse or horse may couer her the better, and the more easie. And after being thus couered with an Asse, or other Horse, then in the yeare after that she hath foaled, you shall not by and by couer her againe with another, but in that yeare let her nourish her foale, which Foale shall be the better hereafter to doe any purpose: therefore let her not be couered againe so soone. And when that colt is a yeare old, take him from his damme, and put the mares in such pastures as you shall thinke good, in woods, or in mountaines, to harden her hoofes, whereby shée may the better trauell hereafter. And alwaies Hée Moyles are better to beare the pack sadle then shée moyles, yet the she Moyles are more quick and nimble, & most méet to bring colts: also they are both good to trauell, with the burthen, & also to labour the earth, if it were not that these kinde of Cattell are somewhat too high for that purpose. Therefore commonly they vse a teame of Oxen to breake grounds before.

Place to couer.

And for the burthen some doe say a mare is weaker then a gelding horse, & a gelding horse weaker then a stoned horse & a horse weaker then a Moyle. For the moyles, commonly (as they say) will carrie fiue or sixe hundred weight, and there-

17586

therewith they will trauell thirtie miles a day. For both horse and Moyles are beasts of a great strength, if they had vnderstanding, no man should be able to rule them: and also they say, a horse or a moyle hath no brains, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder fild with wind, and no braines therein, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leaue off Horses and Moyles, and heere I will speake of the ordering of horse in trauell.

Horses without braines.

How the Husbandman, or Carter should order his Horse in trauell by the way, or otherwise.

TO shew somewhat the duty of carters, which carters must also haue patience in moderate vsing of their horses, and at all other times he ought to beare a loue alwates to his cattle, so that his cattle may loue him, not fearing them too much: let him neuer vse to beate them with the stocke of his whip, but whip them with the lash, and vse them to the sound thereof, and yet not often for dulling of them: in trauel vse them sometimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Your loittering horses touch before the other, and the free horse touch him least of all, but at a great need. Also a free horse ought to be haltered short, or else hee will soon spoile himself in straining continually, he will soone be lame, broken-winded or blinde. And vse all the other at times when you shall see cause: & let them not in trauel by the way draw or labour so much as they may: touch not a horse with the whip ouer his back for feare of his eyes, and also he that is behind him; but touch on the legs of the neere side, and so ye shall auoid danger thereof, nor to draw too much, for thereby ye may soone dull and tire them, specially in a yong horse; and after trauell, trusse them vp to the tuel for taking cold. Ye must also euery morning vse to rub and to combe them, for therein a horse doth delight, and it will make them more lustier and fresher to labour, and in sommer

mer the like if they be houſed, or if they be at graſſe alſo: and water them not, but at their accuſtomed houres, and after they haue iourneyed in ſummer, waſh often their feet with cold water, and if you can ſomtimes with wine, or ale and butter, which wil ſupple and ſtrengthen their ſinews, or to bathe them with the lees of wine, which will likewiſe ſupple and ſtrengthen them, and after rub their legs with butter, or neruе oyle, or neats foot oyle: if they be ſhod, you ſhal bind to their hookes, dung mixt with mens vrine: and if their feet be hot and haue the gout, yée ſhall then waſh their mouthes with vinegar and ſalt mixt together, and for that time giue them no hay nor other forage, as ſtraw or oates, or yet of litter, but well cleanſed, nor let them bée ſhod till they be wel. Alſo the carter muſt ſée daily that his harneſſe be iuſt and méete for euery horſe according to his ſtature, that he may therin labour the eaſier. And alſo thoſe harneſſes muſt be well looked to from time to time, & all things belonging thereunto as halters, bridles, headſtals, collers, hawnes, traces, pipes, wanties, packſaddles, packwanties, and belly wanties, with tacke, or ſhotle pin, tyed to euery hawne with a ſtring, to be the readier at néed, & each of the bellie wanties to haue a croſſe pin, or ferrell of wood, to bée alway ready to faſten & loſe, and to haue all things whole and ſound, not to be broken or faulty againſt any time of occupying, and to be well hanged vpon hookes cleane from the ground, that horſes tread not thereon, or that dogs knaw no part thereof, and euery horſe harneſſe placed by himſelfe ready to harneſſe at all times. Alſo the carter ought to haue ſkill how to mend his harneſſe, to ſtitch and ſow it when any part or parcell thereof decayeth: and to haue his packe ſaddle threéd, & whit-leather alwayes ready, or other great threéd wherewith to prepare to helpe the ſame againe, & to haue alwaies with him his nawls, and pannell néedle. The carter ought alſo to haue knowledge in ſhoing his horſe, that when any ſhoe ſhal loſe by the way in trauel he ought to haue hammer and nayles ready to faſten it on againe for loſing, or to ſet on ſome other: he ought to haue alwayes

Hot feet or hooſes.

The horſe, Cart, and harneſſe to ſee to.

ſhoes

shoes and nayles with him, for by that meanes he may saue his horse often-times from danger of surbat, graueling or pricking with some naile, or cut with some stone, & such like: for to haue experience in shoing is a thing soone learned, there is small danger, but in pricking or slowing with a nayle, or to driue nigh or in the quicke, where-upon among all skilfull Smithes this prouerbe is said, which is, before, behind, and behinde before: which meaning is, the most dangerous nailes to driue in the forefeet are the two hindermost nailes: and in the hindermost feet, the two formost nayles, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye driue them euen. If your shoes be made hollow or rising in the midst, and not flat to the foot, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and voyd grauel. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the soner be graueled, therefore see to haue shoes alwayes ready, against any such time of need.

Prouerb.

Preparing the Cart.

Likewise also when thou doest take any iourney with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see that all things belonging to the cart be substantiall and strong: as thy wheeles, and cart body strong and sure to beare a burthen, and the axeltree likewise. Also see the rathstaues & struts be whole and sound & well furnished, with staues of good strong holly hazel, or ash, and to haue them ready dryed, if any want or breake, and all the shamble staues to be made of good dry and tough ashe, which are to beare a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry ash also, & surely set thereunto. And let your axeltree be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the wheeles, for when they goggle or shake, they goe vneasie, & hindereth nigh the draught of an horse, and that also is vneasie for the Fill-horse. And see that your axeltree be well clouted and nayled close thereon, that the nayles teare not the nathes of the wheeles. And see also in like maner the axeltree pinnes be sure & strong, for if the axeltree goe not close, they are commonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nashes and axeltree bee well greased with fresh grease and sope, or snayles mixt together,

together, for that will keepe the nathes long cole, and to goe more eaſier: Which greaſe you muſt alwayes haue with you when ye trauell by the way, to occupy when yée ſhal ſée cauſe, and alſo to haue ready ropes endes or other ſmall cords, that when any thing doth breake or cleaue aſunder, by and by to mend and peece it againe. Thus aduiſedly trauelling on the way, haue an eye to the fore horſe in lanes ſpecially, and ſtrétes for feare of children and beaſts, but if thou ſtay, let thy horſe ſtay alſo, take héed of the fore horſe in theſe places. Looke well to the body horſe, and in routs, holes, and dangerous waies, be alwaies nigh vnto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head: whereby thou mayeſt the better rule him vpon a ſodaine, and alwayes looke to the going of the whéeles. In thus doing thou ſhalt kéep thy Cart alwayes vpright from ouerthrowing: and when thou goeſt downe a hill, dragge the Cart behinde, and vp a hill, weigh the Cart before. And thus doing, in conſidering all wayes and places, poſtes and gates, thou ſhalt auoid oft-times the dangers thereof. Which otherwiſe thou mayeſt happen oft therewith to be troubled.

Also the Carter ought to ſée well to his horſe in trauelling, for the horſe is a beaſt of ſtout courage, and hée loueth man, and he is delighted with a whiſſle, drum, or in bels, which bels doe not hang ſo well at the horſe eare, as at his patrell, or on the backe wantie; for the bels hanging ſo nigh his eares, he cannot ſo ſoon heare his driuer. And the carter muſt likewiſe be carefull at all times to ſée vnto his horſe, that if any doe halt or complaine by any meanes, to ſée by and by vnto him, and ſearch where the paine reſteth, and to remedy it in time, with ſuch things as he ſhall thinke good. Sometime to lay on their owne dung on their paſterns, as afore is mentioned: hée muſt alſo be well aduiſed when the hoofe is newly hurt and chafed, to make him haue a ſound hoofe againe; and in taking cold (after his labour) or when, he hath the cough, then he muſt couer & kéepe him warme, and giue him mathes, or if hée bée mor-founded by trauell in rainy weather, or at other like times, yée ſhall clap

Bels on the horſe.

the

17586

the rootes of Alexander sod in wine vnto his méte, and make him to eat Fenigréeke or Annisseds among his prouender. But if then he be of ful age, it were then best to change him. The carter must also vnderstand what loue one horse beareth to another (for some will not agrée together) and according therunto place them in the stable. The which stable ought to be made cleane euery morning, for a horse loues to be cleane kept, & at night to be refreshed with some cleane litter; and the horse kéeper ought to slépe in the stable, to be ready if any horse breake lose in the night, & fight with his fellow. The kéeper ought also to loke aduisedly and warily vnto his candle, & to place it in the stable out of all danger; and nightly to hang vp his harnesse for feare of dogges or ratts, or other dangers of hurting with horse; and to place them as afore is mentioned, & to haue them ready against the morning, when he should go forth to labour with them, that he slacke not the time in séeking his harnesse in parts. And when any horse is sick or séeme heauy, then to forbeare and not labour him for that time, for feare lest he ware worse: For in sicknes a horse is a very tender beast, and heauy to any labour: therefore whensoeuer ye haue laboured them, walke them after for taking cold, till they bee in good temper; then trusse them with straw (as afore said) for taking cold, for therby brédes many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here follow.

Here I will turne & speake somwhat of remedies against forenesse that comes oft times to horses. For a moyle or horse that hath the feuer, ye shall giue him to drinke rue or colewarts, but when he draweth his breath short, and doth often sigh withall, then they vse to let him bloud on the necke veine, & then take a pint of wine, with halfe an ounce of sallet oyle, & mire therewith some frankincense, and with a third part of the iuyce of mugwort giue it: and if they haue any frets or galles on the pastornes, yee shall playster thereon the paste of barly meale, and open the impostume, if there be any, and heale it with tents of lint, and such ointments as is afore mentioned; with a pint and a halfe of

Feuer.

Pastorne frets.

Garum

Garum, which I take to be salt fish-water, with a pound of oyle olive mixed together, and put it into his nostrils, and put thereto the whites of three or foure egs. And sometimes they doe launce their eyes, sometimes seare it with a hot yron, and if the blood be descended downe into the feete, they cut it as the founder of a horse, & they give him bearefoot hearbe to eate, and Hiosciame, called henbane; the seed is good also to bee bruised and given with wine. Against the leanesse in a horse, give him often drinks mixed with halfe an ounce of brimstone finely beaten, with a raw egge, and a penny weight of the powder of myrhe: mixe all with wine, and give it with a horne, which is also good against paines of the belly, & for the cough: also against leanenesse there is nothing better, or so good, as three leaued-grasse given, betwixt greene and dry, which doth also mightily fat him more then other hay, and yee shall give of this but a little at once: for it will increase too much blood in the horse, and thereby he may sone take hurt. Also when a moyle, or horse is weary and sore chafed, yee shall cast a piece of grease into his mouth, and make him to swallow it, & give him some wine or ale therewith. The rest for the horse or moyle, ye shall vse, as afore is written of medecines for Oxen or Mares.

Leanesse in horse.

Wearie and chafed.

The hoofe-bound or mate-long, is when a horse is pinched or bound in the vpper part of the hoofe, it will make the skin to scare aboue the hoofe, and to grow ouer the same. It will paine the hoofe so, that hee cannot well suffer to treade full on the ground, and will be hot: it commeth by standing dry in the stable, & by straight shoing or heat. The remedy is, ye shall raise the hoofe aboue from the top to the sole in foure or five places, so that the water may come forth. Some doe raze it round in the top, one inch long downeward with the point of a sharpe knife, and then rubbe it all well with salt once or twise, and he shall doe well. If your horse chaunce to be stifled, as ye may so doe in at a doore, or on the high way in slipping his hinder feet; or with a blow, he must be helped sone after: for if he tarry a day or more,

Hoofe-bound, or mate-long.

Stifling of a horse.

17586

ye muſt then rowle him. If the ſtifle be out, ye ſhall feele and ſée it ſticke out, then put it in, and bathe him with beere, and binde his other hamme with a girth as hard as ye can all one night, then ſhift it in the morning; then rubbe and chafe the place, and binde it againe: vſe him thus three or foure dayes, and let him ſtand on the fore-legge, and this is good alſo for any ſprainе in that place.

Spraine.

If your horſe be ſprainde of ſome ſinewe, yée ſhall then waſh him with the grounds of béere or ale made warme, and therewithal to bathe it in ſtriking it downeward, then binde him round in a hay rope ſodde therein, and binde him from the ſetter-locke vp to the hamme, & let it reſt all one night thereon. If once doe not helpe, vſe it oftner: or take of ſmallach, Ore eye hearbe, fiuelin, and ſome ſhéeps ſuet; chop and bruiſe altogether, and boyle it in mens vrine, and all to bathe his legges therewith: then take a hay rope ſod or dipped therein and wrap his legge all ouer therewith, and he ſhall doe well.

Stifle in the heele.

For a ſtifle in the héele of a horſe, ye ſhall take but oatmeale and ſalt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paſt in a ball, and thus caſt it into a hot burning fire, and let it lye till it bee redde hot: then take it forth and let it cole, and then beate it to powder, and put thereof on the héele, cruſhing it downe to the bottome of the griſe with a linnen cloath tyed on a ſticks end, and ſo dreſſe him twice a day, and before your dreſſing, waſh it with the groundes of ſtale vrine made warme.

Farcy or Faſhion.

If your horſe haue a Fracy or Faſhion, it is an ill diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time, it may well be cured. It will runne by veines through the body; and appeare in many places of the body like knottes or bunches, as bigge as halfe a walnut-ſhell, and by following a veyne at length it will breake it ſelfe, and runne filthy matter; and as many horſes as doe touch or knaw on him, within one month ſhal haue the ſame diſeaſe: or if he do bite any other, he will infect him, and if they be not ſoone holpen, they will die there-

of.

of. If any horſe haue it, auoide him at the firſt, if ye can, for endangering all the other. This forenelle commonly commeth of a corrupt bloud and humour engendred in the body, and ſomtimes it comes of bruiſed bloudy by ſome ſtroke, or of ſome galling or biting with ſome other horſe, or of tiks, or Hogge-lice, (as ſome ſay.) The cure: let him bloud on the veine nigh to the ſore, then burne euery bunch, in plucking them vp with your hand to burne them the better, and leaue none vnburned. Then annoint them euery day with melted hogs greaſe, till they fall away: then haue ready a pottle of old ſale, and boyle it a little with ſome coperas and ſalt, and a handfull of ſtrong nettles, and therewith waſh warme all the corrupt ſores, then fill each hole with the powder of ſlacked lime: doe thus once a day, vntil the holes are cloſed vp. If any do rankle more than others, fil thoſe with verdigreſſe. In all this time let him haue a ſmall diet of meate, as ſtrawe and water, or ſometimes a loafe of bread, for the lower hée is kept, the ſoner hée is whole, and yoke his neck, that he licke not his ſores, alſo the leſſe reſt he hath, the better for him. Another remedie. Take of milletoe and ſale pille, hony, black ſope, ſéeth theſe altogether, and once a day warme waſh your horſe all ouer therewith. Vſe theſe fiue or ſixe dayes and ye ſhall ſée experience. Another. Let him bloud in the necke foure fingers from the head, and alſo on both the ſides, and giue him this drinke. Take a gallon of faire water, and put therein a good handfull of rew, and a ſpoonfull of hemſéed and bruiſe them in a morter together, and ſéethe it till the halfe bée conſumed, and when it is colde, giue it him to drinke, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: ye ſhall cut him two inches long, downe in the forehead, and open it in the middeſt thereof on both ſides two inches, and put therein a tempin, made of the inner rine of Elder-bark, and loke it lye croſſe the cut, for ſo it will deſtroy all the venomed homour in his body, and it will heale him ſafe and ſound.

For a horſe that cannot ſtale, giue him a pint of wine,

17586

or ale mixed with garlicke, and the whites of ten egs, and if ye can for a while giue him, nothing but grene graſſe. Another. Giue him the iuyce of red Colworts, mixt with white wine, or the root of Alexander bruſed and ſod in wine or ale, and giuen, or to giue him warme water, or to waſh his yard with warme vinegar. Alſo wezme-wood, or ſouthernwood, or galinggale, or mallows, or pimpernel: ſome of theſe, or any one of theſe ſtampt with ale and giuen, will cauſe him to make water. For the haw in the eye, comes oft times of a humor, or it may breed of ſome ſtripe. A ſingular remedy is: to make a plaiſter of the iuyce of ground Iuie ſtampt in a morter with the iuyce of Iuie berries, or of the leaues beat with cold water, but the better with wine, and plaiſterwiſe lay it to, & remoue it euening and morning. Alſo ſome do ſtich the eye-lids in the midſt, with an nedle and double thred, & tyes one downe and the other vp, and then with another nedle puts out the haw ſo far as ye may ſtay it on your finger end, and ſo cut away all the hard matter a peny bredth; but cut not away too much of the waſh or fat and leaue alſo the blacke behinde, for by cutting away too much fat, ye ſhall make thereby the horſe bleare eyed: and when itis cut away, ſquirt either beer or wine into the eie, or blow a little ſandiuer into his eye, within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a litle hony, and plaiſtered on.

The Viues. The Viues is an ill forenelle to heale, if they be ſuffered to come vp vnder the eares, which is a ſmall difference frō an impoſtume, they do come by taking cold, when he is hot vnwalked. Alſo they come of a corrupt humor, and are like kernels, & will make his throat ſore, and ſtop his wind, they doe ripe them by laying to hot hogs greaſe, and ſo cut them out. Some cuts a ſlit on both ſides, & with a hook or yron breaketh the neſt of them, & plucketh out part, and puts in the hole of nettles and ſalt, others lay riping things thereto, as ſome barley meale, mixt with three ounces of raiſons ſod well together in ſtrong wine, then plaiſter it therunto, and change it not til it be ripe, then lance & ſo tent it with tents which muſt be ſteped in water, and mixt with ſallet oyle and ſalt,

and

and ſome doe burne them downward with hot yron in the midſt, from the eare to the law bone, & draweth two ſtrokes vnder the throat, and then launce it in the midſt, & plucks out the kernels with a paire of pincers, ſo far as he may cut them off, without touching any veine, and then fils the hole with ſalt, and if they be ranke, take a croppe or two of nettles beaten with ſome bay ſalt, & put therein two ſpunfuls of ale, or vinegar, then ſtrain it, & put in either eare a ſpunfull thereof, and put ſome black woll after, and bind it faſt, and he ſhall doe well. The quinancy is an ill ſorenelle, & is a ſorenelle in the throat of the horſe, and troubles him to ſwallow any thing, & commeth of ſome colde humor, which wil make his tongue and throat to ſwell. The cure; ye ſhall Quincies.
firſt waſh and waſh his mouth with hot water, and then anoint it with the gall of a bull, then take two pound of ſallet oyle, with a portion of olde wine, put thereto nine fat figs, and nine leekes heads, beat altogether & let it boyle awhile, and before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of niter finely beaten therin: or as ye ſhal ſæm good, then ſtrain all out, and giue the horſe half a pint thereof euening and morning warme, and let him eate of barley, or græn fetches, either barley meale mixt with niter, but in neceſſitie ye may let him bloud in the pallet of his mouth.

The ſignes to know when a horſe is ſick, is by his dung, his water or piſſe, or if hæ make his dung ſtrong with whole corne, or if it be too hard or too ſoft, or haue therein wormes, or is of an ill colour, or his breath ſauour, or his piſſe be too thick, or too thin, or too red, or too white, all theſe are ſignes he is not wel in the body, or ſome ſurfet and raw digeſtion, or ſome other griefe in the raines, bloud, or ſtones. By theſe ſignes alſo it is well knowen, if he be ſlow and heauy in labour, or duller with the ſpur then he was wont, or in ſpreading his litter, or of tumbling in the night: or a ſhort breath, or lowd ſnuffling in his noſe, in caſting his vapors out therat, or immediatly after his Prouender to lie downe, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night ſudain down, and ſodaine vp, or to be hot on his paſtornes, and betwixt Signes of ſickneſſe.

17586

his eares; or his eares to hang downe more then they were wont, or his eye-sight more dimmer and more hollower in his head, or his haire to stand vpright or staring, or his flankes hollow and emptie. When any of these things doe appeare, the horse is not well, and some doe feele his stones if they be hot or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby doe iudge of his griefe, and when any is not well, he would be set apart by himselfe till he be whole againe.

To stanch bloud.

If any blinde, vnlearned horse-leach, doe chaunce to let bloud in any place whereas the signe or mone hath power thereof, if it bleed much, it shall be good to binde thereon of nettles all to bruised or stamped, or new horse dung mixt with chalke and vinegar, and remoue it not for three dayes, or else to take of burnt woollen cloth, feathers or silke, or to stampe the herbe Peruincle and to lay it to, or wilde tanzy bruised and laid to. All these will doe well to stanch bloud in time of neede. also the caome aboue the Smithes forge, clap to, and it will stanch. Of the abundance of bloud there come many euills, which is knowne by these signes, hee will often be rubbing, his dung will sauour strong, his vrin will be red, thicke and stinke, his eyes bloudy, casting a watery humor, and eateth more commonly then he was wont, breeding also pushes and knots and knobs in the skinne and body, with some inflammations, and oft knapping with his teeth, which yee shall heale thus. If those signes doappeare, let him bloud on the middle veine in the necke, so much as ye shall see cause, if he be weake, take the lesse: a pound & a halfe, or two pound. They vse to let bloud foure times a yeare, to keepe their horse in health, At the spring in summer, in Autumne, and in Winter. But thrice a yere, is thought necessarie, which is at middle Aprill, for then the bloud doth multiply, and in the beginning of September, because the bloud is hot by vnequal vapors, and at Christmas, because the bloud is then growne thick, to make it more thinner. And some horse-men say, let not bloud except great need, in yong horses especially, nor an olde horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

Bloud to be let in horses.

But

But yet therein know alwayes the ſtrength of the yong horſes, or if they haue néede or not, as to haue red eyes, hot veynes, hot ſkinne, and itching, his haire falling away loſe, his backe hot, and euill of digeſtion. All theſe aforeſaid are euill: be not then negligent to helpe by letting bloud on the necke veine. Then if it ſwell after, yée ſhall clap to of white vine leaues ſod in water, and it ſhall ſlack and doe well.

The Poll euill is an euil diſeaſe to heale if it growe long, and it is betwixt the eares in the nape of the necke: it doth come of euil humors grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horſe about the head, which many ruſticall and rude Carters doe vſe, not regarding nor conſidering the danger thereof, for that is the weakeſt & tendereſt part of the head, and by ſuch ſtrokes many cart horſes haue that diſeaſe, eſpecially in winter: which ye ſhall ſoon perceiue by ſwelling of the place, and hanging downe his head, in eating his meat with great paine, rotting more inward then outward, and at length will breake of it ſelfe, which will then be the more harder to heale: but yée ſhall doe well to ripe it with a plaiſter of hogges greaſe, layd to as hot as ye can and kéepe his head as warme as ye can, ſhifting the plaiſter dayly till it doe breake: if it will not ſoon breake, yée ſhall launce it in the ſofteſt place, or burne it through with a hot yron, in beginning a little vnder and thruſt it vpward a good depth through the ſoftneſſe thereof, and kéepe it open with tents dipped in hogges greaſe, and let the matter deſcend forth, and plaiſter it with the ſame, ſhifting it once a day, which ſhall be good to kill the heat thereof. Vſe this for foure dayes, then take halfe a pound of turpentine, waſhed cleane in water, & then take the water dryed off and put thereto yolkes of egges, with ſome ſaffron, and mingle it al wel together: then ſearch the wound with ſome whole quil and make a tent of a péece of a ſpunge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, & ſo big as it may fill the wound and thruſt it home with the finger, and plaiſter it with warme hogs greaſe, changing it once or twice a day til it be whole.

The Poll euil.

17586

If the swelling do cease, then vse but the tent onely and as it doth heale, make your tent lesser and lesser, till it bee throughe whole.

Broken wind, to helpe.

A broken winded horse is hardly healed and soon gotten, for his wind is soone broken, by hastie running or vehement labour, being fat, or after he is watered, or by long standing in the stable without stirring, or by eating dusty hay, which thing ye shal perceiue by the rising of his nostrels, and his flanks, and at his tuel, then if he be sore chaked he wil cough, and blow thick, it will lesse appeare when he is at grasse, or empty bodied. The remedies. Ye shal take of cloues and nutmegs 3. drams, of galingal & Cardamonū together 3. drams of swet, of bay seed, of commin more then the other: Make all these into fine powder, & put in white wine tempered with a little saffron. Then put to so many yelks of egs as all the other in quantity, then temper it altogether with the sodden water of liquoris, & make it so thin, that he may easily drinke it with a horne, and tie vp his head for an houre space after, that the drinke may descend down into his guts: then take and lead him forth softly, that it may worke the better and not cast it vp again, and let him not drinke of foure & twenty houres after: the second day, ye shal giue him fresh grasse to eate, and braunches of willow or such like, that by eating those cold herbs, it may mittigate the heat of the potion: the cure is hard. If it haue gon long, then shall ye take of the herbs following, that is, of Venus or mayden haire, of flouredeluce of the buds and leaues of liquorice, of Cardomonum, of pepper, of bitting almonds, of burrach, of ech 2. drams, of nettle seed, of Aristolochy, of ech 2. drams, of liquorice halfe a dram, of pitch, of Coloquintida 2. drammes, mounting in all to the quantity of 2. li. Let this potion bee giuen vnto him 3. times or more if ye wil & ye may put vnto it the water that liquorice hath been sod in. Then if this disease doe yet remaine, ye shall heale him with this medicine, except it be long growne, and this will heale him. Notwithstanding there may be diuers remedies giuen to helpe for a time, as by drinks in helping his guts, also in slitting

his

his noſtrils to take wind, which perhaps may be a helpe to continue long, and giue him a little boyled wheate for three dayes ſpace. But firſt yee ſhall let him drinke of the water wherin all theſe hearbs haue laine a night before, then giue it a boyle, and let him drinke it milke warme, in taking out all the hearbs cleane with a ſtrainer, as of paunces, lungwort, maidenhaire, the crops of nettles, Cardus benedictus, hearbe fluellin, the rootes of dragons bruiſed, the rootes of elecampane bruiſed, of water hemp, of pentroyall, of lightwort, hearbe Angelica, of each of theſe a good handfull, or ſo many as yee may haue of them: bruiſe and lay them all night in two or three gallons of water, & giue it a boyle in the morning, and let him drinke thereof milke warme, ſo much as he will, then giue him of the wheat boyled, vſe him thus fiue or ſixe daies, and keepe him in a cloſe & cole place, and after let him haue graſſe: this will helpe him if there be any recouery: and this is good alſo for any dry cough. Alſo it ſhall be good to giue him water ſod with licoras, & mixt with ſome wine, & let that be his only drinke for nine or ten daies after. Thus much for the broken winded horſe. The Glanders is an ill diſeaſe taken by a heate and a ſudden cold, & appeareth at his noſtrils, & to haue kernels vnder his iowles, which will paine him for to eat, and at length will run at his noſtrils. The remedy it: Take both horſe dung and piſſe, & clap it vnder to his iawes, and ſo perhaps it may go away againe: if not, the remedy is, ſeeth a handfull of pilled garlicke in milke, and put a peece of butter thereto, & ſome ale, then ſtir all together, & giue it him faſting, & ride him ſoftly awhile after, & then ſet him vp and keepe him warme the ſpace of nine daies, if yee can, and giue him warme water, & he ſhall doe well. Another. Take an ounce & a halfe of the powder of elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and giue it him warme, & vſe him as before. Another. Put two or three rotted & pilled onions into hot ſeething milke, with a quantitie of beaten garlicke, and put it into the milke, then ſtir it well; but firſt put into the milke a little oatmeale, & then the other, and make it not

Glanders in Horſes.

thicke,

17586

thicke, and put in two or three spoonfuls of honey, and stirre it all together, & giue it blood warme, and keepe him fasting all the night before, and after this drinke walke him awhile, and set him vp warme, and giue him meate.

Mourning of the chine.

The mourning of the chine is a sorenes double to cure, and is taken by sore trauell, and then a sudden cold: which disease is vncurable: For as a French man saith:

To heale the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to finde any medicine.

It will appeare at his nose like the Oke water, blacke: or as it were sote and water mired together, more blacker then the glanders. If yée will know further herein, read M. Blundefield his booke of horses, and there you shall see it written at large.

Strangurie in Horses.

The strangurie is a griefe easie to heale, it commeth by chasing & a hot sweat, & then he taketh cold, wherin he will be very sick: whereupon will arise swellings in diuers places about his head, with kernels on both sides his necke within, néere stopping his winde, scantly able to swallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflamation is within the throat, & sometime therewith the throat is swolne, so that he hardly taketh his breath, & neither can eat nor drinke. Which commeth of cold humors from the head. The cure: Let him blood on the necke veine, if his age will permit: then make a riping plaister of mallowes, linséd, rue, smalledge, and ground iuie: boyle all these together, & put to oyle of bay, with a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, and therewith make your plaister, and lay it to: let him drinke warme water mixt with meale, or lay a plaister of bran steéped in wine vnto his throat to ripe it, and when it is ripe, lance it, and so tent it, and keep him warme, and anoint often the place of his necke with butter till it be whole.

The Haw.

The haw in the eie of a horse is a litle white & hard gristle in the inner corner of the eye, & it will grow & couer halfe his eye: it commeth by a grosse matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time, it will at length put out his eye: and some horse hauing one, will some haue another. The cure:

ye ſhall take vp his eye-lid with a ſteele needle, as is afore-ſaid, and waſh or ſpurt in ſome drinke after.

The frounce is a diſeaſe ſone cured, & they are ſmal pimples or warts in the midſt of the palat of his mouth above, and they are ſoft, & they will let him to eat his meat; & they come by eating of frozen graſſe, or by drawing frozen duſt with the graſſe into their mouthes. The remedy is, they do but cut them or burne them, and then waſh them with wine and ſalt, or ale and ſalt, and ſo they will goe away. The Frounce to helpe.

A Splent is the leaſt ſorenelle that is, and alwaies doth continue. Many ſeemes to mend it, and they paire it: it is as well on the outſide of the legs, as on the inſide, & ſomtimes they will be as big as your fingers, which comes by traueling too young, or by too heauy burthens, or by ſudden ſtarting and ſtraining his ſinewes. The cure: Some do heale it, by rubbing it with a hazell ſticke made croſſe with nicks, and therewith rubs the ſplent all ouer croſſe. And others do ſhaue off all the haire, and with a ſtick cut checker-wiſe, and then layes tar thereon, and rubs therewith twiſe a day, all on the ſplent, till it be cleane gone. Some doe ſay, to burne is the beſt; but if he be not wel healed, he may halt continually after. Alſo, ſome do elip or ſhaue the haire cleane away on the ſplent, and then with an awle all to pricke it ouer, ſo farre as it goeth, and then layes theron a hot roſted onion: and vſe it thus fiue or ſeuen dayes, and it will heale him. Splent to helpe.

Bots in a horſe is an ill diſeaſe to heale if they take the maw: The Bots are commonly an inch long, and they haue red heads, and are as much as your little fingers ends. Some are white, and ſome are yellowiſh, being quicke in the maw, they will ſtick faſt thereunto. Alſo there are two other ſorts, the one is called Long-wormes, and the other is called Trenches. All theſe wormes breed in the horſe, by eating of filthy meat, and ſome do come of the raw matter, and by eating greene peaſe, oats, or barly: & when the horſe is troubled therewith, ye ſhal ſone perceiue, for he will forſake his meat, ſtamping with his feet, and ſomtimes trembling, & ſodainly down & ſon vp again, & wil ſtrike at his belly Bots in horſes,

with

with his hinder foote, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and shake his head often. The cure. Take a quart of milke, and mixe it with ten spoonefuls of honey, and giue it him warme, and walke him a whyle after, and so let him rest with little meat, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lye downe. Another. Some doe anoint his bit with mans hot dung, & ride him after an houre or two, and that will kill them. Another. Some chop their hayre short, and put it with bay salt in their prouender, and some giue saxine among their prouender, and others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent straine and giue it, and so walke him after an houre. Others take a spoonefull of hony, with so much of scraped chalke fine beaten, & stir them together, & make them into balls, & then mixe them with ale, and makes him to swallow them, and so he shall doe well.

Long wormes. The long worme is in the panch of the belly: they shine like the belly of a snake, and like in colour, & are in the midst great, fashioned like a spindle, and they are of seuen inches long, or more, and sharpe at both ends, and are soone killed; which is, take a halfpenniworth of fenugréeke, of annisseeds a pound, and a halfpenniworth of bayberries, as much licoras, of turmericke a halfepenniworth, of brimstone a quantitie, beat them into powder, and put them into a quart of ale, and warme it: giue it to the horse fasting, then ride him an houre after, and kéepe him warme after 24. houres.

A drinke.

Malender in a horse. The Malender is an ill soze, which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will soone come againe. This doth appeare in the bout of the forekneés, and are like a scall or scab: some horse will haue two of one leg nigh together: there will be stroakes with haire, which doth benome the place, & they will cause him to goe stiffe, and make him to stumble & fall, which comes of some corrupt blood, but most spetially for lack of rubbing & good kéeping. The cure: take a barreld herring with a soft row, with two spoonefull of blacke sope, halfe an ounce of allom, beat it in a morter together, and then lay it to the malender for three dayes, and it will heale it: or wash it with warme water, and shaue away

away all the haire, and the ſcab alſo: then take a ſpoonefull of ſope, and another of lime, and mixe them together like a paſte, and with a cloth lay it and binde it faſt on, and vſe this for three daies, and euery day freſh, and after ye take it off, anoynt the place with warme oyle of Roſes, & by that meanes the playſter ſhall take away the ſcurfe; and when the ſcurfe is all gone, ye ſhall waſh it once a day with the horſes own water, or with mans piſſe, the cast on the powder of burnt oiſter ſhels: vſe this once a day til he be whole.

The Windgall is a ſorenesſe light to heale, it is a blad- Windgall
der full of winde & thin humors on the ſides of the ioynts aboue the paſterns or fetterlock, as well behind as before: they are like ſoft bladders vnder the ſkin, & gotten by much trauell, they will paine the horſe ſo, that in hard waies hee cannot well goe, but halt. The cure: Some doe pricke it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a beane, where it is higheſt, and ſo it will come out; but beware of hurting the ſinewes, & ye ſhal ſee it like the white of an egge: then take the yolke of an egge, and of oyle of bay as much as a nut, mixe them together, & playſter it on ſlare, & lay it thereto, and this ſhall make him whole in a day. Another. Take the rootes of cummin, & beate them well with a little ſalt, and then lay it to, and he ſhall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them, with rubbing thereon, the iuyce of an onion or leeke blades; but if you ride him ſone after, they will come againe in 4. daies. Some doe waſh them with warme water, and ſhaue away the hayre, & race them with the point of a knife, & ſo heale it as the ſpint: and others doe burne them downeward, & ſome doe cut them, & make the windgall ſtart out, & heale it with pitch & rozen mixt and laid to. Alſo ground iuie & wormewood, with the rootes ſod in wine, and laid to.

The ſelander is a ſorenesſe much like the malander, & is Selander in a
a ſcab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as Horſe.
the malander is in the bought behind on the forelegs, ſo the ſelander is in the bought before on the hinder legs; and it commeth for lacke of rubbing, and by euill keeping without any rubbing or dreſſing when he hath trauelled: and as ye

heale

heale the Malander, so must you heale the Selander.

The Spauin is an ill sorenesse to heale, and there be two kindes of them, the wet and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as bigge as a wall-nut, on the inside of the houghes, vnder the ioynt, and some will haue two spauins appearing on both sides of the ioynt, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cause the horse to halt. Some doe suppose it commeth by kind, by the horse that got him, but it commeth by extreme labour and heat, by increasing a humor to the master veine, in feeding the place with euill humour, and groweth to a hard bone: wherein the cure is hard. The cure: Some wash it, and then shaue away the haire, and open the skinne vpon the veine a handfull aboue the knée, and cuts away the veine betweene both the strings: and where the highest of the spauin is, there part the skinne the length of a date, & with a sharpe chizell, halfe an inch brood, strike it cleane away the bignesse of an almond: & take two penny weight of Verdigrese, with a Smiths nerual, mire them together well, and put it therein, and so heale it. Another. Some doe, after they haue washed and shauen it, race the place with a sharpe knife, and they take halfe a dramme of Cantaradice, with an ounce of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much oyle of bay, and mire them all together, and so lay thereof to the sore, the space of two dayes, in shifting it each day once. Then after two dates anoint it euery day with fresh butter to make the haire come againe. Some doe fire him on both sides without fainting, and so takes vp the master veine, and anoint it with butter nine dayes after, vntill the fired place do begin to scale, and then boyle of sage and of nettles, of either a handfull, of foure handfuls of mallowes, in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bathe him euery day once, for three or foure dates, till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his féete in his time.

The spauin in a horse.

Soft spauin.

The wette, or soft Spauin, groweth likewise on both sides of the hough behinde, and is a soft swelling, and some doe call it a throw Spauin, and commonly it is greater on

the

the outſide, then on the inſide. This will be alwaies ſoft and is moze eaſier to be cured, and cures it, as the halfe Spauin.

The Curbe is an ill ſozeneſſe, appearing on the great ſinew behind vnder the hough, oz cameral place ſomewhat beneath the ſpauin, it will ſwell on the ſinew, and after a little labour he will halt theron, and then the moze labour, the greater griefe. And this is gotten by bearing ſome heauy burthen when as he is young. Oz by ſome wzench oz ſome great ſtraine, and that place will ſhew bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long: but take a pint of the lées of wine, with two handfuls of wheaten flower, with a handfull of cummin, then mire them all together ouer the coales, & being warme, plaiſter wiſe, lay it to the griefe, changing it foz the ſpace of thzée oz foure daies, once a day, till the ſwelling doe go away: and then dzaw it with a hot iron all ouer, and then playſter it with pitch and rozen melted together, and ſo clappe it to warme. Some lay flockes on it of the hozſe his colour, and ſo plaiſter it, to let it remaine till it fall of it ſelfe away, and kæpe his fæt dzy foz nine dayes oz moze after, and he ſhall doe well. Curbe in a horſe.

The paines is an ill ſozenes, & ſome healed, it bzéedeth in the paſtorne vnder his fetherlocke and will grow to a ſcab full of ſcalding and fretting water, which commeth foz lack of rubbing and cleane kæping in that place, after his trauell and labour, by ſome durty ſand remayning in that place, which bzéedeth a ſcab. Therefoze looke to your hozſes that haue long haire in that place, foz they will ſoneſt haue it. The cure: Some doe waſh it with bære and freſh butter, good and warme. And firſt they clippe away all the hayze, ſauing the fetherlocke: then they take honey, turpentine, and hogs greaſe in like quantity, in miring them together with a little Bolarmeniack and two yolks of egges, with ſo much wheat flower as will thicken it, and then plaiſter-wiſe lay it to, and lappe it thereon with ſome other cloth to kæpe it faſt, and ſhift it once a day, till it leaue watering. Then waſh it with piſſe till it be dzyed vp. Paines of feet.

Another.

Another. Take and chafe his leggs with a hay rope till they bléed, or ware raw: then take a little sharpe mustard, beane flower, and fresh grease, with a little fenigréeke, mixe all together in a dish, and make thereof a salue, and therwith anoint his griefes. And when that place is dry, take honey, and the white of an egge, and fresh butter, temper it together and annoint the said place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor ledde to water til he be whole. Another. If they be gréene and new, yée shall take but béere broth, and therewith wash him, & then anoint it with sope: vse this foure or fiue dayes, and he shall doe well. Another. Plunge his féete in scalding water twice or thrice, & bathe the sore fot with hote scalding water, then haue ready an egge hard rosted, cleane it in the midst, and clap it as hot as yée can, and let it lye bound all night. Vse this once or twice, and yée may ride him on the next day.

The scratches. The scratches is a long scurvinesse right behind the leg, from the fetherlocke vp to the knée or hough: the haire will stare, ye may easily perceiue it if ye take vp his legge, and shed the haire, and yee shall sée it scurvy all vnder. The cure: Wash it with mens vrine warme, then take blacke sope, mustard and vineger, of each a like quantitie, & mixe therewith of an Ore gall, then stirre them well together and chafe and rub the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth, so vse it once a day till it be whole. Then annoint it with neates foote oyle, to supple the sinewes againe.

Another: take the finest hay ye can, and burne it to ashes vpon a faire bord, then mixe it with neates fot oyle, and and make a salue thereof, then all to rub the sores vntil they bléed almost, and then annoint them with the said salue, and rope his legges, and kéepe them dry in the stable, and kéepe him so 3, or 4. daies and he shall doe well. Another. Take turpentine, hony and hogs grease, with two or thrée yolkes of egges, with some powder of bolarmanacke & beane flower, mixe all well together, in sheading the hayre, annoint therewith all ouer well to the bottome. Vse this till he be whole, and let him come in no wette. This sorenes comes

also

alſo for lacke of rubbing, and keeping cleane after his trauell.

The Ringbone, is alſo an ill ſoreneſſe, it will appeare aboue the fore parts of the hookes, and ſome will be round aboue the ioynt, the haire will ſtare, & riſe on a bunch, and there will iſſue a thicke and ſlimie matter, it commeth by ſome blow, or ſome other horſe treading, or by ſtriking one leg againſt another: in proces of time it will become hard like vnto a bone, and it will make him to trippe and halt, and ye ſhall ſée it higher then the hooke: if it grow in any other part of the legs, then it is cald a Knob, and no Ringbone. The cure: Waſh it well with warme water, & ſhaue that place the haire cleane off, and raze it with a ſharpe Razor, & make it bléede: then take an ounce of Euphorbium, halfe an ounce of Cantaradice, & beat them into fine powder, and take oyle of bayes an ounce. If the griefe be but ſmally growne, take the halfe of each, and boyle them all together, ſturring it well: and with a fether lay it boyling hot on the ſore, and ſtirre him not for halfe an houre, then let him be in the ſtable, and vſe him thus nine dayes, ordering him as ye doe for the Splint: Then when the hayre begins to grow againe, yée ſhall fire in it downe ſtrokes with a hote iron in 3. or 4. places, like lines, till the skin looke yellow from the paſtorne to the hooke, & then lay molten pitch, and rozen on flocks of his colour, and ſo clap it to, and let it ſo remaine till it fall of it ſelfe away. Alſo ſome doe ſay the Ring-bone commeth of a bloud in a young horſe, which they helpe thus: They knit faſt a Shoomakers thréed aboue his knées, and let it ſo remaine for a ſpace, and that will ſtay the courſe of the bloud, if it come of bloud, but this muſt be done at firſt, before it grow on the horſe foot. Of the foundring of a horſe. There is a foundring in the body, by eating ſuddenly too much prouender afore he is cold, after his trauell, which for lacke of digeſtion doth bréed ill humours, and taketh away his ſtrength, and thereon he will be ſo feeble, ſcant able to ſtirre his ioynts, or being downe, not able to riſe, and ſo troubled with paine, not able to ſtale.

17586

There is a foundzing for a hozſe to ſtand ſtill in the ſtable, & not be ſtird. There is alſo a foundzing, in letting your hozſe dzinke by the way when he is hot. A ſaying is, Ride him in the water but to the paſtozne, and let him dzinke being hot, he founders: ride him to the knées, he founders not: ride him to the belly, he founders, which comes by ſudden cooling of his body, which cauſeth a watriſh humoz to fall downe to his legs and féet, and will make him caſt his hoofes. Some doe founder but alozе, and ſometimes on all foure féete: and ſome ſay a hozſe may be foundzed in trauelling on hot ſandy waies, ſuddenly to ride him but thzough a ſhallow water. Ye may founder him alſo by taking colde after a great heate, oz by ſtanding ſtill on the ſtones oz cold ground, he being hot; oz in a colde winde.

Foundring in the feete.

The foundzing in the body, the ſignes are theſe, his hayze will ſtare, he will ſeeme chilly, and thzinke together of all foure, hanging downe his head, fozſaking his meate, with quaking after his dzinke, and within thzée oz foure dayes he will fall a coughing. The beſt remedy is to purge him by ſome gliſter, oz by purging otherwiſe.

The foundzing in the féet, the ſignes are, he will (within xii. oz xiiii. houres after) crouch on his hinder legs, & his fozе féet will ſo be ſtiffe, that he is not able to moue them, and goe as though he could not well tread on the ground, & be ready alwaies to ſtumble: Then ſhall ye immediately garter each legge a handfull aboue the knée oz hough hard with a liſt, then walke and chafe him to put him in a heat, and when he is warme, let him bloud on both the veines on the bzeſt, and kéepe the blood, and take a quart oz two of that blood, with two quarts of wheat flower, halfe a pound of bolearmoniack, halfe ſo much of Sanguis draconis, with fiue oz ſixe egges, & a pint oz more of ſtrong vineger; then mixe them well all together, & chafe all his ſhoulders, back, loynes, haull, and fozе legges therewith, and then walke him on ſome hard ground, and let him not ſtand ſtill: and when all the geare is dzy, ye ſhal chafe him with mozе, and renew it againe, & ſo walke him thzée oz foure houres after,

and

and then ſet him in the Stable, & giue him a little warme water, mixt with ſome malt, and giue him ſome hay and prouender, and then walke him againe eyther within the houſe or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus ye ſhall vſe him for foure dayes, and when all your oyntment is ſpent, then cloath him warme, and let him ſtand and lye warme, and let him eat but little meate for foure dayes.

If he mend not then, it is a ſigne the humor is in his fæt: then muſt ye take off his ſhoes, and ſearch with your buttreſſe, and pare his ſoles afore in the middeſt of his toes, till the water & bloud come forth, & ſo let him bleed well thereat. Then ſtop it with hogs greaſe, ſalt, and bruiſed nettles, or with turpentine and hogs greaſe ſo melted together, and laid to with flaxe: & ſome doe but ſtop his fæt with ſtampt nettles, ſalt, and hogs greaſe: but firſt tacke on his ſhoes with a leather, and then ſtop him, and put vnder the ſhoe a thin piece of ſtiffe leather to keepe in the ſtuffe, and let him run to graſſe, & then ſhift it once a weeke till it be whole. If ye let him run a quarter, he will be the ſounder. Alſo ſome ſay, if ye let him bloud ſone after he is ſoundred aboue his hoofes, that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others doe cut the ſkin on the inſides, or on the fountaine of his legges, the length of a finger, and fill a hollow ſtrawe with quickſiluer, and make it fiye abroad, and ſo let him remaine till he be whole.

Grauelling a horſe, is a fretting vnder the inſide & outſide of the ſote, which will make him to halt: therefore he will couet to go on his toes. They are ſmal grauelly ſtones comming vnder the ſhoe, betwixt the ſote and the talking of the ſhoe or cruches, & by long trauell it will eate into the quicke. And whereas the ſhoe lyeth flat to the ſote, there it will ſone grauell, and will not lightly forth againe, & it is ſone mended at the firſt. The cure: Ye ſhal pare the hoofe & get forth all the grauell cleane, for if ye leaue any grauel it will breede to a forenelle called a quitterbone, & then muſt ye ſtop him with turpentine and hogs greaſe melted together, and laid on tow or flax, then clap on the ſhoe, and keepe

Grauelling a Horſe.

17586

it ſtopt, and ſtift it euery day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If ye ſtop it not well to kæpe downe the fleſh, it will riſe aboue the hoofe, and then yée ſhall haue moze buſineſſe, and put your hozſe to moze paine.

Enterferring of horſes.

The enterferring of a hozſe comes to ſome by kind, and oftentimes it is foz lacke of a skilfull Smith, by ill ſhoing; foz he will beat one foot againſt another, againſt the fetterlocks, on both the inner ſides thereof, both behind & before, and by long beating and chafing one foote againſt the other, he will beat off the skin, & make it to bleed, and when ſand goeth in, it will fret and chafe it: but he that is a skilfull Smith may helpe it in ſhoing, if there be any helpe to be had, oz by paring & ſhoing he may helpe it. The cure: take May butter, if yée can, oz elſe new freſh butter, with a quantitie of yellow rozen, as much naruoyle: then fry them all together in a pan, and then let it ſtand till it be cold, & put it in a pot, & put to a little Cow dung, and anoint therwith, and if yée bind it to, this will heale the pzick of a naile alſo.

The colt euill.

The colt euill is an ill diſeaſe, & commeth cõmonly to yong hozſes, & is by ſome rancknelle of water and blood, oz elſe by abundance of ſeed ſtopt, & ſo cozrupteth in the yard: and ſome geldings are troubled therwith as wel as ſtond hozſes, ſpecially thoſe which haue a ſtring: it will ſwel very big, and cauſe his belly to ſwell. The cure: Yee ſhall waſh his ſheath with warme vineger, and dzaw fozth his yard and waſh it alſo: then ride him into ſome water vp to the belly, & make him to ſwim if ye can in ſome riuer, oz ride him dæpe in water, and turne and tolle him therein, & that will lay the heat of his yard. Vſe him thus once oz twice a wæke, & he ſhall do wel: oz bath his cods & yard with the iuyce of houſléke, & he ſhall do well. Oz waſh his cods with water that kineholme is ſod in. If a hozſe be galled in the paſtozn with ſhakle oz lock, oz with ſome halter, if the place be fretted foze, ye ſhall take hony and verdigreaſe, and boyle it together til it ware red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good alſo foz all gallings on the withers) and after yee haue ſo anointed it, ſtrow thereon fine clipt flare oz tow, & make it

ſticke

ſticke the ſaffer on: Vſe this once a day till it be whole. Or yee may take that Ointment afore mentioned againſt enterfeiring, and it will alſo heale it.

Horſes and Mares will be oft times lowſie, which commeth either by pouertie, colde, or ill keeping, and moſt commonly among young horſes, wherein many make ſmall account thereof, becauſe it may be ſone cured, yet they may ſone dye thereof. The lice wil breed moſt commonly on the necke. If he haue lice, ye ſhall finde them in his fore-toppe, and about the eares, on the tayle, and ſometimes ouer all the body, and they make him very poore, and the skin will cleaue to his ribs, and he will be alwayes rubbing and ſhoting, in breaking all his mane and taile, yet he wil eat wel, and his meat doth not proſper him. The cure: Ye ſhall annoint him with ſope and quickſiluer mixt well together: and to one pound of ſope, take halfe a dram of quickſiluer, or the powder of pinet leaues mixt with oyle, and therewithall chafe him all ouer. Lice on horſe.

The Taint is a ſorenelle which comes by ouer-reaching the hinder feete on the crufhes, or beynes on the fore, feete: if they are behinde, they come by the treading of ſome other horſe, and it may be ſone cured, it will ſwell and be ſore. Some do vſe to waſh the place with warme water, and then ſhaue all the hayre, and raſe it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take cantaridice, and Euphorbium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantitie of ſope, and lay it on the ſore, and let him reſt in that place halfe an houre, then lead him to the ſtable, and ſtanding without litter, vſe him as for the Splint aforeſaid. The next day dreſſe him ſo againe: on the third day begin to anoynt him with freſh butter the ſpace of nine dayes, and make him a bath with three handfull of mallowes, a roſe cake, and a handfull of ſage, boyle them all well together, and put thereto a good peece of Butter, or a pinte of ſallet oyle, and waſh him therewith euery day for three or foure dayes, and hee ſhall doe well. Taint in a Horſe.

A Horſe when he is afrayd, it is an ill ſorenelle, and

17586

it commeth by great labour and fast riding, with a continuall sweat, & suddenly a great cold, which will make his legs starke, and the skinne of his backe and sides to cleaue to the bones & flesh, and it commeth by standing in the cold after his labour, or in some cold raine, which will cause him to be hide-bound. The cure: Ye shall let him bloud on both sides of his flankes vnder his belly, then take two ounces of cummin, of annisædes, of licoras made in powder, mire them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and giue it them warme: then rub and chafe him all ouer with your hand halfe an houres space, then set him vp warme and litter him vp to the belly, and couer all his backe with a wette sacke, or such like: so gird him, and stuffe him well about the backe. Thus vse him a wæke space, and giue him warme water mirt with some ground malt. It were good also if yée did annoint all ouer his body with salet oyle and wine mirt together, or with butter warmed, which is very good to lose and supple the skinne.

Cloying a Horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which commeth by euill shoing of an vnskilful Smith, in driuing a naile in the quicke, which will sone cause him to halt. To try which naile it is, yee shall perceiue by holding the shoe with the pinsars, and strike on the side of the hoofe with the hammer against each naile, and the hoofe will shrinke where as the paine is, then take out that naile. But if he halt, by and by after, then take off the shoe, and open the hole till it bléd, and poure in scalding hot Turpentine, Mare, and sheepes suet melted together, and then clappe on the shoe againe, for so it will little hurt him to trauell thereon: but if it first rancle, then must yée cut out the hole, and vse the said medicine dayly till it be whole, and let him come in no wette. Some doe but poure in dayly of boyling butter into the ranckled hole, and heales it with that onely, and others do burne the hole by and by with another nayle, and that will helpe also.

The cordes of some cold cruse, is a sinew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trippe and ready to fall, and

it

it is afore on the further leg nigh the horſe his body, and there are a few horſes but taſte somewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they ſlit the top of his noſe, and there with a Bucks horne take vp the griſtle, & winds it out foure fingers, and ſlits it in the middeſt, and lets out bloud, then he bindes it in two places, three fingers aſunder, and cuts two inches off betweene, and knits thoſe ends againe together, and then heales him with healing ſalue, and this ſhall helpe him.

Surbate, is a diſeaſe in the foote, when the howfe is beaten againſt the ground: And a flatte footed howfe, being tender is apt vnto the griefe. Sometimes the ſhoe lying too flatte, or the horſe being long vnſhod, may ſoone ſurbate: Yée ſhall ſoone perceiue it, for he will halt commonly on both his forefeete, and créepe as though he could not goe, like the foundred horſe: the cure is eaſie. If his ſhoes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his howfe but little, and make them large and eaſie, and hollow, and tacke them on with foure or fiue nayles. Then ſhall yée ſtoppe his feete with branne and hogges greaſe boyled together, and layd to hote: and ſo with the ſame couer all his howfe ouer, and binde it faſt on with a cloth: in ſhifting it once a day till it be whole: and giue him warme water, and alſo let him ſtand warme and dry likewiſe till he be whole and ſound. Surbating a Horſe.

Againſt the blindneſſe in horſes: ſome horſes will ware ſuddenly blinde, which is gotten diuers wayes. Yée may become blinde of a ſtraine, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. Yée may ware blinde by ſome ſtroke in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure: If the ſight be gone, and the ball of the eye ſound, yee ſhall take a quantitie of May butter, with a quantitie of roſemarie, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantitie of Celandine, then ſtampe all together, and fry them with the May butter: then ſtraine it, and kéepe it in a cloſe boxe, for it is a iewell for the eyes that are ſore, to haue it alwayes ready. And this is good alſo for all cuttes being Blindneſſe in horſes.

17586

neuer so cuill, and is good for the pinne and webbe in a mans eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash or spurt it with warme white wine twice or thrice a day: also, seethe the white of an egge in water, & mire it with cummin, and lay it to all night, or more, as ye shall see cause. Also ground Iuie beaten and mixt with waxe, and playstered to: or wormewood sod in wine, and bathe it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whip, or such like, yée shall open his eye liddes with two nippers of wood, made for to hold fast the eye liddes (like a payre of barnacles for the horses nose) and then to hold them open, and with a quill blow in some beaten Salt or Sandiuer.

The pinne and web in the eye.

Yée shall blow in the iuyce of the rootes of Selandine into his eye: or the iuyce of the rootes of rue, called of some Hearbe-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come vnto it, and put it in a burning Ouen, till it be quite hot: then take it forth, and beat that pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horse his eye.

Another, proued. Take a pibble or a pauing stone, as the Romanes vsed to paue with, and beate it into a fine powder, and boult it through a fine cloth, and blow of that fine powder into the horse his eye twice a day, till it be whole. If yée will make it stronger, put the powder in a new wodden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that will heale any pinne or webbe in horse or man.

If bloud appeare in the eye, yée shall take the white of an egge, beat it, and lay it with tow. Another. The tops of Hawthornes boyled in white wine and layd to.

For a hurt or stricken eye, yée shall take a small loafe of bread, and pull out all the crumme, and fill the loafe full of burning coales vntill it be well burned within, then take off that crust and put it in white wine, and put it on the

eyes

eyes: vſe this often. Then take ſope water and cole water mixt, and waſh the ey-browes therewith. If it goe not away, open the veine of the head that leads to the eie: If his eye be rubbed or chafed, ye ſhall let bloud on the eye-veine, and waſh his eye with cold ſope water, and put a ſmal ſplinter on his eye, and he will doe well. And to helpe the redde eyes, ye ſhall lay a plaiſter of red oyntment, or read lead.

Or take the iuyce of Plantine, ſtampt, and mixt with white wine and layd to. For ſore eyes ſtampe ſtrong nettels, and ſtraine that with beere, and ſpurt thereof into the horſe eye twice or thriſe together. Then put of the powder of Sandiuer finely made, into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And ſee that your horſe take no wind, or colde of his eye, vntil it be whole againe. If ye muſt ride him ſoone after, put a woollen cloth before his eye. It were good to let him bloud on the veyne vnder the eye, and then twice dreſſing will ſuffice.

Fiſtulas in Horſes.

A Fiſtula, is an ill ſoreneſſe to heale, and oftentimes breedeth through gallings, and chafing ſores, which for lacke of loking to betime, is growen to a Fiſtula. The cure. Firſt, ſearch it well with an inſtrument of lead, that may bow ech way to the bottome of the wound: then finding once the bottom, if yee can, cut it out round to the bottom with a razor, and take it out, and feele with your finger if there be any fleſh amiſſe, griſtle, or bone periſhed: if there be, ye muſt cut it out. Then mixe the powder of verdigreaſe and honie together, and boyle them till it loke red, and ſtir it ſtill for burning to: and being loke warme, dippe a tent of flare therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolſter of flare thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a playſter of pitch, and lowe it faſt croſſe thereon with a packethreade, or other ſuch like, with which yée may ſo tye it, that yée may remoue and open it at all times: and ſo that yée chaunge your tent once a day till it doe leaue

mattering

17586

mattering, and alwayes make your tent lesse and lesse vntill it be healed vp: & in the end sprinckle a little vnslecked Lyme thereon to close it vp. But if this will not heale to the bottome to dry vp the matter, yée must poure in some stronger water, and so vse it twice a day vntill it bée whole.

Another. Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire halfe an ounce, of mercury precipitate halfe an ounce, of grœne treacle three ounces, of red sage a handfull, of yarrow and ribwort of ech a handfull, of hony half a pint, of Bores grease halfe a pint: boyle all these together, till a quart be wasted, and with this, ye shal wash and cleanse the wound. Then to heale the same, ye shall take oyle of roses, virgin-wax, rosen, of each a quantity, of turpentine, triuenian fiue ounces, the gum of yuie, of dœre-suet: boile these together, and wash the wound first with the water, vntill it gather a white matter, and then dresse it with your salue vntill it be whole.

Fistula in the head.

And for a Fistula in the head, some doe say: take the tuyce of houseleeke, and dip therein a locke of woll, and put it in his eare, and binde it fast. Vse this once a day, and yée shall sée experiences.

Another. After ye haue cut out all the rotten flesh, bathe it well with the grounds of Ale made warme, and then wipe the blood cleane away. Then take butter, rosen, and frankinsence a little, and boyle them altogether, and boyling hot poure it into the wound, vse him thus once a day, and this will heale it also.

If there be any inflamation behinde the eares, or that it grow to any impostumation in that place, ye shall boyle the rootes of mallowes in water till they waxe tender, then bruise them, and straine out the water cleane, and giue it warme vnto the horse.

Lampas in horse.

The Lampas, is a light soreneſſe to heale: it commeth by the abundance of blood, and is afore in the roofe of the mouth, they will swell and be so sore, that hée cannot eate his meate. The cure is. Take a hooked knife made very sharpe

ſharpe, and made very hot, and therewith cut the ſwolne places in two parts croſſe againſt the téeth, but if they bée but ſmally ſwolne, then cut but the third ranke from the téeth and ſo let him bléed well, then rub it with a little ſalt, and let him goe.

If a horſe doe piſſe bloud, it commeth by ſome ſore ſtraine or ouer-laded by ſome heauy burden, or elſe being fatſat, or ſome veine broken. The cure: ye ſhall let him bloud, and boyle that bloud with wheat, and with the powder of dryed barke of Pomegranets, then ſtraine it and giue it him to drinke, three or foure mornings, and let him not trauell thereupon: And ſome doe but let him bloud in the pallat or roſe of the mouth. Piſsing bloud.

Alſo others doe giue him of hatked beanes boyled with the huſkes of akornes, beaten ſmall or mixt therewith. Vſe this as ye ſhall ſée cauſe.

If a horſe haue receiued any venom in his hay, or any venemous beaſt haue bitten him, ye ſhall perceiue by his eyes, his head, and his bodie will ſwell and much ſhake. The remedie is to run him till he ſweat, then ſtraight-way draw bloud in the pallat of his mouth, and ſo much as he bléedeth, let him ſwallow it downe hot. Horſe venoms.

If he be bit by Adder or Snake, ye ſhal take a liue cocke, and cleaue him in the middeſt, & all hot clap it to the wound. Some take but a pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and thereupon giue him drinke made with a pint of ſtrong wine and ſome ſalt. Or take the root, and leaues, and fruit of briony burnt to aſhes, and giue vnto the horſe a good ſpoonfull thereof in a pint of wine.

Alſo if the horſe haue eaten in his meate, any Henne, or chickens dung, it will cauſe him to haue the bloudy flure, or the trenches, which is ſmall wormes, or a crowling in his belly or guts Therefore kéepe Poultrie out of your ſtables if ye loue your horſes.

Alſo puddle or dunghil water is vnwholeſome for a horſe to drinke of; or where Géeſe or Ducks doe vſe: For it will corrupt their bloud, and breed a plague. Therefore if Water not good for horſes.

yée

ye can, let them drinke little thereof. And against the Hen dung, and drinking such water, yee shall vse to giue them quarterly, of the herb Angellica, and of Smallage, made in powder. And giue an ounce thereof in a pint of good wine mixt with a little honyed water. Then walke him til his belly swage, or till hée make dung

Pestilence in a horse.

And whensoeuer a horse is in danger of the Pestilence, called Phibula, they are preserued by the separating asunder from that place. Which disease commeth diuers waies; as by heat, and ouer-much labour, by hunger, and being hot to drinke of colde water: or sudden chasing after long rest, which things breed the pestilence. It is a disease hard to know, but when one dyeth, there will some follow another. Then the best is to separate them, and to make them a drinke of Barberies, Myrrhe, Aristolochia, and Gentia, with the shauing of yuory: of ech a like made into powder, and giue to ech horse a spoonfull therof in a pint of wine, or Ale. Vse this as you shall see cause. Or yée may giue them of Triacle in wine, or ground pute in his water and meat.

Yellowes in a horse.

The yealowes is an euill sozenesse in a horse, and it is a kinde of the Jaundise gotten by cold. His body and eies will shew yellow. And also his skin will be yellow. In a young horse it is sone had, by taking of colde after a heat. Or it may come by stopping of the bladder or gall, or his liuer inflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the blacke Jaundise, if blacke choller abound in his bodie. And then he will not lie, but stand.

The cure: Ye shall minister vnto him a glister, and take him, and let him bloud on both sides of the necke, and the nose, some doe take saffron, and turmericke, and mire them with milke, and giue it warme. But first let him bloud on the nose, or in the rose of the mouth, and then put of the iuyce of Selandine into his eares, and binde it fast, and in twelue houres after, then ride him a little, and then keepe him warm for two or three daies after, & let him haue white water warme, & this disease doth often breed the staggers.

The

The ſtaggers is an ill ſorenesse to heale, it will make the horſe to hold downe his head, and alſo he will réele to and fro, and forſake his meate: and this proceédeth of the Pallowes, and of a corrupt humour in the braine, his ſight will be dim, and he will be heauy in going. The staggers.

The cure. They do let him blood in the temple veine, and alſo cut the ſkinne on the foretop, and with a Buckshorne, doe raiſe vp towards the head thrée fingers or more déepe. Then to melt turpentine, and hogs greaſe together, and dip a tent of flaxe therein, and tent it therewith, and vſe this once a day till it bée whole, and make the like iſſue on his poll behinde, and giue him a warme maſhe, and walke him ſoftly once a day.

Another. Yée ſhall put a ſpoonfull of the iuyce of Celandine into one of his eares, and binde it faſt, and ſo let him remaine, and hée ſhall mend.

Another. Put a little white ſalt into his eare, and then put in after a ſpoonfull or two of faire water, and then knit faſt his eare that he cannot caſt it out. This is a vſed medicine for this diſeaſe.

If any horſe chance to be gored with a ſtake, or otherwiſe, ye ſhall take and caſt him, and open the wound, as much as yée may. Then take freſh butter, and boyle it ouer the fire, and boyling hot poure thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottom of the wound if ye can, and let him ſo lie, that it may goe to the bottom. And then let him reſt till the next morning, and vſe him ſo once a day till hée bée whole. For this will heale him without any other thing.

To caſt a horſe or other beaſt, yée ſhall binde faſt his head with a ſtrong halter vnto ſome poſt or trée, then take a bigge rope of eight fathom, or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yarde from the bought, and put that bought on his head and necke, then put the double rope betwixt his fore-legges, and ſo betwéene his hinder-legges, and about his paſtornes beneathe his fetter-locke, then put in the endes of the rope into the bough of the necke, and then draw them quickly, and hée féeling the rope at his fetter-

17586

lether-locks, will truſſe all foure féete together, and ſo fall. Then hold ſtraight the roapes till they be made faſt in holding downe firſt the head. Thus yée may caſt euery Horſe without any hurt of his bodie, if yée lay ſtraw vnder.

Looſe hoofs in a horſe.

For the looſe hoofe, yée ſhall take tarte thrée ſpoonfuls; rozen a quarter of a pound, of tanſie, rew, red mint, and ſothern-wood, of ech a handfull; beat them all together, in a mozter, and put therto halfe a pound of butter, and a peny-wozth of virgin ware, then fry them all together, and plaiſter it on a linnen cloth, and lay it therron ſeuen dayes, and it will faſten and doe well againe.

Another. If yée ſtoppe his hoofes with the brains of a ſwine, and let him ſtand ſtopt ſo thrée dayes together, and remoue it twice or thrice; it will growe faſt, and laſt as well as euer it did, and rather better.

The gorge is a ſorenelſe in the legges of a Horſe, and it commeth by a great heat in labour and trauaile, and ſo ſet vp, and taketh cold, and thereby cauſeth the blood to fall downe to his legges, and there congealeth and maketh his legges to ſwell. The cure. Yée muſt therefore ſeare him with a hot yron, a handfull aboue the knée. Then rope his legges with a ſoft rope of Hay, wet in cold water, and let it ſo remaine for a day and a night, and hée ſhall doe well.

To make haire to come againe. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of good hony, the blood of a hogge, or other tallow; mixe them all together, and heate them ready to boile, and being hot or otherwiſe, rub the bare place therewith where as no haire is, and it ſhall come againe.

Or take nettle ſeed bruſed, with honyed water and ſalt, and ſo annoynt. Soote of a cauldron mixt with hony, or oyle to annoynt, or the rote of white lilies beaten and ſod in oyle, and therewith annoint. Green-wall nut ſhels burned to powder, and mixed with hony, oyle and wine, to annoynt. Or the iuyce of a long Onion bruſed, to rubbe the place therewith, or the iuyce of the rot of Sow-bred to annoint

noint bringeth haire, or tarre, oyle olive, and hony boyled a little to annoynt, bringeth haire. Or the iuyce of radish to rub thereon, encreaseth haire. And so doe all the rest afore mentioned.

To make a horse blind.

Euill for a horse, the which will make him blind in short time, which is, if you place your horse hard by a common priuy, so that he feele the scent thereof daily for a moneths space: the which thing shall cause him to become blind soon after.

To heale a gald horse-backe.

For to heale a gald horse backe. Ye shall take yeast, and mixe it with so much soot of a chimney, and make it so thick therewith, that it shal seeme like tarre: and with that make a plaister, and lay it thereon. Use this euening and morning fresh, and this wil both draw, and heale. Well proued.

Brittle hoofed horse.

If your horse haue a brittle hoofe, the occasions are, he is too hot, too dry, or doeth stand dry in the stable vnkept. The remedie: Take Ore dung, & temper it with vinegar, then warme it, and binde it hot vnto his foote all ouer, and vnder his feet: on the next day vse him so againe. Thus vse him for a weeke together, and it will helpe him. Also, let him stand in the stable on his owne dung a month space, and that will also helpe him. To vse to stop him alwayes is good, to helpe that he shall not haue it. Also the fat of sodden Bacon mixed with turpentine to annoynt.

A drinke for a horse.

Things good to giue vnto your horse against any cough or cold, are, Turmerick, long Pepper, graines of Bay berries, of eche a halfe peny worth: Annifeeds a peny worth, Fenegreeke, a halfe peny worth: Liquorice, and of English saffron alike. Some of these, or so many as ye shall thinke good, made in fine powder, and mixed with Ale, and giuen warme, in vsing as afore is mentioned.

Colts pained in the gums and teeth.

Colts are oft pained in the gummes and teeth when they grow: Ye shall take of good chalke with strong vinegar mixed together, and rub the teeth and gummes therewith, and they will amend.

Feauer in colts

The feuer is holpen by letting blood on the middle veine of his thigh, foure fingers vnder his tuel, or else take the veyne in the necke, and for his drinke

ye

yée may mixe the iuyce of purslaine, gumme dragant, frankinsence in powder, with a few damaske Roses, and giue him this in a quantity of honyed water.

Faintnesse and weakenesse.

Against faintnesse and weakenesse about the heart of a Horse: Yée shall keepe him very warme, take an ounce of myrrhe, two ounces of gumme dragant, two ounces of saffron, one ounce of the powder of melilotes, one pound of the hearbe Mercury, the powder of frankinsence according to the rest: then mixe all together, & make it in fine powder, and take two spoonefuls thereof, and giue it with a pint of honied water, and two spoonfuls of oyle of roses. Use this once a day till ye sée him amend: this is also good to strengthen the reines and backe, and slacknesse of other members.

Of too much much heat in a horse.

Against heat in a horse, if it be in winter, yée shall giue him three ounces of sallet oyle, with a pint of red wine: If it bée in summer, giue him two ounces of oyle, with a quantity of wine.

Barbs in a horse.

The barbs are two teates vnder the tongue: if they grow long, they will hinder the horses féeding, and they do vse to clippe them off with a paire of sheares, & then wash it with water and salt, and so they will heale.

Itch in the tayle.

For the itch in the tayle, you shall annoynt it with sope, and then wash it with strong Lée. This will helpe against the scabbe and scurfe, and also the wormes: and against much wearing of the tayle, to keepe it alwayes wet, with faire water. The Itch may come of Trunkins in the fundament, and then yée must rake him, for that is a good helpe.

Foaling; or colts.

Also they say, if a colt doe not cast his milt when hée is foald, he will not liue long after, but die suddenly within few yeares after: there is no Horse that doeth liue long, which hath any milt in him.

Shooing of a horse.

Also for the shoing of an horse, me thinke it is conuenient, that the Husbandman should vnderstand somewhat thereof, although in many places they dos know better then some Smithes. For in most places of England the Smiths haue small skill thereof, but after a common sort;

how

how to ſhoe every horſe as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth conſiſt in diuers points, as in good ſtuffe, in making fit ſhooes for euery horſe hoofe, in driuing the nayles right, and alſo the making thereof: in paring, and leauing the hoofe where it ought to be, alwayes hauing reſpect thereunto. For there is as great a reſpect vnto the paring, as vnto the ſhoeing; becauſe of the diuerſitie of the hooſes: for ſome bee round, ſome long, ſome ſhort, ſome ſmooth, ſome be rough, ſome tender, ſome tough, ſome flat, and ſome hollow: and broad hooſes commonly haue narrow heeles, which will be ſoone weake to trauell, or to carry his ſhooe long: and in going long on his paſtornes, he is apt to ſurbat and grauell. The rugged hooſe, is not ſo apt to ſurbat and grauell, but it is a ſigne of vntemperate heate and drought, which makes the hooſes brittle. A long hooſe commonly doth treade on the heeles and paſtornes, which breedeth winde-galles. A broad crooked hooſe without, and narrow within, it makes him ſplay-footed, and treadeth more inward then outward, going with his ioynts cloſe together, maketh him to enterfere, and ſo become lame. A broad foote inward, and narrow outward is not hurtfull: but on the out ſide he will ſoone grauell. A flat hooſe, not hollow within, is like to an vnperfect hooſe. A hollow hooſe will ware ſoone dry, and that cauſeth foote-bound. And the ſtraight, vpright, and narrow hooſe will ware ſoone dry, except he be ſtopped he will ſoone bee hooſe-bound: which will cauſe him to be ſo lame that he cannot tread ſure. And whereas the frulhes are broad, the heeles are commonly weake and ſoft, ſo that pee may eaſily crush them together: and thoſe Horſes will neuer tread well on ſtones, or on hard ground. And alſo where the heeles are narrow, they are commonly tender and hooſe-bound.

The hooſe ought to be pared euen, that the ſhooe may fit cloſe & iuſt thereon, not being in one place more higher than another. And becauſe the weight of the body aſore lies moſt on the heeles, therefore to fauour them take away Paring the hooſe.

17586

away as little as you may, but the toes being thicke and hard, may be taken the thinner: and the parting of the hinder féete is cleane contrary to the foze féete: as afoze is shewed in dziuing the nayles, saying, befoze behinde, behinde beforе: which is, beware the two hindermost nailes on the foze-féete, and the two fozmost nailes on the hinder féete.

In shoing the foze-féet, make your shooes with a bzoad webbe, and with thicke spunges, méet in all places; somewhat appearing on the outside of the shoe. And when yée naile oz set on shoes, spare not from the middest fozward, but beware backward towards the heeles: and ye shall pearce the holes wider on the outside of the shoe, then on the inside, and moze distant from the toe then the quarters, because the hooke is moze thicker fozward then backward, and moze hold to be taken: the nailes would be made stiffe with square heads, and with sharpe points, and méet at the head to fill the holes of the shoes, standing a straw bzedth without the shoe: and so will he stand most sure without shaking, and also will last longer. But that ozder most Smiths doe little oz nothing at all regard, but to dispatch and away: and when they pearce a shooe, they commonly make the inside as bzoad as the outside, & their nailes are made with such great shoulders, they cannot sit wel thereon, noz enter close into the holes: a nayle well made should haue no shoulder at all, but still lesser and lesser towards the point: Foz otherwise he will stand too high, and the necke thereof being weake, soone doth bzeake, oz else bend at euery light stroke, as I haue oft séene the tryall, and the shooe thereby soone lost.

Nayles to be made.

The nayles also would be made flatter on the one side, then on the other, with a small point, & still stiffer towards the head: and when ye dziue, strike softly first with a light hammer till it be well entred. Some doe grease the points (foz a tender hooke) to goe moze easier: and first yee shall dziue the two hooke oz side nailes, of ech side one, then looke if the shooe stand right oz not, with the spunges right on the sides:

ſides. If not, mend it, and driue your other nayles, and let downe then his foote, to ſée if they be all fit and well placed, and the horſe to tread euen thereon. If not, take vp his other foote, to make him ſtand more ſtiffer thereon, & with your hammer ſtrike where the ſhoe is ſcanteſt, to make it yéeld that way. Then driue all the reſt of your nayles ſo that the points on the howfe may come out euen and iuſt, not out of order, like the téeth of a Sawe: and yée ſhall clinch ſo as the points may be hid in the howfe. Some do cut the howfe a little beneath the nayles, and ſo doe clinch. Then ſhall you pare and rape the howfe round, ſo that it may be euen round with the ſhoe, which ſome doe ſuppoſe to bée beſt.

By paring the broad howfe, not yet fully growne flat, it may be holpen by a skilfull Smith, by diligent paring and ſhoing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the héeles, except to make the ſhoe to ſit plaine: yet let the howfe continue ſtrong, and make your ſhoe with a broad webbe, and ſtrong, with broad ſpunges: and from the tack nayles to the héele, let the ſhoe appeare a ſtrawes bredth without the howfe, ſet on with fiue nayles on the out ſide, and foure within, becauſe he weareth more outward then inward. Paring and ſhooing the great hoofe.

To pare the rough and brittle howfe: He is commonly weaker on the outſide, then he is on the inſide, and that is becauſe they are commonly hotter then others, and their howfes may be ſomewhat more opened, to be the more eaſier ſtopped with Cow dung, or to anoint, to kéepe them alwayes moiſt: if a howfe be ragged on the inſide, it would bée wrapped and made ſmoothe, and often bee ſtopped or annointed with Neats-foote Oyle, or Turpentine, Shéepes ſuet, or ſallet Oyle boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to ſhoe a brittle howfe, ye muſt take a meane ſhooe, not too light nor too heauy: for a heauy ſhoe hee will ſoone caſt: and ſet it on with ſeuen or nine nayles if he be a large hoofe, with fiue without, and foure within. Paring the rough and brittle hoofe.

17586

To shooe a long hoofe.

All long hooſes may be holpen by paring much the toe: For the ſhorter the hooſe is made, the better it is: and a long hooſe hath commonly a weake and ſlender legge: but a ſhort hooſe hath commonly a ſtrong legge: and the long hooſe hauing a weake legge, is forced moſt to tread on the héele, and on the paſtorne. Ye ſhall pare the reſt like the perfect hooſe, and ſhall ſhooe him as round as ye can at the toe, wherby the breadth may take vp the length. If his hooſe be narrow, let his ſhooe beare ſomewhat without the ſides; in making the héeles déeper for eight nayles, and ſet the ſhooe backeward enough, becauſe hée treadeth much on the héele, and it will be the better.

To pare a crooked hooſe.

How to pare a crooked hooſe: ye muſt looke where it is leaſt worne, and pare that euen with the other, not touching where as it is worne, vnleſſe it be to make it plainer: Ye ſhall make his ſhooe ſtrong with a broad web, not pearcing holes, till ye haue made it fit for the foote, and then make them as ye ſhall ſée cauſe, and pearce the holes on the inſide, more towards the toe, then the outſide. And where the hooſe is weakeſt, there let the ſhooe be ſtrongeſt, ſet on nine nayles, fiue on the ſtronger ſide, and foure on the weaker.

To pare the flat hooſe.

To pare the hooſe, called a pomeſt hooſe, or flat hooſe, yée ſhall pare him plaine for the ſhoe, taking ſomewhat of the toe, but touch not the héele or ball of the foot but leaue it ſtrong: and ye ſhal ſhoe him with a very broad web to couer the weake ſole the better, and make the middeſt of the web more thicke then the outſides, and ſet your ſhoe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foot: and ſée it be large and long in all parts to be the eaſier. Pare him round at the toe, and fauour his héeles, and make it with ten holes, fiue on each ſide.

The hollow hooſe.

The hollow hooſe ye ſhall pare round, but chiefly the ſeat of the ſhoe about the edges, that the hollowneſſe be not made too déepe: the which ye ſhal kéepe alwayes moiſt, for feare of being hoof-bound: & ye ſhal pare him plaine in all parts like vnto the perfect hooſe: and ye ſhal make his ſhoes like thereunto.

To

To pare the howſe with broad frushes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, becauſe of his weake héele, and yée ſhall make his ſhoe to lie euen thereon, leauing his heeles as ſtrong as ye can, in making his ſhoe ſtronger towards the héeles then the toe, and the webbe of the ſhoe ſomewhat broader towards the héeles to ſaue them from the ground: and giue him nine nayles, becauſe they haue commonly a broad howſe: the reſt vſe in all points like a perfect howſe. The broad frush.

The howſe that hath narrow héeles yée ſhall pare him ſhort, and make the ſeat of the ſhoe plaine, and ye ſhall open it betweene the frush and the héele but a little ſpace, or ſo much as may be ſuffered: for the leſſe ye take of the héele, the better for the horſe: and ye ſhal ſhoe him light in a broad web, and make the ſpunges ſo broad as they almoſt touch, and ye ſhall pare the ſhoe more toward the toe, and pare the héeles as much as ye can, in making it long enough towards the héeles, and ſetting on with eight nailes, for the perfect howſe. The hoofe with narrow heeles.

The hinder fot, is cleane contrary to the paring of the fore fot, for the weakeſt part of the hinder fot is before on the toe, which muſt alwayes be more ſpared then the héeles, and yée ſhall pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof, as vnto the fore-féete. Ye ſhall alſo ſhoe them as is aforeſayd: but alwayes make the ſhoe ſtrongeſt towards the toe, becauſe it is the weakeſt part of the fot: and ye ſhall make the out ſide of the ſhoe alwayes with a caukin, and not to high, but agréeing to the ſpungie ſide, not ſharpe, but rather turned vp ſomewhat flat thereunto. Shooing the hinder feete.

If your horſe doe halt, make your ſhoe with a falſe quarter, not touching the ſore place. If he halt not, then make his ſhoe with a button ſhouldering on the ſide next to the toe, to defend the ſame, ſo it touch not, and you ſhall pare him (as afore is expreſſed) and with this ſhoe ye may trauel at pleaſure. Shooing with a falſe quarter.

The horſe that doth enterfeere, he is commonly higher howſed Shooing for enterfeering.

17586

howed on the out-side, then on the inside: and therefore alwayes on the outside would be taken more, and yet be left some-what bigger then the inside in making the shoe fit, and thicker on the inside then on the outside, and without a Caulkin, for that will make him but treade awry, and the rather interfere: but let him be riden afore you, and then marke where he toucheth most, and by paring him there, ye may ease it very much, and also by shoeing.

Paring the hoofe.

The paring of the howe-bound: ye shal pare the howe-bound at the toe, as short as ye can, and somewhat within on the sole, but open well his heeles. Ye shall make his shoe like the halfe Moone. Also it hath beene often seene by negligent and unskilfull Smiths, by paring and shoeing many horses oftentimes haue taken hurt. Also by the unskilfull and negligent keepers, for want of rubbing their legges, and stopping their fore-feet: for the hinder feete are commonly kept moyst by meanes of dung lying at their heeles, and wet with their pissing vpon. Whereas the fore-feete stand commonly dry, which maketh them to be howe-bound, and brittle howed.

Anointment for the hoofe.

Therefore a good keeper will see to stop them from time to time with Cowes dung, for that is best, And to wash their feete with colde water: and sometimes to annoynt them with suppling oyles, as Neats foote oyle, and such like: or with Turpentine, and to annoynt therewith all things conuenient: and this will make the howe tough and strong, and keepe them from being howe-bound or brittle howed. Thus much I haue briefly touched, as concerning the paring and shoeing of horses, with the diuersitie of howes. He that is desirous to vnderstand further herein, let him read Walter Blandeuelus Booke of Horses, and there he shall finde written all things more at large: but this shall be sufficient for all husbandmen.

Couering the Mare.

Also Husbandmen say, the chiefest time for Mares to be couered, is from the ende of the first quarter vnto the full of the Moone, or at the full, for those colts shalbe more stronger & harder of nature. Also if a Mare haue taken the horse,

and

and is knit within her, if then another horse doth couer her, he burnes her, and she will die thereof. Also it is not so good for Mares to be couered after the chaunge, for those colts commonly will be nesh and tender, and some take forfets: likewise those Mares that are couered after the full.

Also marke in the waine, in what time the Mare was couered, about the same time of the Moone she will foale.

Against the Scabbe, swelling, or straine in the legges: Take two pound of Narue-oile, two pounds of black sope, a pound of bores grease, melt and boyle them all well together, and straine it, and so let it cole: and when ye haue any need, annoynt and chafe your horses legges therewith: to make it sinke the better, annoynt him first with Narue-oyle, in holding a hot frying pan neere his legges, and so chafe it in, and then vse the rest. So done, keepe his legges cleane from dust, wrapt with some linnen cloth. For the Scab, swelling, or straine.

To heale the cratches or paines on the legges. Put a hundred and twelue blacke snailes in a canuasse bagge with a pint of bay salt, and then hang them against the heate of the fire, and set a vessell of pewter vnder. Then keepe that oyle in a glasse: then cleanse your horse legge dry, and chafe them with this Oyle, and keepe them cleane after: dresse them thus three or foure dayes, and he shal be whole. This must be done, and made in May. Cratches paine.

17586

To know where these diseases doe grow on *Horses bodyes.*

Bagge, is in the weekes of the horse mouth.
Barbs, are two keats growing vnder the tongue.
Bots doe breed in the maw and guts.
Blister on his bodie, commeth with heat and cold.
Camerie, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt euill, is a swelling of the cods.
Cloning, is in the hoke of the feet.
Cords is a slacke sinew in the fore-legges.
Curbe, is a swelling sinew behind the hough.
Cratches, is a rough scurfinesse about the fetter-locke.
Enterfering, is striking on the ioynt aboue the pastorne.
Fashion, is a scab, or knobs breaking in diuers places of his body.
Feuer, is a sickenesse taken with colde, and will make him shake.
Fistula is a deepe rotten vlcer on his body.
Foundering, is taken by colde in the body, and feete also.
Fraying, is a stiffenesse (taken with cold) in his legs & feet.
Frounce, is pimples in the pallat of his mouth.
Gines or flappes, is pimples or keates in the inside of his mouth.
Glanders, are kernels vnder his iawes, and when they be ripe, they will run at the nose, and there breake out.
Gorge, is a swelling of bloud in the legges.
Grauelling, is taken in the feet.
Haw, is a grissle on the corner of the eyes.
Hide-bound is when the skin cleaueth to the flesh and ribs.
Hose-bound, is in pinching of the hoke,
Itch is first in the tayle, by excesse of bloud.

Lampasse,

Lampaſſe, is high fleſh in the mouth, nigh the vpper teeth.
Mange, is taken by ſome venomed ſcab or biting.
Malender, is a ſcabbe in the bought of the knees.
Matelong is pinching of a ſtrait horſe.
Mourning of the chine, is a waſting from the backe.
Nauelgall, is a ſore on the backe againſt the nauell.
Paines, is a ſorenesſe about the horſe.
Pollcuill is on the nape of the necke, bred by ſtripes.
Pinne and webbe, is a white that couereth the corner of the eye ſight.
Raume is taken by colde, and ſo his teeth will ware loſe, and ſeeme long by ſhrinking vp his gums, and then hee can eat no meat, but it will lye in lumps in his iawes.
Ringbone, is a hard rough griſtle aboue the hoofes.
Quinſie, is a ſorenesſe in the throat.
Selander, is a ſcabbe in the hamines, on the hinder legs.
Shakle gall, is on the paſtornes.
Shanin, is on the toynt in the houghs behinde.
Splent, is a ſprainde ſwelling ſinew aboue the fetherlocke.
Staggers, is a dizines in the head, bred of cold & yellowes.
Strangle, is a ſwelling in the throate.
Surbatting, is vnder the ſoles of his feete:
Taint, is an ouer-reaching of the hinder feete on the farther ſide.
Vines, is certaine kernels beneath the horſe eares.
Windgalls, are bladders aboue the fetterlocks on both ſides of all his foure feete.
Yellowes, is a kinde of iaundiſe, and will cauſe the eyes to looke yellow, and other parts of his body alſo.

Againſt

17586

Sight to couer.

AGainſt blindneſs or peaſle in the eye, or ſight loſt if the ball be whole of the eye: firſt take a new layd egge, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay Salt, then lay it in the fire till it be burnt blacke, then take of ſo much burnt alum as your thumbe, then beat both thoſe together into fine powder, then melt a ſpoonefull of freſh butter in a ſawcer, and put a little of the ſaid powder therein, and with a fether wipe his eye full therof, ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye againe, and put in a little more: ſo done, take two new laid egges, well beaten, and then take fine flare, and put therein, and let it drinke vp all the egges, and therewith couer both his eyes: then let him be hooded, & keepe him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a weekes ſpace: then take the firſt medicine, and againe dreſſe him therewith but once in two dayes, and keepe him hooded till. or .v. weekes after, and this (if there be any helpe) will helpe him. But firſt let bloud on both the temple veines of the eyes on both ſides.

Malt worme to helpe.

The mault worme is an ill ſorenes on the foote, about the hoofe, which will breake out in knobs & bunches with a watry humor. The cure: If it be in Summer, take blacke Snailes and Burre rootes, then beate them together, and lay it thereto: and if it be Winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottome or cauldron, and put thereto a handfull of greene or inner pils of Elder, and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heale.

Cratches to heale.

For the Cratches, waſh it well firſt with warme piſſe of men, and dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the haires on the ſcabs, then rubbe and chafe it all ouer, and make his foote faſt, and rub it all ouer with tarre and butter boyled, ſcalding hot, with a clout tyed on a ſticks end, and bathe it well therewith. Vſe this till it be whole once or twice a day.

Cods inflamed.

Againſt the inflaming of the cods, boyle groundſill in wine and vineger, and ſo bathe him therewith; or elſe ride him into a riuer.

Againſt pricking in the foot to the quicke, ſo that he doe halt.

halt. The remedy: boyle a handfull of red nettles, then take black sope and vineger, of each a spoonfull, and thrice so much of Bores grease, or else of salt Bacon. Then beate them all well together, stop the sore therewith and it will not then rot no further, but heale, though yee labour him thereon. For a pricke with a nayle.

Against a loose hoose, take three spoonfuls of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of Rozen, of Tansey, Rew, Sothernwood, Mint, of each halfe a handfull, beat them all together, and put halfe a pound of butter thereto, with a penny waight of virgin waxe, and fry it thicke all together, and playster it on a linnen cloth to the hoose, seuen or eight daies, and it will be fast againe. Loose hoose.

If any Cart-horse or other fall to be blind, and may not well be, ye shall do no more but rub two day tiles together, and take the fine powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow therewith a quill into his eyes, vse him so twice or thrice, and this will helpe. Oft proued. Flyes blinde.

The stond in the fote or pastorne is caught, when a Horse stumbleth or falleth, or to sharpe his fote alwry in a hole, and so wrencheth therewith and stonied in the pastorne. The remedy: Seeth a quart of vrine, till the fume rise, then straine it, and put thereto a handfull of tansey, as much of mallowes, with a saucer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of sheepes tallow: stirre them all well on the fire till the hearbes be well sod, and all hot, laye it to the ioynt, and sowe a cloth all ouer, and it will be whole in three daies. The stond in the pastorne.

The Camry is a sickness gotten by eating of moist hay, that eats or other vermin haue pist on, whereby his mouth will be sore that he cannot eate. The remedy: let him bloud on two great veines vnder the tongue, and then wash it with salt and vineger, and giue him new bread to eate, but let it not be hot, and he shall doe well. The Camery to helpe.

The Trenches are small wormes with sharpe endes, somewhat longer then bots, and breedes in the guts, by eating mouldie bread or hay or muskie corne. The remedie: Take therefore a quart of cold water, & giue it him to drinke, Trenches to helpe.

but

17586

but let him ſtand meatles all a night before, & after his drink giue him no meat two houres after, and he ſhall doe well.

Swelling to helpe.

For a horſe backe that is ſwoine, take honey and tallow euen portions, and boyle them together: then plaiſter it on a linnen cloth, and lay it on the ſore place, and let it ſo ſticke on till it be whole, and it will heale it. Alſo, another to aſſwage a ſwelling is, take the vrine of men, and boyle hay therein, and being well boyled, clappe the hay on the grieke, and keepe it warme, and it will helpe. If a horſe backe be ſwoine and chaft with the ſaddle, and no skin broke, wet a little hay in cold water, and clappe it on, and ſet the ſaddle thereon againe by and by while he is hote, and it will be well, and the skin will fall downe againe.

Spaid colts and geldings.

If a Mare colt be ſpaid within ix. dayes after it is foald, ſhe will proue (as ſome haue tried) faire, gaunt, and well to trauell and labour, and alſo to journey. As for the geloing of Colts I haue ſpoken ſufficient afore in the booke for rudder beaſts, therefore I will here let it paſſe. He that will vnderſtand more hereof, let him reſort vnto thoſe places aforeſaid, and there ſhall he perceiue more hereof.

Mourning of the chine.

In the beginning of this diſeaſe, it ſhall be neceſſary to let him blood on the brisket veines & paſtorne veines, and to feede him with ſundry change of meates: and in any wiſe to keepe him warme clothed and tabled, and let him drinke nothing but warme maſhes of ground malt, giuing him theſe medicines following.

For chine.

Take of Wormewood, Peuſedanum, and Centory, of each like quantitie, ſeethe them in wine, and ſtraine them, and poure thereof oftentimes into his right noſtrill, and ye ſhall ſee a ſtrange experience to cure him.

Chaffe to feede horſes.

In ſome places husbandmen doe vſe for want of hay, to giue them in the Winter oftentimes chaffe. Of all kindes of chaffe, the wheat chaffe is the beſt and moſt hearticſt: but all other chaffe mixed together, as rye, wheat, barly, oates, and peaſe, being well cleanſed and giuen with dry beanes or peaſe, is good. But before ye mixe your beanes or peaſe therewith, ye muſt ſift out all the duſt cleane from your chaffe,

chaffe, or else it will breed in your horse the stopping of the reynes and bladder, and also the cough, and ill blood to increase.

Of Stabling a Horse from grasse.

When you take him vp from grasse in Winter, ye shall stable him on a dry day, and see that hee be dry taken vp into the house: for if he be wet taken vp (as some Horse-masters say) it will make him scabby, & breede him full of lice. And if your horse be still fed, and standing in the stable, without now and then riding, or stirring once or twice a weeke abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus vsed, he will ware pursie, and be in danger of perishing his winde: therefore to vse to ride him a little it shall be best, once a weeke at least.

To plucke forth of the foot stub, thorne, or iron, yee shall take the rootes of reedes, and mire it with hony: or take Snailes, called Slugs, without shels, and stampe these all together with some butter, then fry them in a pan, and so lay that on the place & it will draw forth any thing aforesaid: and when it is drawne out, yee shall lay thereon the white of an egge on tow, the space of twelue houres after: then take wormewood, marioram, pimpernell, commonly dryed, olibanum, and beat all into a fine powder, and boyle them softly with some Ware and Bores grease, till they ware thicke, and so make a playster thereof, and lay it to, and so heale it therewith. For stub, thorne, or iron.

For to helpe the Mange on Horse.

Take of freth grease a quantitie, and scrape therein of chalke, then mire it well together: then put thereto the powders of Brimstone and Elecampane root, and stirre it well. Then take a quantitie of quicksiluer, and kill it with your fasting spittle, or sallet oyle, and mire it with the rest all very well together, and so anoint it. And this will kill the scabbe or mange in horse or other beasts.

The properties of a faire horse.

To chose a good horse & a faire, he ought to be of a good colour, hauing a short hayre, a small leane head with broad

17586

broad foze-head. Also with a merry loke, and wild of countenance, a stout heart, & hardy withall, a small mouth, and long raind, with a white in the foze-head, and wide betwixt the iawes, with open nostrils, a round chin, stiffe and small pricke eares, great eyes, broad brested, low brawnd, broad ribd, with round sides, thin crested, straight backed, with two good fillets, a shozt rumpe, fat and broad buttocks, with foure good and sound legges standing vpright, one against the other, small knées, little round cods, thin legges, shozt and blacke and round foted, hollow and rough, with a shozt pastozne, a whits fote, and great sinewes, a stiffe hocke, with a long tayle, a shozt trot, well paced, easie to leap on, still cheuing on the bit, sone tird, swift of fote, to turne on a little ground, and durable in iourneying: these are the chiefest properties in a good and a fayze hozse.

Colour of horse of best proof

Also, there be colours of a hozse which are esteemed aboue other, to trauell. The best colour is counted the browne bay, with a golden mouth, & also vnder his flancks vp to the nauell of the same colour. Hauing riuelled lippes, which is a signe of fiercenesse, and likewise to haue foz his beautie a white in his foze-head, oz a white feather on his nose, either else a white fote behinde, with a small head, long raind, and thin mane, and the mane hanging ouer the right side, large brested, side brawnd, leane and small knées, lathe legged, great sinewes, shozt pastozne, deepe ribbed, shozt loynes, broad hollow foted, with a swift and large pace, small coddes, and standing vpright and open of all foure legges, one against another, and of sight to be sound. And these are counted the chiefe properties of a good and fayze hozse.

Sad Sorrell.

And next him is the sad Sozrell with flaxen mane and a flaxen taile, hauing a wall eye on the farther side, with a blacke hoofe, foz then he is like to be good.

Dapple

Dapple gray.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with darke dapple ſpots on his limbs, and hauing a hairie necke, with a thinne tayle, and to haue on the one ſide of his neck, or both, hairy ſethers, like vnto crownes, then is he like alſo to be good to trauell.

Fleabitten Horſes.

AND next vnto him is the Fleabitten, with a thinne creſt, hauing blacke eyne, blacke hoofes, with the like properties vnto the horſe, for then he is like to labour, and alſo dure long time.

Dunne Horſe.

NExt vnto him is the dunne horſe with a blacke liſt on the backe, and alſo to haue a thinne blacke mane, and a blacke taile, and a thicke haire, hauing alſo rough codds, and hairie, with other like properties of the browne bay, then is he like for to doe well.

The White Horſe.

NExt him is the white horſe, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice and tender body and alſo dangerous to keepe: for if he be not well cheriſhed & cleane kept, he will ſone alter and decay, yet hauing the like properties of the firſt Horſe, he will then labour well and truely.

The Mouſe dunne.

AND next vnto him is the Mouſe dunne, if he haue a meale mouth, and rough cods, with a thin mane, hauing the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is he then like for to doe well.

The

17586

The blacke Horſe.

THe blacke hoꝛſe is nexꝛt vnto him, with a white in the foꝛe-head, oꝛ a white feather on his noſe, oꝛ elſe the furthеſt foꝛte white behinde, then he is likely to doe well.

The coale blacke Horſe.

NExt vnto him is the coale black, hauing no white ſpot on him: which hoꝛſe (as ſome Hoꝛſe-maſters ſay) is perillous to kéepe: foꝛ if he continue long with a man, it is maruell if he dꝛowne him not, oꝛ hurt him by ſome other way, oꝛ elſe the hoꝛſe will come to ſmall pꝛofit.

The Iron-gray Horſe.

NExt him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the woꝛſt colour: foꝛ the iron-gray hoꝛſes are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all aſſaies: foꝛ although he be layꝛe of body, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As foꝛ other colours, ſkewd oꝛ ſpotted hoꝛſe, ſome chance to be gwd, and ſome bad, wheꝛfoꝛe there is no certaintie in them; but if the ſire be gwd, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of hoꝛſes. Alſo, if ye put a white Hoꝛſe to couer a coloured Mare, ſhee ſhall haue commonly a Colt of a ſandy colour, like an iron-gray, neither like the ſire noꝛ yet the dam: yet many Mares will haue a colt like the Hoꝛſe that got it.

A Horſe without warts.

THeꝛe be ſome hoꝛſe that haue no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of ſoꝛenes, hurt, oꝛ diſeaſe. But if a hoꝛſe want his warts on his hinder legges beneath the ſpauin place, if he then be wilde, he is no chapmans ware, but if he be well bꝛoken and tame, and hath béene ridden beſoꝛe, then a ſaying is, Beware the buyer,

buyer: for he hath his eyes to ſée, and his hands to feele. This is a saying amongſt Husbandmen. For when that horſe hath liued ſo many yéeres, as the Mone was dayes olde when he was foald, he ſhall ſuddenly dye.

A Horſe fore-ſpoken, a diſeaſe.

WHen as your horſe eyes doe water, and that he doth therwith begin to mourne, it is cald of ſome husbands Fore-ſpoken. The remedie is, Ye ſhal take a lattin nayle or bodkin, and dash it through both his noſtrils aboue, betwéene the griſtle and the bone of his noſe, and there will come forth plenty of ill water and blood, which there hath béene congealed: when this is done yée ſhall ſtop both his eares for a day and a night with blacke wœll: ſo done, then vnſtop it againe, and let him bloud on both ſides, and alſo on both veines vnder his eares, and ſo he ſhall amend and doe well againe.

The vſuall places to let bloud.

THe chiefe places for letting bloud are theſe: The two veines vnder his eyes, and the veines betwéene the noſtrils and the griſtles of his noſe: alſo the veines in the mouth, and vnder the tongue, and the two veines on both ſides of the necke, which are to be lancht a handful from the head: and likewiſe on the ſhelke veines. Alſo the two great veines on the ſides, and two branched veines that leaue from the cods. And againe, the two veines vnder his taile. Theſe are the chiefe and common places which doe ſerue for to let bloud againſt moſt diſeaſes. And this I thinke here ſhall be ſufficient for letting bloud.

Againſt the Glanders.

THere comes oftentimes vnto yong horſe of foure or fiue yéeres old (by catching cold after his labour) a kinde of Glanders, & it will on a ſudden raiſe a ſwelling vnder his iawes, and on his iaw bone, which ſwelling at the firſt will be very hard, without great heate, and there will

17586

remaine and breede to some other sore if yée helpe it not. The cure: Yée shall take hogs grease, and make it very hot; and so all hot yée shall rub and chafe the sore and hard place therewith, twice or thrice a day vse it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will breake and runne, and so heale againe.

To heale the Mange of a Horse.

YE shall take of Lampe oyle, the fine powder of Brimstone, of blacke Sope, of Tarre, of barrow hogs grease, and the soote of a chimney, of each alike, and then mixe them all well together, and boyle them together, and then annoint the place therewith as hot as he may suffer it, and vse this, and it will helpe.

Against the mourning of the chine.

TAke a pecke or halfe of oates, and boyle them in running water till halfe the licour be consumed, and then put them into a bagge, and lay them all hot vpon the nauell place on his backe, and there let it lye thirtie houres, and so dresse him therewith three or foure times, and yée shall see experience.

For a Horse that is Hide-bound.

WHen a Horse is hide-bound, ye shall perceiue it by plucking vp his skinne on his sides. If his skin be lose, he is not hide-bound, but if it sticke close to his sides or ribs, so that ye can scant take hold thereof, then he is hide-bound, which is commonly gotten in Winter by lying wet, and hauing small store of meate, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are: Ye shall let him bloud a little, and then giue him warme mashes morning and euening, and white water, which is water and malt mixt together, or braune. And giue him also sod wheate mixt with braune or sod barley. Vse this as yée shall see cause, and he shall doe well.

To

To plumpe or puffe vp a leane Horſe in ſhort time.

THe beſt meanes to puffe vp a leane horſe, is to ſeethe Barly in water till it be ſoft like furmitie, & thick withall, or to ſeeth wheat likewiſe, and giue him therof alwaies before his watering, not after, for then it will doe him no good: for this the Husbandman ſaith, all dry prouender or corne after watering is to be giuen, and all ſod corne afore watering, eſpecially Barley, and wheat being ſod.

Againſt any galling or fretting through the skinne of a Horſe.

IF your horſe chance to be fretted with halter or other cord, cleane through the skinne, ye ſhall take but vineger and ſope, and heat them well together, and ſtir it with a ſticke or cloth, and then all to rub and waſh the ſaid fretting or galling therewith: vſe this twice or thrice a day, and it will dry it vp within two or three dayes, and it will heale againe: for this is the Husbandmans common medicine, and well proued. If there be galling on the necke, ye ſhal ſtamp the leaues of Bryony, (called the hedge vine) and mixe it with wine, and plaiſter it to, and it will helpe.

How to take out the Haw in the Horſe eye.

THe Haw breedeth commonly (as cunning Horſe-leeches ſay) by rankes of bloud & groſſe fleame, which by heat doth breed vnto a hard whits griſtle in the fore-corner of the horſe eye, which will at length make him to loſe his ſight if he be not ſone remedied.

The cure: The ſureſt and beſt way to take forth the Haw, and not periſhing the horſe eye is this: Firſt (for the more ſafetie) tramell his legges on the one ſide, then put a payre of barnacles on his noſe, and another on his fartheſt eare, and ſo let one hold him faſt: then the

17586

Maſter doth put a Nædle with a double thræd through the toppe of his eare on the ſame ſide the Hawe is, and then from thence he putteth the Nædle through the edge of his eye-lidde on the middeſt thereof, and draweth by the lidde towards the ſaid eare, and then faſteneth the thræd and cutteth it off; then knitteth his thræd againe, and ſaith to his man, Hold faſt, (for feare if ſtarting of the horſe the Nædle head may put out his eye, therefore to worke ſure is beſt.) Then the Maſter waiteth when the Horſe turneth his eye, and when the ſaid Hawe is moſt ſcene, then he catches hold thereof with his fore finger and thumbe, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his Nædle through the outer end of the griſtle, and ſo drawing it further out by the thræds end, and then wrappeth the reſt of the ſaid thræd about his little finger of the ſame hand, he puts out the inner ſide of the griſtle which is towards the Horſe eye, and with a very ſharpe knife, he cuts croſſe the griſtle, and eaſeth finely away the skinne and fatte thereof on the ſaid Haw, and alſo round about it, which is called the waſh of the eye, for if that be cut away, the horſe will be bleare eyed: therefore yée muſt leaue all the skinne and fatte about the ſayd griſtle, and take away but the tippe or outermoſt end thereof, with the ſaid griſtle or Haw which the thræd hath hold of: but take not too much hold with your Nædle and thræd. Then being taken forth, cut off your thræd that holds the eye-lidde, and picke out the ends thereof out of his eye-lidde and eare, elſe they will afterwards trouble him, and alſo plucke away all the long haires about his eyes: then ſo ſone after as the horſe eye doth gather ſome bloud and matter, yée ſhall take your mouthfull of Béere, Ale, or Wine, and open the eye, and ſpirt therein once or twice together, and with the ſide of your hand ſtrike downe the bloud and matter out of his eye: vſe him thus thrée or foure times, vntill his eye ware cleare, and ſo done, yée may giue him what meate you will after.

For

For the trenches and long wormes.

TO kill the Trench wormes, or long wormes, yée ſhall take of the powder of wormeſéede finely ſearced, two ſpoonefuls, and put it into a pinte of Malmſey, and mixe it well together, and let it ſtand to ſoake all night, and giue it your horſe in the morning, and kéepe him without meate and drinke foure houres after, and he ſhall doe well.

Tongue of horſe to looke to.

YOu that vſe to kéepe Horſe, muſt take often their tongues forth, and ſée if there be any thing brédding vnder his tongue: for a huske of corne, or ſéede of hay, will trouble him, and ſome brédde to a blaine, or other forenelle vnder the rote of his tongue.

Horſe eyes often looked vnto.

YOu that kéepe Horſe, muſt often looke vnto their eyes, for commonly when a Horſe eye doe ſhine & looke with a fiery eye, or fiery colour, he hath ſome thing that troubles that eye. Alſo let all beware of putting the powder of burnt ſalt, or the powder of Ginger into the horſe eye, for thoſe (at length) will make him blinde, becauſe they burne.

To kill the Mange on a horſe.

YE ſhall take of quickſiluer a quantity, and kill it in oyle of bayes, mixe it ſo long, till yée haue made it like the oyle, ſo that ye can ſée no part of the quickſiluer, & therewith yée may annoint the places infected, and it will heale it.

For the Glanders.

TAke a quantity of Anniſéedes, of Licoras, and Elle campane rotes, Long pepper, Garlicke, all alike, with thrée or foure new egges, and ſome butter, a quantitie of Aqua vitæ, or Malmſey, and ſome good ſtale Ale: mixe all, and make it warme, and ſo giue it, then walke him, and kéepe him warme.

17586

For the Scratches.

TAke stale of men, and warme it, and wash therewith downe to the hoofe: then take a quantitie of Mustard, of strong vinegar, gray sope, of barrowes grease, and some quicksiluer; mixe all together, and therewith annoint.

For the Bots or Wormes.

TAke of blacke sope a quantity, and make it in three bals, and mixe it with a quantitie of Salt and wormeseede beaten, and then open the horse mouth, and take forth his tongue, & put those balls one after another into his throat, and make him to swallow them: and giue him after them a pinte of stale Ale warme: then walke him a while after, and he shall doe well, or giue him of a Tanners fat.

To heale a sore and galled backe, and also to heale the dead flesh.

TAke a handfull of Bay salt, a handfull of great & small Oatmeale, and put a quantity of stale thereto, and stirre them all together, and temper it like pappe or paste, & then make round balls therof, then throw into a hot coale of fire, and make them redde hot, and then coole them, and beate them to a fine powder, and then strow of that powder all ouer thereon so oft as yee shall see it bare, or shall haue any other cause, and this will heale it.

For the yellowes.

YEE shall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barbe in the roofe of his mouth, and let him bleede well: then take a halfpenny worth of English Saffron, a pennyworth of Turmericke, and a new layd egge, with the shels and all small broken, and mixe it in a quart of stale Ale or Beere, and so giue it to the Horse: then chafe him a while after, and set him vp warme, and he shall doe well againe.

Another

Another.

TAke a little of Fenegréeke, a quantity of Turmericke, a penniworth of Engliſh ſaffron, two penniworth of Long pepper, a quantity of Bay leaues dried, of Anniſeeds and graines, of each a quantitie, then beat all into fine powder, then mixe it with ſtale Ale: and ſo giue it vnto the horſe faſting, walke him a little and let him vp.

For the Cough.

TAke a gallon of faire water, and make it ready to ſœthe, then put therto a pecke of ground Malt, with two handfull of Bore leaues, ſtript & chopt ſmall, with ſome groundſell, then mixe them all together, and let him drinke thereof euening and morning: So vſe this as yee ſhall ſée cauſe. Or to mixe your Bore leaues with Dates and bettony is likewiſe very good, and after he muſt be kept warme.

To kill Wormes.

TAke the crops of young Browne, and of Sauine, and Groundſell, of each a quantitie, then chop them ſmall, and giue it with his prouender euening and morning, and let him not drinke for a good ſpace after, and hee ſhall doe well againe.

To kill Farcie or Faſhion.

TAke a ſharpe knife and cut the bounches ouer, and take the powder of white Arſnicke, and ſtrow thereon, and vſe it on each place where yée ſhall ſée any of the bounches to riſe, with letting bloud, and it, will kill them at length.

For Quarts or Chinkes in the hoofe.

TAke halfe a pound of Frankincenſe, a pound of Rozen, a pound of gréeke pitch, halfe a pound of blacke pitch, a pound of new Ware, a pound of Goates greaſe, halfe a

17586

pound of Varnish, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle Oliue, and melt them together, and lay it to the bofe playsterwise, and this will helpe it: but let him not goe into any water or wet for three or foure dayes.

For More-founding or Glanders.

TAke lúnature scorii, of baccarum lauri, of Aristolochia rotúda, of Gencium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces, and beat them all together into a powder, and then put them into a pinte of white wine, and giue it warme to the horse, and he shall amend.

To helpe Wind-galles.

TAke Arsnicke, of Solimon, of Rezalgar (which are corasiues) of each a like quantitie, then beate them together into a small powder, and mixe that powder with oyle of Bayes, and clippe the hayre off from the Windgall as broad as it is, and lay of your stuffe thereon, so let it lye foure and twentie houres: then after annoint it with Boares greafe, and that will heale it.

For a gald backe.

TAke the white of an Egge and Salt, with some Oatmeale, beate all together, and make it in a lumpe, and cast it into the fire, and make it redde hotte, and coole it againe, and beate it, and it will be blacke powder, and strowe of that powder thereon, and that will heale it.

If he be galled and festered on the side, take but yeast and honey, the white of an egge, and swte, bind them all together, and make a playster thereof, and lay it to, to eate away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little Verdigreafe, and so ye may remoue it once a day.

A very good way to deſtroy the Vines.

IF the Vines be ranke in a horſe, yee ſhall bowe his eare forward, and gripe him with your fingers vnder his iawes, and ye ſhall feele (as it were) a hard rowle of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come vp, or nigh to the rootes of his eares, then it is perillous, (as afore is ſhewed.) The cure. Ye ſhall cut a ſmall hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his eare, or in the midſt thereof an open hole, and picke out three or foure kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume & weare away: this way of doing there will no ſcarre be ſeen in that place.

To helpe a horſe ſomewhat foundred.

PLucke off his ſhooes, and pare hollow his feete nigh to the quicke, then raze him with a crooked launcer, from the heele to the toe, in two or three places, and raiſe the howfe on both ſides of your razes, and let him bleed well, then clappe two or three hard egges as hot as yee can, and as theſe doe coole, take new, and lay hot horſe dung thereon, and about his howfe, and ſo he ſhall ſone recouer and be well againe as before.

To know the age of a horſe.

YEe muſt feele of his bridle teeth aboue, at a yeare olde he will ſhoote forth a tooth, at two yeares two teeth, at three years foure teeth, at fiue yeares, fiue teeth aboue. A Mare that hath bridle teeth aboue, ſhe ſhall bring few colts or none, and when this beine tooth is with an edge toward the fore-teeth, he is eight yeeres old.

A drinke to comfort a horſe.

YEe ſhall boyle in Ale great raiſons, the ſtones taken forth, of Licoras and Anniſeedes in like quantitie, of cummin, and ſallet oyle, ſtraine it and giue it with a horne or take alſo of turmericke, fenegreeke, Anniſeeds, Licoras, and ſallet oyle: let your powders be ſearcht very fine, and mixe them all milke warme, and ſo giue it with a horne.

To

17586

To heale an impostumed wound.

TAke and hollow two or three great Onions, & put ther-in a handfull of bay salt, and a little whole saffron, and so rost them vnder the imbers, and plaister wise lay them all on the wounds. If ye would haue the skin off, make a plaister of Cow-dung sod in milke, and clap it to for foure and twenty houres, which will take away the skinne putrified: But the other will heale all wounds alone by it selfe.

To heale a horse tongue hurt with the bridle.

YE shall boyle in water, of wood-binde leaues, of blacke byer leaues, of primrose leaues, knot grasse, with some hony sod, and then put to a little allum, and once or twice a day make it luke warme, and wash his tongue therewith, with a clout tyed to a sticks ende, and this will some heale it againe.

For a horse that doth tire on the way.

TAke and slice a peece of fresh beefe, and lap it about his bit, and fasten it with a threed, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tyer.

To helpe a horses mouth venomed, called of some the Camery.

THe Camery, is a disease in the tongue and lippes of a horse, which hath eaten some venomed grasse or hay, that dogges or cattes haue pissed on, which will make his tongue to haue little clifts and scabbes, and his vpper lippe to be full of blacke whelkes or pimples, which will let him to eate hardly any meate. The cure is, ye shall take out his tongue, and pricke the veines vnder the end in fire or eight places, and so vnder his vpper lip, and let him bleed well, then all to rubbe it againe with salt, then the nert day wash it with some vinegar, and rub it againe with salt, & he shall do well againe, and giue him warme drinke a day or two after. Quoth Sharpe.

Take

To helpe the bags in the mouth of a horse.

THe Bags or Geaks, is an easie sorenes to heale, which is hard gristles, being on the inside of a horses mouth, in the weakes of his lippes or mouth, which will often goe betweene his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meate. The remedie: Yee shall take forth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood vnder, so hold it out on the contrary side: then shall yee with the point of the sheares clip an inch long of that inner gristle cleane away, then rubbe his tongue, and doe the other side of his mouth likewise, and then rubbe them well with salt, and let him goe, and they will shrinke away, and the horse shall doe well againe.

A proued medicine to kill mange on a horse.

TAke a pound of blacke sope, a pottle of mustard, foure penny worth of brimstone made in fine powder, three penny-worth of Quick-siluer well killed with fresh grease, two penny-worth of verdigrease, a quarter or lesse of a pint of grease: stirre all those together in a vessell till the grease and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewith annoint the mangie sore, but first let him bloud, then after two dayes wash it with the water that pong broome or Arsemanacke hearbe hath beene well sod in, and smally chopt, and mixt with a little powder of sute, and let those seeth well together, and this will helpe him with once annoynting, and twice washing.

To ripe an impostume in any outward part.

SEeth mallow rootes, and lillie rootes in water, bruise them and mixe them with porkes grease, and put thereto of linseede meale, and plaister wise lay it to: against the impostume of a cold cause, seethe white mints in wine and oyle, or ale and butter, and so lay it to. This will destroy and waste a hard impostume.

Also

17586

Also for a cold impostume, stampe Cucko-spit with old grease, and so plaister it on, and this will waste it also. Againe, against a hot impostume, stampe liuer-wort, and mire it with the grounds of Ale and it will helpe: or bruised with mallows at the beginning, mixt with hogs grease, and all hot laid to, will ripe an impostume: or the grounds of ale or beere, boyled with mallowes, and bathe it therewith hot, and plaisterwise lay it on the swelled place, and it will disperse and waste it away in two or three dayes. Also baiwme stamped and mixt with hogs grease, and so plaistered, will ripe and disperse any cold impostumation. Against a hot rising or swelling, bruise of lettice seed, or poppie seed, and mire it with oyle of red roses, and so plaister it on, which will helpe it be taken betime. Thus much for swollen places and impostumes.

For a horse that is pricked in a ioynt among sinewes.

TAke of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and Sanguis draconis, then melt these together & clap it something warme on the place or ioynt; then take of flare and put vpon it, for that will cleaue to and defend it, and this will ripe it, and cause it to runne, if any thing will doe it, for there is not found a better way to helpe a swollen ioynt.

Against stiffenesse of sinewes and ioynts.

SOeth a pound of blacke sope in a quart of strong Ale, till it ware thicke like tarre, then reserue it, and when ye shall see cause, vse to annoynt the sinewes and ioynts therewith, and it will supple them, and bring them againe although they be shrunke: This is as well for man as beast.

For a horse that hath canker in his mouth or throat.

A horse that hath a canker, or is venomed in his throat and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat but it will lie in his iawes on both sides his mouth, and oft when he hath chewed hay he will put it out againe, and his breath

will

will ſauour very ſtrongly before meate, and hauing this griefe he will neuer proſper, but pine away at length. The cure. Ye ſhall caſt him and open his mouth with a pinne of wood, then take a crooked ſtiffe yron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therewith rake vp all the ſtinking graſſe or other meate that lyeth in his iawes, and vnder the roote of his tongue: ſo cleanſed cleane all about, ye ſhall heat ſtrong wine vinegar ſome-what warme, and wrappe your yrons end with tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chafe his iawes on both ſides a good while, and alſo the rootes of his tongue: when ye haue ſo chafed him well, waſh his tongue there-with, and ſo let him riſe: becauſe his mouth will bee ſore for a weeke after, ye muſt giue him maſhes, & graines hote, or ſuch ſoft meate, but on hay, and he will be well againe, God willing.

Foundring of a ſtraight ſhooe.

IF ye let fore-ſhoes remaine aboue a moneth, if ye iourney him, ye may founder him, which ye ſhall perceiue in trauel by the way, for he will often trip on thoſe feet or that feat which is moſt griefe vnto him, therefore remoue them betimes, or elſe he will founder and halt downe right: then the ſhoe muſt be removed, and he let bloud in the toe: and ſome doe ſtoppe it with bruiſed ſage, and ſo ſet on the ſhoe againe, and let him ſo reſt for three or foure dayes ere ye can ride him ſoftly, and he will doe well.

A Prouerbe among husbandmen for the breed of a colt.

IF thou haue a foale with 4. white feet keepe him not a day,
If he haue three white feet put him ſome away.
If he haue two white feet, ſend him to thy friend.
If he haue one white foot, keepe him to his liues end.

To make a horſe ro ſcoure.

GIue him one ounce of the powder of brimſtone, finely beaten in a maſh, with ſome powder of ſpurge.

Againſt

17586

Against wormes in the cods.

SOme horse will haue wormes in their coddes, and when they doe abound (if he be not remedyed) he will die of them. And these are the signes: he will scratch his belly with his feet, and his haire will stare there, and ware more grayer then before. If yée helpe him not before they pearce his belly and guts, he shall hardly escape. They are bred by euill meat, and fault of drinking good water. The cure: Ye shall cast into his mouth fasting the guts of a yong pullet, and make him to swallow it downe it holding vp his head: doe this three mornings, and let him not eate nor drinke of fiue houres after a very little. Also some doe vse to bruise french browne, and giue it among good prouender, and salt water to drinke. Others, doe also giue the horse of grééne branches of willow, or sallow, or réeds, and in digestion of his meat, he shall cast out those wormes.

To helpe sinewes troubled with humours.

BOyle the meale of Lin séede, and hony in like portion together, with some white wine, and make it thicke as a plaister and so put it on, and ye shall see it come to good proofe.

Against shot impoisoned.

WHen as horse is hurt by some poysoned yron, or shot, take the sweat of another horse, with toasted or burnt bread, mixe them together with mens vrine, and make the horse to swallow it downe, and put grease of a hogge into the wound with the like mixture, and he shall mend.

Falling of haire in a horse tayle.

THe falling of haire commonly is, when hée hath too much bloud, or when hée trauaileth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tayle, whereof comes sometimes scabbes with shedding his haire. The cure: If this happe in the tayle, ye shall raze the out part vnto the middest of the fourth bone, or ioynt of the tayle, and take foorth that

bone,

bone, called of some Varuole, which yee shall take out cleane, and betwixt the senture and the bodie be cotures or strings some-what deepe, which yée shall softly touch with a hot yron, and a little salt, and in each vent yée shall iountly put a broach of wood, which must remaine nine dayes if they fall not away of themselues.

The Canker in the tayle of the Horse.

There comes a disease in the tayle of a Horse, called in French Langie: and it will eate the flesh of his tayle, in manner of a Canker, so that the haire will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If yée sée not vnto it betimes, all the taile will corrupt. The cure: Make a head bolstar of cloth very strong for it, and wette it with vinegar within and without, and so binde it fast on the sore, and alway when it wareth dry, yée must wette it againe. Doe this twice or thrice a day, if it bée done oftner it is the better. So shall yee continue for three or foure dayes, and then yée must heale it as yée heale a grene wound.

For a Horse euill-disposed and very heauy in trauaile.

YEe shall cut the skinne betweene the fore-legges, and then make a ring of a vine branch, & put it into the cut place, betweene the skinne and the flesh, like a rowell, and then he shall trauell surely againe.

For a Horse that is too fatte, to make him leane.

TO make your Horse leane that is very fat, yee shall giue him branne mixt with hony and warme water, and so it shall abate his fatnesse without trauell.

To

17586

To know the difference betweene a Horse bewitched, and other soreneſſe.

YEe ſhall marke this in a Horſe (as in other cattell) that when they bée ſicke, or diſeaſed (naturally) the griefe will oftentimes alter againe by little and little, and ſo to amend. Or elſe it will encreaſe by leaſure, and not to come ſo vehemently, as when he is bewitched. For the Farcie in horſe will riſe in knobs and bunches, and will ſo continue a long time ere they breake out, and yet the horſe ſo infected will eate daily his meat: But if hée bée bewitched, hée will eate no meate, becauſe hée is ſo enflamed with ſuch poiſon in his body, ſo that within twelue houres many die, or are like to dye. Some are ſtricken with knobbes and bunches riſing in their bodies, with lameneſſe of limbs. Some with running at their noſtrils matter and flegme. Some their eyes ſwelling, and hanging out of their head, with flegme and matter, roaping and running. Some ſuddenly fall, and ſo die. Some runne about in the fieldes as they were mad, and drowne themſelues in pits and ponds of water, with diuers other infinite wayes they vſe in bewitching mens cattell, which here I will paſſe ouer. But when ye ſhall doubt of any ſuch thing, the beſt is to ſeeke remedie betimes, ere the poiſon goe thorow his bodie: for if you tary any ſpace, it will paſt remedie.

Sinewes and Nerues broken, and bruiſed.

IF Sinews or Nerues bée broken or bruiſed, or hurt by ſome ſore, or otherwiſe: Yée ſhall lay thereon the fleſh of a Tortue, well mixt and beaten with the powder of Mullen herbe: but if the nerues and ſinews be bruiſed, or hurt within, ye ſhal then burne it round like a circle, with a hot yron in ſmall circles or leſſe, & ſo he will mend againe.

An oyntment to repaire the fleſh in a wound.

TO repaire and to heale fleſh in a wounde, yee ſhall make this oyntment. Take wormes-wood, pimpernell, calamint,

calamint, or nip, of balme, and ware, and of each a quantity: beat them altogether well, and then boyle it ouer the fire vntill it be mixt well altogether: then couch or steepe a peece of linnen therein, and lay it on the sore. This oyntment healeth meruellous well, & repaireth the flesh againe.

To heale the Canker on a horse.

TAke the iuyce of daffadill rootes seuen drams, the iuyce of hounds tongue, alike; of vnslecht lime three drams, of arsnick powder two drams: beat all these well together, and put them in a new cleane vessell of earth, close couered: then boyle it till it be dissolued. First, wash the canker-wound twice a day, with the sayd compound, till it be killed and fall away.

Against the tyring of an horse by the way.

IF your horse chaunce to tyre on the way, if spurre and wand will not profit, yee shall put three or foure round peble stones in one of his eares, and so knit fast his eare that the stones fall not out, and they will so rattle within his eare, that he will then goe faster, if he haue any spirit or power. Some doe thrust a bodkin through the middest of the flap of his eare, and put therein a pinne of wood, and euer when he slakes his pace, the rider shall strike on that eare with his wand, and so he will mend his pace thereby. Also if your horse in trauell doe ware dull on the way, yee shall slice a peece of fresh beefe, and binde it about his bitte, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he wil continue, and trauell well after.

To helpe the foundring of an horse.

IF your horse be hot riding on the way, and your riding through a shallow water, letting your horse stay to take but a sip of water, it will founder him. Ye shall perceiue it, for he will often trip vnder you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedie. Ye shall let him bloud as soone as yee can on the toe veine vnder, of all foure feete: ye may stop

17586

the blood with bolearmiack, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the veine, the vpper and the nether together, and that will stanch them: so you may ride your horse againe on the morrow as safe as before. Well proued. But if he be foundred by heat of trauell, in hot sandy way, and not sone remedied, it will be long to heale: and perhaps ascend to the ioynt of the fetter-locke, and shrinke the sinew, which will cause him to halt and trippe. The remedie: Take the rots of Nettles and Hemlock, Elder pils, of each a handfull, boyle them tender in Bores grease, or fresh barrowes grease: so let him blood in the midst of his fot on the toe veine: then bath and chafe his ioynt and leg therwithall about from his knee to the fetter-locke, and then clappe it to, and binde a cloth fast to, as hotte as yee can: so vse this once a day, till he bee well, and this will help. Well proued. And annoint his legges with supplings oyles.

For Wolues teeth in some horse.

ALso some horses haue wolues teeth on the vpper law, and that horse cannot grinde well his meate, because the flesh will thrust betweene when he would grinde, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which teeth some doe file them smoth with a rape, and so after they will weare smoth: in doing this they doe vse to cast the horse. But if a horse doe ouer-reach his nether grinders with his vpper, which ye may sone perceiue by sight, or by feeling; for his vpper teeth will lye ouer the nether, like a bunch on his cheekes, and that horse cannot eate hay, or hardly eate any rough meate, but it will lie in lumpes in his cheekes, and vnder his tongue, which grieke is gotten (as some iudge) by feeding in watry and marish grounds in winter, and thereon comes lowsenesse of teeth: and when a horse is so, there is no helpe or remedie that I can learne but this: cast him, and pricke his gums, and so let him blood, then rubbe them with sage and salt, and so they will fasten againe: so vse it eight or ten dayes after, for the more surer, but to feed

him

him with prouender is best, as with bread and graines, bran, ground-malt, and such like, which will be costly to kéepe: but so he will labour and serue a long time well. In Summer ye may put him to grasse, and so he will doe well. Thus much for wolues téeth in some horse, and ouerreaching téeth, and also for lose téeth in a horse.

Against the bloud, or plurisie of bloud.

THe disease of the bloud is: some yong horses will féed, and being fat will increase bloud, and so grow to a plurisie, and die thereof if hee haue not some helpe: hee will sometimes stand and eate no meat, his eyes will séeme red, his head and body hot, and he will lose heauily, and sodainly in eating he will fall and die. The remedy is: ye shall let him bloud on the liuer veine, and so he shal doe well againe.

For a horse that is swolne with much wind in his body.

SOme horse with eating certaine windy meate, or such herbs, will be swolne there-with as though his belly would burst, & then he will eate no meat, but stand hanging downe his head, ready to fall, and so die if he haue not spéedie helpe. When ye shall sée any horse so, the next remedy as I can learne, is: ye shall take a sharpe pointed knife, or bodkin, and arme it so with some stay, that it goe not too déepe for piercing his guttes. Then strike him therewith through the skin into the body, before the hollow place of the haunch bone, halfe a foot beneath the backe bone, and the winde will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quill therein (or some feather to kéepe it open a while) the winde will voyd the better; and so heale againe. When a horse is so, some doe rake him, and some doe ride him, to make him breake and voyd wind: but this hath béene proued the best remedy to saue your horse or Oxe.

Against loose teeth in a horse.

A Horse being grieued with the lowsenesse of his téeth, he cannot eate, but will fumble and slauer his meat in his

17586

mouth, and may not swallow it downe, but chew it, and so lie in lumpes (for the most part) on both sides his iawes: the most meate he can swallow is grasse and prouender. This disease is gotten by feeding in wet pastures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gummes will shrinke from his teeth, and so they will be lose and seeme long. For some horse which hath beene housed in winter, will soone take this griefe, as the red sorrell, allone as any other. The remedy: ye shall let him bloud on the veine vnder the taile nigh the rumpe, and then rub his gummes with sage, tyed on a sticks end. Also ye shall giue him for a while, the tender crops of blacke bryars with his prouender, and so he shall doe well againe.

For wormes in the maw.

IF wormes be in the maw of a horse, take great wormes and cleanse them, and shels of egs: beat these both together small with a hammer, and put to Aquavitæ and pepper, and so mixe them together, and being warme, put it downe the horse throat.

For proud flesh in a wound.

FIrst ye shall wash the wound with wine, wherein is sod nettle-seed: then strow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigrease, and this will take it away. Vse this as you see cause.

To make a horse to scoure, or laxatiue.

YEe shall giue him among his prouender one ounce of brimstone beaten to small powder, and this will make him to scoure. Also some giue a Rie-sheafe: some make a drinke with Polypodium, and spurge sodde in Ale, and the rootes of the water-flagge stampt: and boyle them in Ale, straine it, and milke-warme giue it, a pint thereof to each horse, fasting, and keepe him warme after.

An

Another way to heale the mange in a Horſe.

LEt him bloud on both ſides the necke, if he be a young horſe, then cut the ſkin downe the midſt of his forehead two fingers broad, or long downe right, then open the ſkin an inch wide on both ſides the cut, and put therein thinne ſlices of the grene root of Elecampane, or Angelica, which is better; So let them remaine vnder the ſkin til the matter rot, then crush it forth in two or three daies, and in twelue daies the roots will fall out as it healeth, and this will helpe: but ye muſt annoint the mange with brimſtone beaten with verdigreaſe, and oyle-oliue, heat and mixt together.

A perfect and approued way to heale the Farcie or Faſhion in a Horſe.

TAke three ounces of quickſiluer, halfe a pound of hogs greaſe, of verdigreaſe an ounce, ye ſhall firſt kill your quickſiluer in a bladder with a ſpoonfull or two of the iuyce of an Orange or a Lemon, in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder til the quickſiluer be cleane kild: then put your hogs greaſe in a mortar or diſh with your verdigreaſe, ſo beate them all well together, and ſo keepe it, and when your horſe hath the faſhion or farcie, in riſing on the veines like knobs or bunches, vſe this once a day, or as ye ſhal ſee cauſe, for they will goe no further but grow to a matter: and when ye ſhall feele them ſoft, launce them, & the matter will runne out, and ſo dry vp and heale againe. Alſo in the annointing him, ye ſhall put into his eares one good ſpoonfull of ragwort, ſome call it ſtilote, a weede growing in the field: and this will helpe him in a few daies.

Againſt the ſwelling vnder a horſes iawes.

FOr the ſwelling vnder or betweene the horſe iawes, take his owne dung hot as ſone as he makes it, and with a cloath binde it faſt thereto. Vſe this twiſe a day, and it will

17586

helpe. Some huſbands mixe therewith hot boyling pi ſſe o men, and ſo lay it thereto, and it helpes.

To heale a Horſe hurt with Harrow tines, or ſuch like, on the legges or other parts.

YE ſhall firſt waſh the wounds with mans vrine & ſalt, then take the ſoft downe of the ſtalks of the hearb Cardus Benedictus, called the holy-thiſtle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and ſo let them remaine, and ye ſhall nede no other medicine, for that will heale it alone, onely without changing. Well proued.

To make a horſe ſtale.

MIxe wine and oyle together, and rub and chafe it on his loynes, or put a louſe into his yard, or put ſope in his yard, if theſe helpe not, ſquirt of honied water ſod, but cold, into his yard with ſome ſalt. Another preſent remedy: if a maid ſtrike him on the face with her girdle, he ſhal ſtale.

If your ſaddle doe chafe your horſe, take an hearbe called Arſmart, in Latine Parcicaria, ſtampe it, and lay it to which is a preſent remedie.

Teeth changing or falling.

A Horſe hath fortie teeth: in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, he loſeth two aboue, and two beneath. Againe, in the fourth yeare he loſeth foure teeth, two aboue and two beneath: in the fift yeare he caſteth the reſt both aboue and beneath: and thoſe that come firſt be hollow teeth aboue. At fiue years his hollow teeth are fild vp: and the ſeauenth yeare all the reſt are fild vp. Of his age yée can no longer iudge by his teeth. But if ye plucke vp the ſkinne of his lawes or cheeks, if they fall ſone ſmooth againe, it is a ſigne he is young: but if they fall wrinckled, he is olde. And like of other beaſts. The horſe groweth not after fiue or ſeauen years: The mare groweth not after fiue years, and to haue them bring faire colts, let them not be horſt but euery other yeare.

The

The Table of the principall things
contained in this Booke for Horſes.

A

AGe of horſe to know. 177
Aſſes how for to nouriſh.

B

BAbbes or Geekes to helpe. 179
Backe gald to heale. 176
Barbes in the horſe mouth to helpe. 152
Bliſters on his body to helpe. 108
Blindneſſe in a horſe to helpe. 143
Bloud how to ſtanch. 126
Bloud, a diſeaſe, how to helpe. 187
Bloud how to let.
Bloud letting to know where. 126
Bots or wormes how to helpe. 131
Bots another way. 174
Breeding of colts.
Brittle hooſes how to helpe. 151
Brittle hooſed horſe to pare. 155
Broad hooſes how to pare. 156
Broken winded horſe to helpe. 118

C

CAnker in the mouth and throat. 180
Camery to helpe. 163
Canker in the tailes. 183
Cart horſe how to vſe in trauell. 116
Cart how to prepare for trauell. 118
Caſting of horſe or other.
Chafings on a horſe to helpe. 105
Chafings ſore to helpe.
Clefts or crackes in the hooſe. 175
Chaffe for horſe to giue. 164
Chafed or weary horſe to helpe.
Cloying a horſe to heale. 142
Colts with their good ſignes. 104
Cold taken in a horſe.
Choler abounding in a horſe to helpe.
Colts to change to other dams.
Colts euill for to helpe. 140
Cods inflamed. 162
Colts pained in the gums or teeth. 151
Couering mares in what time beſt. 158
Cordes, a diſeaſe to helpe.
Cough to helpe. 188
Cough another way. 175
Couering young Mares, and how beſt. 114
Cratches to heale.
Crooked hooſes how beſt to pare.
Curbes a diſeaſe to helpe. 135
Colours of good horſes to know. 166

D

DIſeaſes where they breede on all horſes.
Drinke or meate when to giue. 106
Drinke againſt wormes in horſes. 98 132
Drinkes againſt cough or colde.
Drinke to comfort a horſe.

E

EEres inflamed to helpe.
Eyes ſore to heale.
Euill trauell in a horſe.

17586

Eyes bloudie to helpe.
Eyes blinded to helpe. 163
Eyes watrie to helpe.
Eyes ſtricken to helpe.
Eyes ſtricken another.
Eyes with the pin and web. 144
Eyes being chaft to heale.
Eyes red to helpe.
Eyes ſore how to heale.
Eyes of horſes often looked vnto. 173
Enterſeere to remedie. 140
Enterſeering another.
Experience of hot and colde horſes.

F

FAlling of teeth in a horſe.
Falling of haire in a horſe taile. 182
Faintneſſe in a horſe to helpe, 152
Farcie or faſhion in a horſe. 122
Fat horſe to make leane.
Feuer in a horſe to helpe. 120
Feuer in colts to helpe. 151
Foaling of colts.
Fiſtula to heale. 145
Fiſtula in the head of a horſe. 144
Flat hoofe how to pare. 150
Flies troubling a horſe to helpe.
Foundring of a ſtraite ſhooe. 181
Foundring of a horſe to helpe. 138. 177
Fraying in a horſe to helpe.
Frounce in a horſe to helpe. 131

G

GAlling or fretting to helpe. 171
Glanders in a horſe to helpe. 173
Glanders, another. 176
Gorge how to heale. 152
Gelding of horſes.
Greene wounds to heale.
Grinders or wolues teeth.
Grauelling of a horſe.
Gummes pained to eaſe.

H

HAw to take forth, beſt way. 130
Haw in the eye to helpe. 131
Haw, another way. 171
Haire to increaſe.
Heate to abate in a horſe. 152
Head of a horſe pained 106
Hen-dung vnwholeſome for a horſe.
Hide-bound to helpe. 170
Hinder feete ſhooing.
Hollow feete pared.
Oyntment for hoofes.
Houſing of a horſe.
Hoofe bound to helpe or looſe 121
Hoofes being hot on his feete. 117
Hoofe bound how to ſhooe.
Hoofe looſe how to helpe. 150
Horſe without braines.
Horſe that will tire to helpe. 178
Horſe for to ſcoure.
Horſe age or growing.
Horſe harneſſe to be looked vnto. 119
Horſe or beaſt for-ſpoken. 169
Horſe bewitched to knowe.

I

ILl for eyes.
Itch in the taile to helpe. 152
Impoſtume to helpe to ripe. 179
Impoſtumed wound to helpe. 178

L

LAmpas to heale. 145
Lameneſſe in a horſe to helpe.
Leanneſſe in a horſe to helpe. 121
Lice on a horſe to helpe. 141
Long wormes to helpe. 132
Long hoofe how to pare.
Looſe hoofe to helpe. 163
Looſe teeth how to faſten. 188

M

MAlender how to helpe.
Malt worme to helpe. 162
Mares when to be couered. 102
Mares when to couer. 158
Mange to helpe. 173
Mange in horſe to helpe. 165
Mangie, another. 179
Mares how for to gouerne. 103
Mares hard in foaling to helpe.
Mares olde not good for colts.

Mares

Mares how to haue male, or female colt. 104
Mares with Foale hauing bottes to helpe. 131
Mares hauing rage of loue. 111
Matelong in the foote. 121
Moyles how to nouriſh.
Moyles, with their beauty. 114
Mourning of the chine. 130. 164. 170.
Another for the ſame.
Another for the ſame.

N

NErues and ſinewes broken. 184
Nailes for horſe ſhooes to make 154
Nailes in the fleſh to heale. 165
Narrow heeled horſes how to pare.
Navelgall to helpe.
Navelgall, another.
Noſe bleeding to ſtanch.

P

PAines, a diſeaſe in the feete. 135
Paines or cratches.
Paring the hoofe bound.
Paring of hooſes. 153
Paring a broad hooſe. 155
Paſtornes fretted to heale. 120
Peſtilence among Mares. 111
Peſtilence among Horſes. 148
Pinne and web to helpe.
Piſſing blood to helpe. 147
Piſſing not well to helpe. 130
Another for the ſame.
Place to couer Mares beſt.
Plucking out thorne or yron.
Pole euill to helpe. 127
Pricked in a ioynt to helpe. 180
Pricked with a naile to helpe. 163
Proud fleſh to helpe.
Properties of a good Horſe.
Prouerbs.
Purging of a Horſe.
Puffing vp a leane Horſe.

Q

Quincie in horſe to helpe. 125
Querts or chinkes in the hooſe.

R

RAge of Mares.
Ringbones to helpe.
Rubbing of Horſes doth good.
Rugged or brittle hooſes to pare.
Repaire fleſh in a wound. 184

S

SAddle chaſe your horſe.
Scratches to heale. 159. 162. 174.
Another for the ſame.
To make a Horſe ſcoure. 188
Scratches another.
Sinewes troubled.
Selander to helpe.
Shacklegall to helpe.
Shot impoyſoned.
Shooing of cart horſes. 153
Shooing of diuers hooſes diuerſly. 153. 154. 157.
Shooing the forefeet of horſes beſt. 154
Shooing a broad hooſe. 156
Shooes made with whole quarters.
Shoulder hurt to heale.
Signes to know if a horſe haue the bots.
Signes to know a ſicke Horſe. 125
Sinews broken to heale.
Skinne of a Horſe raſed to heale.
Skinne of a Horſe watrie to helpe.
Sore chaſing to heale.
Soreneſſe when they breede.
Sore impoſtumes to heale.
Spauin to helpe. 234
Spaid Colts. 164
Spraines or ſtraines in a Horſe. 122
Splint to heale. 131
Stabling or howſing of horſes.
Stalions in their beſt age.
Stalions, ſome hotter then other. 113
Staggers, a diſeaſe to helpe,
Surenger Horſe or Moyle to know.
Stones in the paſtorne to helpe.
Stifneſſe of Sinews and ioynts.

Stifle

17586

Stifle in the heele to helpe. 121
Strangurie to helpe. 130
Stubbe in the flesh to helpe.
Surbating to heale. 143
Swelling vnder the iowles. 187
Swolne places to heale. 159
Another for the same, by too much winde. 187

T

TAint in a horse to help. 141
Taming of horse.
Taste lost in a horse to helpe.
Teeth not euen to helpe.
Teeth pained to helpe. 187
Tyring of the Horse by the way to helpe. 185
Thorne to plucke out.
Tongue hurt with the bit. 178
Tongues of horses to see to often. 173
Trenches to helpe. 163. 173.
Another for the same.

V

VEnomed places to helpe. 147
Viues how to heale. 124. 177
Vomiting in horse to stay.

W

WArts on horse legs to marke.
White feete on a horse.
Water vnwholsome for horse. 147
Weakenesse in a horse to helpe.
Wearinesse in a horse to helpe. 121
Wound on horse to helpe. 178
Windgalles to helpe. 176
Wolues teeth in horse to helpe. 186
Wormes in horse to helpe.
Wormes in the maw. 188

Y

YEalowes a disease in horse to help. 148

These be the hearbs which are called the fiue launces, which leadeth vnto a wound.

Dittan, Pellure, Meniconsound, Pimpernell, and Spearewort.

The fiue grasses that draw a wound;
Oculus Christi, Madder, Bugloss, red Cole, Eruall.

The eight grasses defensiue;
Ache, hearbe Robart, Bugloss, Sanicula, Sauorie, Sauine, Mollen, and Crowfoot: these are defensiue.

These are the grasses, with the fiue launces that leadeth vnto a wound, and draweth vnto a wound, and knowledgeth a fester. But vnderstand that euery open sore is not a fester; for the flesh of a beast is hard and shining, being chafed. There be two kindes of festers, the hot, and the colde. The hot will haue a great hole, and the colde fester will haue a straiter hole. Of the one commeth out white matter and fretteth the flesh: And of the other commeth out black matter, which fretteth the sinews and ioynts, and that is vncurable. This take alwaies for a generall rule.

THE

THIRD BOOKE,

Intreating of the ordering of *Sheepe, Goates, Hogges, and Dogs: With ſure remedies* to helpe moſt diſeaſes as may chaunce to them.

TAKEN FORTHOF

learned Authors; with diuers other approued practiſes, very neceſſary for all men, eſpecially thoſe which haue any charge and gouernement *thereof.*

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.



Printed at London by *T.S.* for *Roger Iackson*, and are to be ſould at his Shop, neere Fleet-ſtreet Conduit. 1620.

17586

A praiſe of Sheepe.

THeſe cattell (Sheepe) among the reſt,
Is counted for man one of the beſt.
No harmefull beaſt nor hurt at all,
His fleece of wooll doth clothe vs all,
Which keeps vs from the extreame colde,
His fleſh doth feede both young and olde.
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burne and ſerue vs day and night.
His skin doth pleaſure diuers waies,
To write, to weare, at all aſſayes.
His guts, thereof we make wheele ſtrings,
They vſe his bones to other things.
His hornes ſome ſhepheards will not looſe,
Becauſe therewith they patch their ſhooes.
His dung is chiefe I vnderſtand,
To helpe and dung the Plowmans land.
Therefore the ſheepe among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beaſt.

FINIS.

The Gouernement of Sheepe, and Remedies for ſuch Diſeaſes as doe come vnto them.

AS our chiefe commoditie is to haue great cattel, ſo is there a chiefe commoditie to nourith, kæpe, and fæde ſmall cattell, as Shæpe, one of the chiefeſt and fruitfulleſt for the vſe of man: for of theſe beaſts comes a yærely fleece, & are kept with ſmall trouble, or any other great paine, but in kæping them from cold in Winter, dagging in Summer, ſcab, bloud, and ſome other inconueniences that come vnto them, as well as any other cattell. Therefore muſt ye take ſome paine to ſee them kept in fields and paſtures as well as in houſes. There is no man that loues Shæpe, but will haue a chiefe care of them, to vſe & order them as they ought to be, conſidering all the commodities that come by them, & to kæpe their houſes cleane & warme in winter, with their folds alſo well ſet and ordered in ſummer. The ſhepheard ought to be of a good nature, wiſe, ſkilfull, countable, and right in all his doings, wherin few are to be found at this day, ſpecially in Villages and Townes, for by their idlenes and long reſt they grow now to ware ſtubborne, and are giuen (for the moſt part) to frowardnes & euill, more then to good profit to their Maſters; and ill mannered, whereof bræds many thæuiſh conditions, being pickers, yars, & ſtealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other infinite euils. Which contrary was in the firſt ſhepheards of Egypt, and other in their time, for they were the firſt inuentors of Aſtrology, and iudgement in ſtarres, and finders out of Phyſicke, augmenters of Muſicke, and many other liberall Sciences.

I cannot tel whether I ought to ioyne the Art of knighthood, and the gouernment of kingdomes, but by their long con-

17586

continuance in the fields, and many yéeres séeing and viewing out of their cabbins, by experiences obserued the course of the starres, the disposition of times, and by long vse in marking the ordered times & vnstedfastnes of daies, in such sort continuing, that the ancient Shepheards became people of great knowledge, as witnesseth Hieroglyphiques: and therefore all husbands ought to haue a great care in chosing of good Shepheards.

Shéepe (as wel as other) ought to be the first cattell to be loked vnto, if ye marke the great profit that commeth by them: for by these cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in seruing many waies in couerings for our bodies. They do not onely nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serue the table with many sorts of delicate and pleasant meats. In some countries their milke doth serue in stead of furmentie, of which are the people of Scithia, called Nomades: and also the Gréekes do name them Galactapotes, that is to say, drinkers of milke: & forasmuch as these cattell are tender & delicate, as Celsus affirmeth, therfore good héed must be taken vnto them for sickenes, yet they are commonly in health, except at somtimes they are subiect to murren, scab, or pestilence, in changing of grounds: therefore they must be chosen agréeable to the nature of the place where they shall remaine, the which is a rule méete to be obserued and kept, not onely in those cattell, but also in all other cattell of husbandry, whereof Virgil saith:

All grounds for all things is not good,
Not meete for all beasts to get their food.

For the fatte champaine and pasture fieldes are good to nourish great shéepe in, for leane shéepe and hoggrels, closes. And shéepe well fedde, they shall do well in Forrests and Mountaines, dry places, and plaine commons: and all seuered closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender shéepe, and to make them battle, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had vnto the differences of nature, not onely in the sorts and bréed of shéepe, but also of their colours and chosing of them; for experience doth shew, as

the

the shæpe of Milesie in Athens be great, very faire, and well estæmed: also, those shæpe of Calabria, and of the Appolitans, and those of Tarent, and now these in France be moze estæmed and pzaised, and especially the shæpe of Torcello, and next those of the leane champians, as beside Parma, and Medena in Italy.

Also the white colour in shæpe is very good and pzofitable, as we vse here most in England: foz of this colour a man may make any other, and the white will kæpe also his colour long. The blacke and the bzowne be also well pzaised, which be much vsed in Italie at Polentia, & also in high Spaine at Corube. The yellow shæpe be in Asia, the which they call red Saserned shæp: truly the vse therof we haue had already by diuers and many experiences of those kinde of shæpe. Foz in Affrica, where they are bzought (from the towne called Gadirane, and thereabout) are wilde rams of strange and maruellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oft times bzought vnto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of a singular good wit and vnderstanding, & very perfect in husbandzy, which bzought one of those rams of Affrick with him into France, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put vnto his Ewes, which ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but after that the said lambs had bæne couered againe once oz twice, their woll began againe to be gentle, soft, and faire: And at length those lambes engendzing with their shæpe made their fleece and woll as soft and as gentle as ours. This Columella recozded, that from the nature of the Ramme, by the alteration of the place and cattell, they became againe to their fozmer estate; and by little and little, by good ozder and gouernment, their wilde natures be cleane changed. So likewise diuers beasts become some gentle, by well vsing therof in husbandzy, which afterward are found alwaies tame and gentle. Thus I doe leaue here, and will returne vnto my fozmer purpose.

There be two sozts of Shæpe cattell, the better sozt are those

17586

those of the soft woll, and the other the hairy woll, and for to shew how to buy these twaine, there are many common rules, neuertheless, there are also particulars for the better sort, the which yée must take good héde of.

The common rules to buy are these: When his wool is white, faire, long, and staple, and plaine, yée must chose a very white Ramme: and yet oftentimes a white Ramme will get a blacke lambe, but a yellow or black Ramme will neuer get a white lambe. Ye must not chose a Ram by his whitenesse onely, but when the pallate of his tongue is of the same colour of his woll: for when either of these two doe not agrée, the lambe is like to be blacke, or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verses:

The third booke of Georgicks.

The Ramme among thy Sheepe out pull,
Though he be white of skinne and wooll,
Marke well his tongue, and thereto see,
If tongue and fell doth both agree;
For if they alter in any case,
Their Lambes will follow the selfe same race.

Likewise the selfe same reason is of the yellow & blacke shéepe, as is afore declared, which ought not to haue their tongue of a contrary colour to their woll: but in all parts to be like vnto the fléece and woll, although the skinne be speckle and spotted of diuers colours, it is no matter. And ye must sée that ye buy no Ram nor other Shéep that hath a thin staple, or small store of woll: & for the better knowledge to sée that they be all of one colour, principally is to consider in chosing your Rammes, for the spottie Rams will commonly be séene in the lambes.

Rammes esteemed.

The Rams are much estéemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly & couered well with woll, his taile long and thicke in woll, his fore-head broad, his cods big, his hornes crooked and writhen: and yet these sorts of Rammes are not the best: for those which haue no hornes are more better, and those which haue croked hornes doe more better, for the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to haue their hornes croked and writhen,

then

then, then to be ſtraight and open. Neuertheleſſe in countries moiſt & windie, they were better to haue the Rams with great and large hornes, then other without, becauſe it doth kéepe and defend the greateſt part of their head from the winde and ſtormes. If that the Winter be very ſtormie in thoſe countries, they doe chooſe thoſe Rammes: but if it be calme and gentle, they doe take thoſe that haue no hornes. For the horned Ram hath this diſcommoditie, hée feéleth by nature each part of his body ſo well armed, that he doth deſire nothing but to fight with others. And hée is more hotter after the yewes at all times, and more importunate then others: ſo that he will not ſuffer any other Ram to couer any troupe of yeawes, and he will haue war without cauſe, againſt his fellowes, and will not permit and ſuffer them to couer and yeaw, although he can doe no more himſelfe, and yet he will haue all at his commaundement.

But he which is without hornes knoweth he is vnarmed, whereby he is not ſo readie to fight, and is alſo ofleſſe heat, therefore ye may haue the more rams. The good and ſkilfull ſhepheard may correct the heat and furie of ſuch an vnſatiable Ram by his ſubtiltie: take a ſtrong board of a foot broad, and fill it full of pikes of yron, and tie that board vnto his hornes, with the pikes toward his forehead, and this ſhall kéepe him from hurting of others, for in giuing his head a ſtroke, he ſhall hurt himſelfe. Ram to correct.

Epicarmus de Syracuſis in Sicilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattell, he ſaith: one may appeaſe or abate the furie of ſuch a Ramme in piercing his hornes by his eares (with a wimble or piercer) againſt the place whereas they doe croke. Alſo the age of a ram to couer is beſt at thrée yeares: and he ſhall be good vnto eight yeares: the yeawes would be couered after two years, and then they will be good fiue yeares after, and the ſeauenth yeare being once paſt, then they beginne to ware weake, & wilfatle in getting lambs. Againe, as I haue ſaid, ye ſhall not buy ſhéepe vnſhorne, nor make too great ac-

17586

count of them which haue gray or spotted woll of diuers colours, for the vncertainty thereof: Thou shalt cast them off as the barren Shéepe, and also those which haue most téeth, being of thrée yéeres olde. Therefore yée must chuse those of two yéeres, hauing a great large body, a long neck, and long déep woll, not rough or stubborne, his belly great and large of body, couered all with woll, not to be vncouered in any part, or yet small of stature, his gummes ruddy, his téeth white and euen, his skinne on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddy, his eye-strings ruddy, his fell loose, his woll fast, his breath long, and his feet not hote. These are the chiefe signes of a sound shéep. Signes of a rotten shéep are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liuer shall be knotty and full of blisters, and if you séethe it, it will breake in pieces, his sides pale, his eyes pale and darke, his gums white, & the wool will soone come off, if ye pluck a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten shéepe or vnsound.

Now for to saue and kéepe them: Yée shall vnderstand, your shéepe houses ought to be made low (like vnto a hogsstye) and more in length then in breadth, warme for winter, and not strait of roomes, for feare of hurting the lambs, paled and bordred on both sides, and within the place a descending for their vrine and dung. It shall be also good to hang of Rosemary, or other sweet and strong hearbs for to take away or kill the scent of their vrine and dung. It shall be also good to make and set the house open towards the Sunne at noone, and to be well couered; for these kinde of cattell are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are housed, they are oftentimes vexed with cold, as rhumes, glanders, coughs, and such like, and so vexed with cold in winter, as well as with heate in Summer: and afore or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat well and high fenced, so that they may goe forth of their houses in safety to refresh them. And their racks to be made two foote high from the earth, with rack-staues set nigh together of a good length. And the Shepheard must sée that they bée cleane kept, and to sée

that

that the rackes doe ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they haue no water or other moyſture, and that there be prepared of Fearne or dry ſtraw for thoſe which haue lambs to reſt more cleaner and ſofter, and to ſée that the Rammes goe not to the Ewes, or the Lambes: nor goe with any ſicke ſhéepe or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambes remaine in the houſe, then to goe with their dammes a-field. And good to let your beſt paſture remaine for your Ewes nigh your ſhéepe houſes. The Shepheard alſo ſhall often cleanſe the foddering places of his ſhéepe, and reſerue it to litter his kine and horſe, and ſo to kéepe their houſes cleane, whereby their health may be the better preſerued, and ſo in any wiſe they be not hurt nor annoyed with filthy moyſture, for they are tender and nice, and doe loue cleane places. Yée muſt alſo ſée that they haue good ſtore of meate, for hunger in them breédeth the murren. A ſmall ſtocke well nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profit vnto their Maſter, then others with twiſe ſo great a ſtocke enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often driue them ouer changeable paſtures and grounds whereas there is ſcant of feeding, and without thornes or buſhes, vſing after the authoritie of Virgil, which ſaith by theſe verſes following:

He that will haue good ſheepe,
Good wooll likewiſe alſo,
He muſt prouide a Shepheard
To leade them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill thornes and buſhes,
And from vnwholſome weede,
From brambles, pricks, and cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them to be vnquiet, and to breéd ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are ſhorne, yet the thornes will remaine in the skinne, and grow vnto ſcabbes or other ſores, and there commonly the wooll doth

17586

ware lose and diminish euery day, so much more as it doth grow and increase. These beasts are alwaies in danger of thornes growing whereas they are, and oftentimes therewith they are tied with hookes and snares, thornes and bryars, which doe teare both wooll and skinne, and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby lose a great part of their wooll, which otherwise would kéepe it: and for the coupling together of them, all other Authours doe agrée, and ioyne together in one consent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the spring, about the twentie or one and twentie day of Aprill: for then the shéepe doe ware more strong.

Putting the Ramme.

If a yeaw haue then a little lambe, it were better then if shée did tarrie vntill June or longer. Some therefore (without doubt doe say,) it would profit more to couer them sooner, to the end that after harvest and gathering of fruit, the Lambes féeding all Autumne, shall make themselues strong against winter doth come, and shall better endure the falling in winter. For this same cause it is better to chose Autumne then the spring, as Collus reporteth by the prose thereof: for he saith, it is more méete for these Cattell to be made strong before Solstitium in the midst of the moneth of July, which is the longest day in sommer, then before Solstitium in winter, which is in the middest of the moneth of December. And amongst all cattell, these may be most easiest bred in winter, if the countrie be not very cold and wet.

Male lambs.

If ye haue néed to haue many male Lambes, Aristotle, a man of great knowledge in the workes of nature, hée commaundeth to be obserued, and to spie out the méetest time to couple and put the rammes to the yealwes: as in a drie time when the north winde bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flocke to goe and féed against the winde, and put the rammes vnto them, and they shall haue male

Female lambs.

Lambes. If you will haue your yealwes to bring female Lambes, put the Rammes vnto them when the winde bloweth out of the South. And for to haue males likewise,

they

they do vse to bind the left stone downe with a tender band: and to haue females, they binde downe the right stone of the Ramme. This is done likewise in great cattell. Also, when your Ewes haue lambed, and are strong lambs, the Shepheard that leadeth them to seeke their pasture, it shall be good that he leaue behinde all the young lambes. And those that doe sucke are meeter to be sould vnto the Butchers, then those that haue eaten grasse, for they are more sweeter and delicate flesh, and when they are weaned, there commeth more profite by the milke, then when they goe with their dammes. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good townes: for the cattell of the house are more profitable then strange cattell. Also, if thy flocke of Sheepe doe faile at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renew it in keeping the flocke, and loking well thereunto, for if thy flocke once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage. To alter thy flocke.

To breede Sheepe, the office of a good Shepheard is to nourish as many head of cattell yearely as there are sicke or dead: for yee must vnderstand, the Winter, that by vehement and colde weather it killeth many Sheepe, the which yee did suppose they would haue out-borne the sayd Winter, which in Autumne they might haue beene taken well: and therefore it is very dangerous, without yee furnish your flocke (from yeere to yeere) with the strongest Cattell, and those that shall easily beare out the after Winter: and hee that will follow this, hee ought to nourish no lambe vnder foure yeeres, nor aboue eight yeeres: for these two ages are not so good to nourish, nor those which come of olde cattell, for they follow the age of their parents, or else are alwayes barren, wretched, and weake. The lambing of young Ewes ought for to bee loked vnto, as though they had Midwiues; for these Cattell doe trauell in lambing, as well as the woman in childe-bearing: and oftentimes for so much as they are ignorant of the time, they doe trauell the more in the deliuerance of their Lambes: Wherefore the Shepheards ought To breede. To nourish sheepe. Lambing time.

17586

ought to haue good knowledge and experience of medicines for these cattell, and to helpe them that haue nede thereof, and to take out the Lambe wholly together out of the matrix: for when he lyeth crosse, hee must not be taken out; but if yée see she cannot well be deliuered, ye must helpe the Ewe, and take and cut it in peeces, and so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Ewe: The which the Greekes doe call, an vnperfect medicine. Then after, when the Lambe is taken forth aliue, yée shall raise her and set her on her feete, and also the lambe, and then let them approach vnto the teates of the Ewe, and open his mouth, and presse, and make the milke come forth, that he may be accustomed thereunto. But before yée doe this, yée shall drawe the Ewe a little, which the Heard men doe call stroking: this is the grosse and thicke milke, the which is the first milke after her lambing: for if yée doe not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the lambe. Then let him (if he be weake) be shut vppe with his dam, the two first dayes after that he is lambed, to the ende he may be kept warme, and to know the teate and his Dam, vntill that he begin to leape and ware more stronger, and to put him in some warme close place, then after for to put him with other lambes, because in being alone, hée will ware leane by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also, you must aduisedly put the young lambes by themselues, and not with the strongest, for feare in leaping and tumbling to hurt them; and when they are bigge, ye may well suffer the lambes to goe a field with their dams vntill night: and when they shall ware more stronger, then giue them grasse in their houses, with the hearbe Melilot, also of fine hay or braune: if barley be good cheape, ye may giue your lambes of the meale, and of fetches: and when that they shall ware yet more stronger, ye may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dammes into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your lambes breake not forth of your pastures into other grounds, for then they will alwaies be seeking for to haue fresh pasture.

Although

Although I haue ſpoken of certaine paſtures, neuertheles yet I will here ſay a little of that I haue omitted, the which is, the beſt and moſt frankeſt graſſe is that which groweth amongſt errable grounds and furrowes, rather then meddowes which are wet and moiſt, and the graſſe in marſhes and moiſt foreſts is not good for ſheepe, nor ſo good paſture for the feeding of them. And by long vſe and continuance theſe cattell will ware weary & noyſome thereof if their keeper doe not remedy it in giuing thoſe ſheepe of ſalt with their meate, which ſhall saue them, and make them to haue an appetite. And in Summer it ſhall be good to haue them vnder ſhadowie places or trees in woods, to the end, that by their reſting they ſhall haue the better appetite when they returne vnto their paſture againe, and they may then drinke, whereby to feede the better: and alſo to auoid their ſurfets. In Winter yee muſt giue them hay and tares in their racks to nouriſh them withall. They doe alſo feede them with Elme leaues, and of Aſhe leaues, and ſuch like, which is gathered in ſeaſons conuenient, and in Autumne for to feede them with hay of the latter ſeaſon, for that is more tender and more pleaſant for them to eate then other which is dryer, or that which is the firſt ripe. The graſſe or hearbe called Mililot is ſpeciall good for them at all times, and likewiſe for all other cattell. They vſe alſo to haue Fetches for them, which is very good, and to giue them of Barley ſtrawe ſmally beaten, and ſhort, which is in winter very good for them when then can haue no other meat. Likewiſe of Peaſe holme, is good for them if they be kept neere townes or villages: and when the time is to driue them to paſture, or to leade them to drinke in the hot Summer, as neede requireth. I will not be of other opinion, but that which Virgil hath written, the which is this.

Paſture grouud.

Drinke.

In the morning tide lead forth thy Ewes.
For to refreſh them before the Sunne doe riſe,
The graſſe being tender, and ſhining with dewes,

Soone after commeth drought, is the common guise,
That after the Sunne be once foure houres hie,
Then bushes doe cracke, and plaines waxe dry:
Then singeth the Nightingale with notes plaine.
Driue them to the springs of the high Mountaine.

Also in the midday the same Poet saith:

In heat now of the day,
To search it is thy charge,
To finde thy sheepe some tree,
With branches long and large,
To shadow them withall,
Out of the heate and dust,
As heat and time doth last,
Then let them quench their thirst.

And when the great heat is abated, some after let them be driuen softly to feede. And saith,

The Sunne now being set,
In the euening tide,
All the day before,
Whereas the ground hath dride,
The night now being cold,
The deaw descendeth plaine,
On pastures dryed before,
By them refresht againe.

And yée must obserue Astrum, which is the star of heat in Summer, when the Canicular daies doe beginne, to the end, that before the middest of the day, shepheards ought to conduct and driue their sheepe toward the west, & after the midday is past, towards the East, for it is a thing of great importance, to haue the head of the sheepe to feede against the Sunne, which often annoyeth those cattell when the rayes of the Sunne beginne to shew on the ground. And also in Winter & Spring time, ye ought for to keepe them close, till the day haue taken the gelly or nelly time from

Rimes or gelly.

the

the earth, for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which both ingender (as some say) the scab and a foame at their mouthes, and distillations from the braine, with heauinesse of the head, and a lowsenesse of the belley. Wherefore in cold and moist times, ye need not obserue it but once a day.

A shepheard to gouerne.

Moreouer the shepheard which doth keepe them, ought to be wise in gouerning them with gentlenes, as it is commanded to all keepers of cattell whatsoeuer they be, which ought to shew themselues conductors and guiders of cattell, and not as maisters, and to make them goe, or to call them: they ought either to cry, or to whistle, and after to shew them the sheep-hooke, but to throw nothing at them, for that doth feare them: nor yet to stray far off from them, nor to sit, or lye downe. If hee doe not goe, hee ought to stand, and to sit very seldome: For the office of a shepheard, is as a high watchman for his cattell, to the ende that the flowe sheepe do not slip from the other. And on the plaines and meadowes, when they make no haste, then hee may stay. But in harde and emptie pasture, the light and yong sheep will out-goe the other, and therefore he ought to haue an eye alwayes amongst his sheepe: or if any complaine by any other meanes, to see them incontinent remedied, and hee must see also in their pasturing, that they range not too fast ouer the grounds, for the light and yong sheepe doe ont go the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they be in danger the more to be conueyed away, or lost by some other meanes, or by killing with dogges or such like, these rules are common with all cattell? Therefore he that will seeme to thriue by them, he must see to them warily and wisely from time to time.

Strange sheep.

He must not mingle them of a strange kinde with other of your flock, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwayes stand gaizing about, and will rather seeke to slip then feed, or else looke on others. Therefore looke vnto them, for it is a signe they like not the pasture or lay whereas they doe gaze, but will seeke a newe. Therefore the sheepheard must haue a great care, and vse diligence vnto them more

then

then the other. For all beasts of woll are more delicate and dainty then others, therefore they ought to haue the lesse negligence with their keeper or maister, for they are of lesse coueting then other cattell, and yet they cannot abide the heate in Summer, nor the cold in winter. These cattell are seldom nourished abroad without great danger, but in houses and closed pastures, and are gluttons and greedy, that if his meat by some occasion be taken away of others, thereby sometime he will be sicke. Therefore ye ought to giue to euery sheepe which shall be sufficient of meat in their racks for them in Winter, and to giue them in their troughs of barley and beanes ground together, and also dryed pease or akornes ground, and giuen with bran, and dry Elm leaues or other as aforesaid, or of three leaued grasse, greene or dry, of the herb Millilot, or the hay of the latter season, and such like. Also there is but small profit in selling the lambs being yong, and lesse profit in their milke, and they doe kill those which they cannot wel nourish, within a while after they bee lambed, and those yeaws which haue lost their lambs, they make them to giue others sucke, for they make a lambe sucke two yeaws, and yet cannot draw forth her milke, because her own lambe hath drawen more ofter, & with more strength and to that lambe that she hath, yea, and nature in her sheweth a more loue: but to the other, shee is but as a nurse to a child, and lesse giuen to nourish it then her owne. Wherefore ye must obserue and see to them all the time being yong, and to be suckled of their dammes & other yeaws also. In this kinde of cattell it were better to nourish and weane more of males then females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by vnskilfull persons, many doe perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more ruder woll (as some doe say.) And againe before the male lambs be ready to couer the yeawes they are gelded, and when they are past two years they are killed, and their skinnes are more dearer sold then any other, for the beauty of their woll. In Greece they vse to pasture their sheepe whereas there is no bushes or briars, for feare (as I haue

Meate for sheepe.

(said)

ſaid) that their woll ſhould not be torne off their bodyes: in plaine fields a man néede not to be ſo carefull. But heare me thinkes, if I ſhould ſée my ſhéep come with torne fléeces, I may aſke my Shepheard where they haue beene, in ſuppoſing their ill gouernment, amongſt buſhes and thornes: therefore he muſt be carefull when they be in the field, for all the day, ſome goe not with them. And againe, in the houſe he ought to haue a more greater care in cleanſing of them, or any other occaſion not to be foreſlowed, in oft opening their woll, whereas any place ſeemes loſe by ſcratches or other wayes: and then to tarre it. Some doe waſh the place with oyle, ſometimes they waſh them all, if the day or time be not to hot or colde: and they doe vſe it ſo in ſome countries three time a yeare: and doe often make cleane their houſes, and take away all the moyſture of the vrine, which is eaſie to be downe, in piercing the bords or planks with an aulger, or cleanſing the pauements whereas they lie. And not onely to haue a care of their dung, but alſo to kéepe them from beaſts, and venemous wormes. Whereupon the Poet Virgil ſaith:

waſh ſheepe: In Deuonſhire they neuer waſh their ſheepe when they clip, after they waſh the woole before they ſpin it, in warme lie, and drie it on hurdles.

Let burne of Cedar odorant.
To fume the ſtall or ſtable:
To cauſe the ſerpents flie there fro,
And void, (if thou be able)
Whereby thou mayſt them follow
Through ſuch perfuming vapour.
Of Galbanum the ſmell,
Will cauſe them flie full ſure:
Full oft hath it been ſeene,
This thing and often proued.
Of litter-lying long (they breed)
If it be not remoued.
The out-ragious venemous wormes,
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders cuſtomed

Doe

17586

Doe hide them in their couch.
But now be they once ſeene,
And perfectly once beare,
Full ſoone they flie for feare,
To hide them is their care.
They flie away full ſoone
In corners of the houſe,
They creepe in at a little hole,
As ſwiftly as the Mouſe.
Take ſtones and ſtaues and kill them,
Eare they encreaſe and double:
For if they waxe and multiply,
Full oft they will thee trouble.

If thou canſt without danger of thy houſe, often times burne in the houſe womans haire, or harts-horne, for the ſauour thereof driueth away all venemous wormes. As for the time of ſhearing or clipping, it commeth not in all countries alike: for in ſome countreys it commeth timely, and in other ſome later. The beſt is, to conſider when the ſhéepe cannot endure colde if thou ſhéere him, nor heat if thou ſhéere him not. But at what time yée haue ſhorne yée ought to annoynt him with this medecine: that is to ſay, the iuyce of Tares, or Pulſe luke warme, or of the Lées of olde wine, and Lées of Oliues, of each in like portion well mixt together, and therewithall to rubbe the ſhorne ſhéepe, and within thrée or foure dayes it will bée conſumed. Then if yée be nigh the borders of the ſea or ſalt water, plunge them therein: if not, then waſh them with raine water kept long and vncouered, and with ſalt mixt together, and a little boyled. And this ſhall kéepe them all well that yeare from ſcratching or ſcabbineſſe, as Celſus reporteth, and without doubt the woll ſhal be more gentle and longer.

Shearing.

Nointing or greaſing.

The

The Remedies and Medicines for Sheepe and other Cattell.

FOrsomuch as I haue carefully written of the diligence which they ought to haue for the preseruing and kéeping their beasts in health, now I will declare how to helpe them with medicines, which are grieued with any infirmitie or disease. Howbeit although I haue spoken already of the most part of them. I will yet heare repeate a few medicines for great cattell. For as the body of great cattell is, so is the body of the lesser cattell, almost of like nature. Euen so their is a small difference betwixt their medicines, and betwixt their diseases: neuertheleſſe whatsoeuer they are I will not héere let passe or omit. Medicines.

If it doe chance that all your cattell be sicke, ye shall doe as I haue afore commaunded of great cattell (which I doe thinke to be a thing necessary,) Euen so héere, I command againe for a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your wacering places, and to driue your cattell into other pastures farre off. If that pestilence or murren doe come by great heats, ye must haue them vnto couerts, shades, and colde places. If it come of cold, ye must haue them into open places against the Sunne. And ye must lead them by little and little, & not too hastily, to the end, by their soft going they be not grieued, nor yet too slowly, but gently in a meane pace: for euen as they must not be tormented by too much hast, which are already weary, & annoyed with this disease: Euen so it is profitable to goe meanely, neither too fast nor yet too slow, hauing still exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when ye haue brought them vnto the appointed place, ye must then part them into many troups or bands, and so let them euer be loked vnto: and being so parted, they are then in more safety then euer they were before when they were together, because that the strength & the infection of the contagious and pestilent aire is not so great in a small troupe of cattell, as in great. And also it is Sickneſſe or Pestilence.

more

more easie to heale a small number then a great: therefore ye must doe this which I haue commanded, to the end that ye doe not repent the more when as they fall all sicke together: or if there be any one which hath it, then doe as afore-said. Also sheepe are more tormented with the scab, then all other cattell, which commonly commeth as the Poet Virgil saith:

Scabbe.

When sheepe are greately beaten with raine,
Then frost and cold increaseth their paine.
Whereby the scabbe will then increase,
Which ye may kill with tarre and fresh grease.

Or when they beginne to haue the itch, ye shall annoint them with goose grease and tar mixt well together, with the tender crops of brome in May, stampt and boild with goose grease, and put to your tar in like portion. Then make but two sheads on both sides his backe bone, from his head to ỹ taile, and annoint with the aforesaid grease, & ye shall neede no more nointing if they be well vsed after, and kept from scratches. Also after ye haue shorne them, if ye do not remedy them with the remedy and medecine aforesaid: which is, to wash them with sea or salt water, or in a salt riuer, and then sheare and rub them as aforesaid, which is good against the scratches with briars and thornes which will otherwise grow to scabbes. Or if thou puttest them in a stable where horse haue beene, or lacking of meate, whereby they become leane, which leannes doth cause them to haue the itch, and scab. The which as soone as it hath taken them, they neuer cease to scratch, bite, or rub the itching placed, either with his mouth, feete, or hornes: or to rub against a tree, or other thing, which like may cause also. If thou seest any one doe this, then take him, and open and shed his woll, and ye shall see there vnder, the skin red, and scattered, or bitten with his mouth, therefore it must be suddenly remedied, to the end that all the rest be not infected with the same. For amongst all other cattell, sheepe are most therewith tormented: and for the same there be many medicines, whereof we will speake hereafter.

Not

Not that ye can or may vse all, because that euery countrey cannot haue all, but such as yée may haue, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I haue afore expressed, shall serue very well for the most part. Also if ye take the lées of wine, and of Oliues, the iuyce of tarres or pulse, sod and mixt with as much white ellebory beaten, which is néesing powder. Also the gréene iuyce of hemlocke to annoint (is good for to kill the itch) if it bee not in seede. Some do take it in the spring, and doe beate it, and then straine it into a pot of earth. And vnto eightéene quarters of the said iuyce, they doe put in halfe a bushell of salt, and then doe couer the pot close, & set it in some dunghill a whole yeare, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawne out, they doe take thereof, and warme it, and therewith to rubbe the scabbie shéepe, or any place of their skin so troubled: but they doe rubbe the place before, with some rough thing, or rugged stone for to make it bléede. Also the lées of Oliues is good: if it be boyled vntill the halfe be consumed, and then to annoint therewith. Likewise doth the pisse of men, wherein is quenched hot burning tile-stones: some doe boile it on the fire, vntill the first part be consumed, mixing it with so much of the iuyce of grén henbane, with two pounds of the powder of tiles or sinamom, also of tarre, and beaten salt, and so mingled together. Likewise it shall bée good to vse brimstone beaten fine, with as much tarre, in stirring it altogether ouer a small fire: and because tarre is very costly for poore men, they do make a salue of broome: which is, ye shall take a great quantity of the croppes of broome, with the leaues and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eightéene gallons of running water, til it do ware thick like a gelly, then take a pound of molten shéeps sueit, with a pottle of old stale, and so much of brine: put all into the pan with the brown, and stir it well together: then straine it, and kéepe it in what vessel you will, and so when ye clippe your shéepe, make it luke warme, and with some soft thing wash your shéep therwith: yet at al times ye may

Medicines for the Itch.

vse

vse this in sheading the woll, and annoint therewith warme, wich will both heale the scab, and kill tiks, and shall not be hurtfull to the woll: and those which haue sufficient meat will not lightly scab after. Others doe take Elecampane roots and stampe them, and boyle them in running water, and wash therewith. Some doe take oyle Oliue and the powder of brimstone, and so annoint therewith. But against Maggots, the ponder of brimstone and tarre mixed together ouer a soft fire. To annoynt also for hurts, there is no medicine. As Virgill in his Georgicks sheweth, and saith.

Maggots to kil.

If any beast be hurt,
Or cut by subtilty:
With any yron or with stasse,
Upon the griefe shall see.
For vnderneath the skinne,
The euill is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skinne not opened.

Scabbe.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of ware and grease together, and heale it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, mixing therewith brimstone ponder.

And if any sheepe haue the feuer or red water, it is good to let them bloud in the claw of the fot, or betwixt the two clawes; for that helpeth very much, and Virgill saith:

For to helpe the feuer, open the vaine,
Beneath in the fot, and he shall mend againe.

Some Shepheards let them bloud vnder the eye, & on the eares. Others let them bloud on the vaine vnder the taile and then binde of hearbe Grasse vnto it, beaten with a little salt: and to giue the iuyce of Camomile with ale or wine, is good, Sheepe are also tormented in the fot or claw two maner of waies, ones by filth, the other by the worm, which breeds therein. And if the worm doe ware big, it will ware so sore, that the sheepe cannot well goe, but halt. This worm breeds commonly before, iust betwen the two fore clawes, the head thereof is like a tuft of hairs growing together, &

Feuer or red water.

The worme in the claw.

will

will stick out afore, there is no sheepe, but hath a sheiw of them naturally, but when they are small, they neuer hurt: so when they begin to grow and ware great, then there is danger: which worme is a hollow skin, and all hairy within, which ye shall take forth thus as some teach. Cut it about the foot round with a sharpe pointed knife, and so beneath, and put your finger in the hollow vnderneath the foot, and your thumb by it on the top afore, and then thrust it vp, and with the point of your knife and your thumbe gently take it forth whole, for if you breake it, it is not good: and then annoint the place with tar, and it will heale againe full well. Also others say, it sticks before in the middest of the foote, like dogs haire staring vpright, and within is the worme all hairy. Galleb foote.

For euery galling in the foote they heale it with tarre onely, with allum and brimstone mixt together, or with an vnripe pomegranet beaten with allum, and putting to a little vinegar, and laid to: or of verdegreale in ponder and laid on. Also galls burnt and made in ponder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to is good.

As touching the worme in the claw sufficient is spoken before, yet here I will speake something more thereof, the which is, the place in the foot to be cut round, not touching the worm, for feare ye make an vlcer therof incurable, & in danger of cutting off all the sheeps foot. When this worme shall be diligently cut round, as is afore said, and so plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof. If ye doe breake her (they say) she casteth such a venomed poyson all ouer the place (except it be straight way medicined) all the foot is in danger to be cut off: and therfore take wel to the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, doe no more but drop in the wound scalding tallow, or of the dropping of a candle, and so let it heale. Others doe but tarre it. Worme in the clavv.

For the disease of the lungs or purfinelle, like vnto hogges, they put into their eares that which the heardmen and shepheards call Pompelle in French, which is also spoken of among great cattel. Some say it is good to stamp Lungs sicke.

17586

lung-wort and straine it with a little honied water, and giue it them, and of the iuyce of Cardus Benedictus, called Sow-thistle mixt with ale warme. This disease commeth to them oft in Summer for default of water. Therefore during the heat in Summer, they ought to haue water plenty. For Celsus saith, that if the lights or lungs be once infected, ye shall giue your Sheepe of strong vinegar, so much as they may beare, or else of olde vrine of men luke warme, ech Sheep somewhat more then a pint, and so put it in his left nostril, & put downe two ounces of old grease of a hog downe his throat. The wild fire (which the Shepheards call the flying fire) is a strange disease, and hard to heale: if it rest not in the first Sheepe where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected, so that there is no medicine or vron that may help it; for the one Sheep shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They haue no other thing but to keep them warme, & to nourish them with goats milk, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mittigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flocke, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendesius, Egyptian, did very well for to celebrate, which the Greekes called their Monuments, and Bookes worthy of memory, the which were falsly named Democritus Bookes: wherein was to remedy this disease, which was, by and by as one Sheep had it, they take him, which grieke comes first on the back of the Sheep, and incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the Sheepe-house, and there they doe bury the infected Sheep aliue, with his foure feet vpward, and so couer him with earth, and all the rest in comming ouer there will pisse thereon. And so (saith he) the disease will goe away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is none found.

Wild-fire.

Of Choller in Sheepe.

Of the increasing of choler in summer, which is a dangerous disease in Sheep: in which they heale in that time, by giuing them of the old and stale vrine of men, which is also very good for other cattell, which haue the Iaundise. And to purge choller, some doe take the leaues of Elder:

Iaundise.

Stampe

ſtampe a few, and ſtraine it with ale, and giue it warme. Others doe giue them the iuyce of hops with ale or water. And ſome doe giue them of femetory amongſt their meat. All thoſe aforeſaid are very good to purge choller.

Flegme, alſo moiſts Sheep, and therefore they vſe to put of the tender branches or tops of ſauory into their noſtrils: alſo to put Waſſil into their noſes, which will make them to neeſe, but ye muſt cloſe their eyes: ſome put of tender bayes into their noſtrils, and that wil make them alſo to neeſe and purge their heads. Alſo the iuyce of bryony, or hedge-vine, mixt with honyed water & giuen warm, and likewiſe polipody, or oake-ferne roots, ſtampt ſmall and giuen with Ale, all thoſe will purge Flegme. Flegme.

Againſt breaking of any bone, or if the Sheeps leg chance to be broke, ye ought to help them, euen as ye do a man, in firſt bathing it with oyle or wine, or wrapping it in woll dipped in oyle and wine, and then to ſplint it as ye ſee cauſe, and ſo bind it faſt thereon. Alſo the tender buds of Aſh-trees bruiſed and laid to, will knit bones, or the inner rinde of Elm-barke, ſtamped and layd a night in water, and then warme bath the place therewith, it is good to knit broken bones alſo: or the hearb Tucco-ſpit ſtamped and laid to, or bittony called in Latin Tunica, layd thereunto, or cumphory hearb ſtamped and laid to, is good alſo to knit bones. Broken bones.

Of hearbs euill for Sheep, as knot graſſe: for if Sheep eat thereof, it will enflame their bellies, and ſo cauſe a ſtinking froth or ſome at their mouthes. Therfore ye muſt with ſpæd let them blood vnder the tayle, nere vnto the buttock. Alſo it profiteth no leſſe to let them blood on the veine called Babine, which is vnder the vpper lip: and likewiſe greene Rie, or barley nigh ripe, will ſwell in the maw & kill Sheep. Hearbs ill for ſheepe.

For purſines or ſhort breath in Sheep, they vſe to cut their eares, and to change their paſture, which is a thing neceſſary to be counſelled againſt all ſickneſs of the plague. Alſo to ſlit their noſtrils, as well as to cut their eares. And ſome think it good to giue them of anniſeeds, licoras, & ſugar-candy, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old greaſe, and ſo Short breath or purſie.

giuen them: or the ponder of Iuniper berries, giuen with the iuyce of angelica, and giuen with a horne in wine or water. Also harewort, in Latin called Aristolochia, stampe the leaues & straine them & giue them with a little water.

Glaunders, or sneuell.

Sheep oftentimes will haue the glaunders, and a sneuelling at there noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither bloudletting nor drinkes can remedy them. Therfore if it continue two dayes or more, to seperate him & kil him were the best. For the other, as well males as females, are so nice, that in smelling where hee hath sneuelled, sodainly they are taken with the same euill. Yet master shepheards say, it rather commeth of powerty in winter then other wise, for it chiefly sheweth of those which haue bin brought low in winter before. And at the spring it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath been brought lowest, will haue it most behement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that haue it sore, will haue a thicke matter or sneuill hang at their nose, ready to stop their wind, & those are in danger to die if they be not some helped. Some vse to take a stick, and therewith take out al that he can get, and so make them cleane when any occasion is, and thereupon they doe amend. Some other giue them the iuyce of bettony with honied water, & make them take it. Also the hearb called bucks-beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latin Picnocomon: this groweth in forrests and shades, and hath flowers and séeds like a bucks beard, his leaues like great parsley: this hearb stampt and giuen with wine, is marueilous good against all colde or flegme in any part of their bodies.

Lambs sicke.

For lambs hauing the feuer or any other griefe, and if they be sicke, the shepheard ought not to let them remaine with their dams, for feare of giuing them the like disease. Therefore it were best to draw some milke of the yeaw & put to it so much raine water, and make the sicke lambes to swallow it downe. Some giue them of goates milk with a horne, and so kéepe them warme for that time.

Scab on the chinne.

There is also a certaine scab that runs on the chinne: which,

which is propperly called of the shepheards the tartars, the which will kill them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab commeth by the negligence of the shepheard, when as they suffer them to fede on grasse couered with dew, which is euill, and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth ye shall destroy this scab which is on the mousell & lips, like as the flying fire which was afore named. To remedy this, take salt and hysope, in like portion beaten together, and therewith all to fret and chafe the pallate of the mouth, the tongue, and all other the mousell, or with selfe-heale, or sinke-foyle: then wash the scab with vinegar, afterward annoint it with tarre and hogs grease mixt together. Some mixe a third part of verde-grease, and two parts of old grease, and kéepe it cole: they vse this medecine following. Some stampe the leaues of Cypres in water, and therewith do wash the pallet of the mouth and the sores. Some shepheards do iudge this kind of scab to be a kind of pock, which will as commonly be as wel on the brisket, as vpon his chin: & as they say, it is gotten by féeding after hogs, which haue ỳ swine pocks, which they doe but annoint with tar, & hogs greale melted together, and so they recouer againe; and if it be not holpen in time, one sheep will infect all the rest in short space. And for the common scab, some take the pouder of brimstone, with rots of Cypres mixt & beaten together by euen portions, and mixe therwith of blanched rasins, of Camphire, & war, and melt it altogether, and make an ointment thereof, and therewith rub the scab altogether. Then shall yée wash it all ouer with lée and salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards do take nothing but tar mixt with some fine grease.

There comes a scabbinesse also among lambs, being halfe a yeare old, as toward winter, or the nexte fall of the leafe, ye shal in some places haue all your lambs scabby, or the most thereof, which cause is, as shepheards doe say, when the Rams be scabby that gets them, all those lambes will bée scabby at the next fall. They doe heale it by greasing them Lambes scabby.

with tarre mixt with two parts of fresh grease or neates-foote oyle, or goose grease, if ye can haue it, for that is best.

Scabs on the mousell of the sheepe.

There is also another scabbinesse, which chaunceth sometimes on the mousels of sheepe and young tegges, and that comes as shepheards do say (whereas there is great plenty of furres and gorse) that by the eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they prick their lips and mousell, whereby come these sorts of scab, the which they heale by nointing them with fresh butter. Some take the iuyce of plantaine, and fresh grease boiled together, & therewith anoint them.

Woolll to come againe.

If the woll of sheep after a scabbinesse doe goe off, as in some places the woll will goe cleane off: to make it grow again, and fill the foresaid place, some shepheards do vse to

Of Tarre and his nature.

grease them with tarre mixt with some other thing, as butter, oile, gos-grease, or fresh grease, for tarre alone is sharp, a fretter, & whealer, without it be mixt with some of those things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some vse to make the woll come soone againe, to mixe with tar and oile, the sot of a caldrons bottom, & so mix with oile and a little tar the powder of a burnt daffidil root, or the powder of the water-lilly root, or the root of the water-clot, which hath a broad leafe on the water, or garden cresse beaten with mustard & laid to, or the herbe croe-sot stampt with oile, & laid to, these cause both woll & haire to come againe in any pild

The Cough.

place. Sheep will commonly haue the cough, which comes from the lungs: if it be vehement, you must giue him in the morning with a horne a little of sweet almonds, mixt with a little white wine, & giue it warme, & giue him new straw, & make him to eat of the colt-herb growing on lands. Some call it horse-hoof, & this cough taketh them commonly in the spring. If they chance to haue it at any other time, then giue them fenegreek bruised with cummin. Also al these are good against the cough, as to take three or foure leaues of mallowes dryed & boyled in milke, and giuen with a horn, which is excellent, or iuniper leaues sod in wine strained & giuen. Also the iuyce of the great nettle stampt and strained with wine and giuen warme. All these helpe the cough, which makes them leane.

Sheep

Shéep oftentimes are troubled by a bloud toward the canicular daies, the which bloud increasing, causeth shéep to haue a turning giddinesse in their heades, tumbling and leaping without cause, and if you touch their head or féete, ye shall finde them very hote: then ye must incontinent let them bloud on the veine (on high in the middest of his nose) called Babina: and some after he will amend and doe well againe. Some shéepheards put a pretty quantity of bloud on their temples, whereby they finde it very good, and for these also which haue a cough and are mofounded, to giue them a spoonefull of Mithridate or treacle in wine. As for the cough in shéepe, if they haue it not very sore, they will in short time amend thereof againe, and it will by little and little, so goe away cleane. But in the meane time, that shéepe will not ware fat, but still ware leaner and leaner if it continue with them. Bloud in sheep. Cough or mofound.

For a hawe in the eye, to drop therein the iuyce of camomile, or croe-foote hearb stampt and laid to. Against any hote cause or paine of the eyes, to drop in the iuice of dragon hearb, or to drop the iuice of lettice, or lay it to plaister wise. For a cold cause, the iuice of clary mixt with honey, and dropt in. Also the iuice of the séede of celandine warmed in a lattin vessell, and put into the eye, is very good. Germander mixed and beaten with honny, and so laid to, is good against any blow vpon the eye. Also the iuice of pimpernell dropt into the eye, and laid to, will breake or kill euery hawe or other impostume in the eye. Hawe in the eye

Sometimes a shepe will ware blinde for a time, and then mend againe. Some Shéepheards put a little tar into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are diuers things afore recited, yet they heretofore haue vsed onely but this tar, whether it hath béene for lack of further knowledge, I know not. And some let bloud vnder the eye. Water in the belly of a shéepe will rot him: for which water, some shéepheards will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a fether, and so let out all that water, and then stitch it vp againe: and thereby some doe escape, and are well againe. Blindnesse in sheepe. Water in sheep.

The worme vnder the horne.

Some sheepe will haue a turning sickneſſe, which is causeſd by a certaine smal wozme (as some shepheards say) that lyeth vnder her hozne, which causes them to turne as it were round. If the wozme be vnder the right hozne, then the sheep will turne on the left side; if the wozme bée in the left hozne, she will turne on the right side, thus (as they do say) alwayes contrary. Therefoze when any sheep turnes oz bowes her head on the left side, yée shall rase all round about the right hozne, and then strike it off, and then tarre it, and shée shall mend againe.

Bloud on sheepe.

Bloud on Sheepe, if it come at any time of the yéere, it is euill, and that Sheep that hath it is in danger to die suddenly: but ere he die, ye shall sée him stand and hang downe his head, & therewith sometimes quake. Then if the Sheepheard can spy it, let him take him, and rub all his head, and and his eares well, and vnder his eyes: then with a sharpe knife cut off both his eares, & let him bloud vnder both his eyes. If then he bléed well, he is like to recouer againe. But if he bléed little oz nothing, then it were beſt to kill him, and to saue his flesh. Foz if he dye himselfe (which will be soon after) his flesh is naught, and his skin will be redder then others. This bloud taketh moſt commonly on Sheep that are fat, and in good liking.

Bladder in the head.

There is in Sheep a bladder, which will be vnder the scul in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled therewith, hée will come heauily dragging behind his fellowes. Then shall yée take and search him, and whereas yée shall finde it moſt softeſt, there cut the skin a-croſſe, and flea, and turne vp the foure cozners. Then with the poynt of your knife rase the scull finely, but take héed you touch not the bzaine; and so take and raise vp parts of the scull, and then ye shall sée a thin skin oz bladder, and therin lie the wozms, which are white like oat-meale groats, and are aliue. So take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skin faire and close all ouer thereon againe, and binde thereon eight oz nine folde of linnen, and kéep him warme and close, foz the space of a foztnight after, and let him take no cold, noz raine

raine, if he doe, he dieth thereof: and after fourteene daies ye may turne him abroad to his fellows. This disease commeth most vnto young Shéep, as of two yeares or vnder, and not vnto old Shéep.

To tag or belt Shéep is, when any Shéep by running out or neashnes of his dung, doe ray and defile his taile: The Shepheard shall then take shéeres, and clip the tags away, and cast dry mould thereon. If it then be the hot time of summer, it were good to rub it ouer with a little tarre, to kéep flies away. Also Shepheards should haue a little boord by his fold side, to lay his Shéepe cleane thereon when hée dresseth him, and his tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, fast on a forked sticke; hée should not goe without a dogge, and his Shéep-hook, knife, shéeres, and tarre box euer with him, or at his fold. Also he must teach his dogge to barke, when he would haue him to run: and to run, and to leaue running when he would, or else hée is no cunning Shepheard. For to chase his Shéep it is not good: some say, it is a breeder of the scab by chasing, & then taking sodaine cold thereon. Therefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelpe, for then is best, for it is hard to make an old dogge to stop. Wherefore let them all be taught when they are yong.

To tag, or belt sheepe.

Dogs for shepheards.

How to perceiue Shéep when they ware and are scabby: ye shall best perceiue when they be scabby, by the lockes of woll on their backs hanging lose, therefore let the Shéepheard view and ouersée his flocke day by day, and so he shal some perceiue if any Shéep doe breake or not. Shéep will haue a scab, which Shepheards call the Pocks, and it will appeare on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like spots, as broad as farthings, & there dieth many Shéep thereof, for lacke of looking to betimes. Therfore to handle often all your Shéep, and loke all ouer their bodies, & sée if ye finde any Shéep taken therewith; ye shall by and by take him from his fellowes, & put him into some fresh pasture. And then sée and loke daily to the rest of the flock, and draw them as ye shal sée them infected therwith, & put them in fresh pasture if you haue it: in summer when

Pocks in sheep.

there

there is no frosts, then it shall be good to wash them in water. Remedies also. Some take the iuyce of night-shade, mixt with grease, and therewith annoint: or garlick beaten together with tarre, and so annoint: or the iuyce of Pellitory of Spaine, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, & therewith wash it. Other remedies shepheards haue, the which I know not, but these I thinke, shall be sufficient. There is also a sickness amongst sheep, which the shepheards call the wood-euill or crampe, which commeth most commonly in the spring of the yeare, and taketh them most in their legs, & in their necks, so that it maketh them hold their necks awry. And the most part of sheepe that haue this sickneſſe, within a day or two thereof will die, except they haue a speedy remedie. Which remedy is best, to wash them a litle, and to change their grounds or going, and to bring them to feed in some low pasture. For this grief commeth commonly to sheep on ley & hilly grounds, and full of fernie grounds. Other remedies there are which men doe vse, to let bloud in the veine vnder the eye. Also some doe say, that houſleeke stampt with neats-foote oile, and therewith anoint, or scallions stampt and bound to their legs. Other, bugloſſe, the leaues stampt and bound to their legs. Sheep in the summer will be troubled with maggots, the flie will blow vpon small occasions. To perceiue when any sheep is troubled therewith, ye shall see by biting, stamping, starting, and shaking her taile: and there most commonly it is moist and watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts or taile, it will be defiled, & ware oftentimes greene with dunging. Then must the shepheard clip away all the woll in that place, to the skinne, then cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he should haue alwayes in a bagge ready) to dry vp the moysture. Then wipe away that mold, and whereas the maggots were, lay tar thereon all ouer. Thus in the summer, ye must euery day see well vnto them and marke their feeding and going.

The wood-euil, or crampe.

Maggots in sheepe.

Yeawes to their lambs.

For an yeaw that will forsake her lambe, as soone as it is yeand, to make her to loue it, sheepheards doe take the birth

birth skinne, (which is a thinne hall that the lambe is lapped in) which they take, or part thereof, and lay it vpon a lumpe, and put it into her mouth, and make her for to swallow it. If the yeaw will not eate it, then let her chewe it well vp and downe in her mouth: and after that she will loue her Lambe, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to loue another Lambe, if hers be dead, they vse to take her Lambs skinne, and clap it on the other Lambes body, and then she will loue the other Lambe, & thinke it is her owne. If an yeawes Lambe die in the birth, some sheepheards doe take the dead Lambe, and rub another Lambe all ouer therewith, and by that meanes the yeaw will reserue it as her owne, and will loue it as well.

Sheepe oftentimes will be poysoned by eating some euill heard or other things, whereupon they will swell and stagger, holding commonly their heades downe, and within a while after they will foame at the mouth, and then some after, they will fall downe and die. The remedy is, sheepheards do vse as sone as they spie any sheepe reele or stagger, to take him, and open his mouth, and vnder his tongue at the rote there shall ye see bladders, which they doe rub with the powder of foame, or with crummes of bread, and breake them, then they pisse in the sheepes mouth, and so wash it downe: if ye cannot pisse, then ye shall take drinke and powre some into his mouth, and sone after he will doe well againe: and giue him the iuyce of wormewood, with wine or vinegar. Poyson of sheepe.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, sheepheards must then take good hede vnto their flocke of yeawes, or any other hauing the gouernement of such cattell. Then must the sheepheards cherish well their yeaws being with lamb, for if the yeawes be not then strong they wil haue no force to deliuer their lambs, which causeth many orriues or dead lambes, and oftentimes they cannot be deliuered without helpe. Therefore in that same time good Sheepheards ought to giue great attendance in those places where great flockes are, for to watch in the nights as well Yeaning time.

17586

well as dayes: for perhaps three or foure yeaws labour to yeane at one time. Wherefore, then the Shepheard must haue helpe, or else they are like to haue losse of lambes: and where a yeaw cannot deliuer her lamb, the shepheard must help her, in setting his foot on her necke, and with his hands to plucke it from her gently. If it come with the head forward, then it is more easie to be taken out. But if the lamb do come with the rump forward, then must the Shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small cord about the boughs of both the lambes feet, and so fasten and pluck the lamb forth. If any lambe doe lie ouer-thwart or crosse, then must the Shepheard with a sharpe knife cut the lambe in three or foure pieces, and so take it forth.

Weake lambes new yeaned.

Also if any lambe be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shal open his mouth and blow therein, and thereby many haue recouered sone after, and done well. Wherefore in this time of the year, ye must be painfull to see your yeaws, and to be with them late at night, and earely in the morning, and to see and hearken if any yeawe doe complaine or groane, that yee may be ready to help her. Also if any yeaw haue two lambs, and to little milke, shift one lambe, as is afore mentioned, vnto some other yeaw, which hath no lambe: this ye may doe, and saue in lambing time many lambes.

Easie deliuerance.

Things good for the easier deliuerance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremity. Nettles boyled in malmsey and giuen, which wil open the necke of the matrix. Annised boyled in wine or ale, and giuen: the iuyce of pennyroyall stamped with ale and giuen.

Also the iuyce of wilde parseneps stampt and strained, and giuen. The hearb called Hare-wort (in Latin Aristolochia) drunke with myrrhe, and pepper, wine or ale, and giuen. Also the leaues of wilde sage stamped and strained with wine or ale, and giuen, or to annoint the matrix with the iuyce of wake Robin.

Also fitches stampt with ale & giuen, is good also: or mint stamped and strained with honied water. Mallow leaues

stampt

ſtampt and ſtraind with ale, and giuen: or the rot of laurel ſtampt & ſtrained with honied water, then warmd & giuen. All theſe aforeſaid are good to be giuen in order for the ſpéedier deliuerance of the lambs, when any yeaw is in danger and weake. Sheepe ſometimes will haue their téeth looſe: for that ſome doe let them bloud vnder the taſle, & ſome doe counſell to chafe their gums with the pouder of mallow-roots burnt and made into pouder, & rub them therewith. Looſe teeth.

Things good to increaſe milke in a yeaw, or thoſe which haue ſcant of milke: ye ſhall vſe to giue them fitches, or the hearb Dill to eate, or make the yeaw take the iuyce in drinke: or anniſeeds beaten and giuen, and to giue them colewoorts is very good. And alſo barley ſod in water, with kennell-ſeede, and ſo giuen, will increaſe much milke, and Nigila Romana giuen to eate fiue or ſixe dates together, on mornings faſting. Alſo radiſh roots ſtampt with ale and giuen, or to giue the iuyce of ſolwthiſtle: all theſe aforeſaid are very good to increaſe milke. To increaſe milke.

Of hearbs wholeſome for ſheepe chiefly afore others, are mellilot, the three leaued graſſe, ſelfeheale, cinckfoile, broom and pimpernell, white henbane they will eate, good in ſummer, for it cools them. Others there be, but theſe ſhal ſuffice Hearbs wholeſome.

What times are beſt to weane lambs: in ſome places they neuer ſeperate the lambs from the yeaw, which (as they ſay) is for two cauſes: one cauſe is, whereas the rams goe with the yeaws it néedeth not, for they will ware ſone dry, ſo will their lambs be weaned of themſelues. The other cauſe is, whereas they haue no ſeuerals to put their lambes in when they ſhould be weaned. Wherefore hée muſt either ſell them, or let them ſuck ſo long as the dams will giue them leaue: and ſome ſay, the lambes ſhall neuer rot ſo long as they ſucke their dammes, except thée want meate. For him that hath ſeuerall paſtures, lambs would be weaned when they are ſixtéene or eightéen wéeks old, and the better the yeaw ſhall take the Ramme againe, when néed ſhall be. The poore husbands in many places where they doe vſe to milke their yeaws, doe weane their lambes Weaning lambes. Lambs weaned

17586

lambes being twelue wéekes old, and they doe milke their yeaws fiue wéekes and more. But those lambes shall neuer be so good as the other that sucke long, and haue meate enough besides, which hath bén tryed, and proued best.

An yeaw hauing milke, and will not loue her lambe (as some will not) yée shall doe thus: put her into some narrow place, so that shée can scant turne her, and her lambe with her: if she smite the lambe with her head, binde her head to the side of the pen, and giue her a little meate, then tye a dog by her that shée may loke on him, and that will make her to loue her lambe, as I haue afore expressed.

To dinide or draw sheepe. The first time to diuide or draw shéepe is, after ye haue shorne them, then to put them in parts, as those that you will fæde by themselues, the sheare-hogs by themselues, the yeaws by themselues, the Lambs by themselues, and the Weathers and Rams by themselues, if ye haue so many pastures for them, or else the great shéepe will beat the small with their heads, and there may be some of each sort which like not, and are but weake: all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselues, and when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shall amend all kindes of Cattell in shorter time, then to remaine long in one pasture.

Fold for sheep. Also the folding of shéepe: in some places they doe set their folde with diuers partitions, and point the weathers, the yeaws and the lambs each by themselues, some shepheards tye dogges at the foure corners of the fielde. Some drayle their dogges about the folde a pretty way off. Others set vp shewes of dead dogges heads, which is to feare any wilde beast in comming to the fold. In some place the shepheard hath his Cabbin going vpon a wheele for to remoue héere and there at his pleasure. Shepheards néede not care greatly for folding but once in a yeare, which is from July, till after August, except dry countries, for they are neuer lightly folded in Autumne or Winter, for in rayny weather they counsell not to folde, but to sticke stakes about vpon the lands and there the shéepe will

will sit downe by them: whereby they shall haue more rome, then being together in the fold, and Shepheards say, it is not good folding of sheep in any rainy weather.

And also to make your Pennes neere the Fields or Pasture-side in some dry ground, and make also partitions therein to receiue small troupes of forty or mo, with gates vnto them, that when ye haue drawne them ye may fasten ech gate by himselfe; and there the Shepheard may turne them, and looke if any of them be faulty in any other cause, and therein to amend them. For if his Penne be made in parts, hee may take and diuide them at his pleasure, and when he hath taken so many as he shall thinke needfull, hee may turne all the rest for pasture. And those which are in the Penne he may vse as he shall thinke good: this shall suffice for your Penfold.

To put the ramme vnto the yeawes, if all men doe at one time, that is not the best, for then there will losse follow. For he that hath the best winter pasture, or a timely spring in the yeare, he may suffer the rammes to goe with the yeawes all the yeare, to couer when they will. But in common pastures, the rammes are commonly put to the yeawes about holy Rood time: for then they say, the ram would goe with the bucke, to haue them more timely; but the common husbandman may not so do, because he hath no pasture, but the common fields: for him to put the ram to the yeawes it shall be best at Michaelmas. And for such poore husbands as dwell among mountaines and hilles, hauing neither pasture nor common fields, but mountaines, and heathes, it were better for them to put the Ram to about Simon and Iudes day; for because a yeaw goeth with lamb twenty weekes: then if she lambe too soone or timely in the spring, hauing no new grasse, shee may not giue her lambe milke, and for want thereof, many lambes are lost, and the yeawes then being poore, and hauing no milke, they will often forsake their lambs, that in hard countries oft times they die, both the yeawes and lambes; therefore herein let euery man doe as he thinkes best.

To put the rams to yeawes.

A yeaw with lambe.

There

There is also in the spring, a disease that comes to many lambes, which commonly are of ten or fourtéen dayes old, and is much in ley pastures, which disease the shephearods call the leaf: because (say they) they will féed most commonly vpon leaues, & chiefly on oke or hawthorne leaues, & soon after they will réele and stagger, and some at mouth, then they wil fal downe, and so die, whereof I haue asked many shepheards, & they know no remedie for them. Wherefore me thinks it should séeme good to try if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to giue him such things as will expell poison, as to giue the lambe some treacle in warme milke, or southernwood stamped and giuen with ale, or the iuyce of Aron called Cukcospit, stampt & strained in honied water, and giuen warme, or the rote of the great bur bruised and sod in wine, & then giuen. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease béed first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of beare-foot beaten, & the iuyce mixed with wine and giuen. Also the iuyce of Sow-bread, in Latin Panis porcinus, the which iuyce ye shall put into his nostrels, and let it distill into his head, the which will purge both his head and braine. Likewise the iuyce of garden Cresses stampt and strained, and giuen with wine do also purge the head. But if the said disease doe come of the hawthorne or oke leafe onely, which leaues be of a hard digestion, & perhaps may cause this disease, if it should be so: then boile southernwood in wine, and giue thereof to the sicke lambes, or wilde mallowes sod in wine, and giuen: or the hearb Cukcospit boyled in wine and giuen: also of Iuniper séeds or leaues, stampt and strained & giuen with wine. Also penyroyall stampt and strained with wine or ale, and so giuen. These aboue said are good to make digestion, & otherwayes wholsome for the beast. Thus much I thought méete to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambs. Let shepheards tryit so far as they shal thinke good.

Against the lowsenesse of téeth, some doe let bloud, as I haue afore sayd vnder the tayle: But whensoeuer any

of

of your sheepe haue lose teeth, ye shall take the tender crops of bryars, called Blacke-bryar, and put thereof amongst his meate, and so they will fasten againe in eating thereof. It is very good for all men to vnderstand, but especially shepheards, what things doe hurt or rot sheepe, whereby they may auoide the danger the better. Ye shall vnderstand there is a grasse or weede called spearewort, the leaues are long and narrow, like the point of a speare, hard and thicke, the steales hollow, growing a foote and more high, with a yellow flower, which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the Winter. There is also another weede called penniwort or pennigrasse; it will commonly grow in moist and marrish grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leafe on both sides the stalke like vnto a penny, thicke and round, & without flowre: yet some doe say, it beareth a yellow floure, which will (as they say) kill sheepe if they doe eate it. Also all manner of grasse that land floods doe ouerrunne, before a raine it is not good for sheepe, because of sand and stinking filth lying thereon, and all manner of marrish grounds is euill for sheepe, and the grasse that groweth amongst fallowes, is not very good for sheepe, for among it is much earth and other ill weed. Also knot-grasse is not good for sheep, for (as some doe say) it will cause them to foame at the mouth, and so will be a scabbe. Likewise all mel-dewd grasse is not good, which ye shall know 2. manner of wayes. The one is, by the leaues vpon trees in the mornings, and chiefly on the Oke tree. If ye licke the leaues, ye shal finde a taste thereon like honey, wherby the mel-dewd grasse and rimes on the ground will kill many sheep. Then if the shepheard doe well, he should not let them goe abroad vntill the Sun haue dryed vp all those dewes. In like manner, euill water is not good: And a hunger rot is the worst rotte of all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skinne; and being hunger starued, they doe eate such as they can come by. But in pastures they seldome times haue the rot, but hurt with moldewes, yet then they will haue much tallow,

Against loose teeth.

Rotters of sheepe.

Grasse among fallowes.

17586

and likewise flesh, and also a good skinne. They say, little white snailes be ill for sheepe, either in pastures or fields: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which commeth of great wet, specially in wood grounds or fallow fields, where they cannot well dry them. These are the chiefe things that doe rot sheepe, as the shepheards haue found commonly by experience from time to time.

Aristotles precepts. Certaine precepts taken forth of Aristole, libro De natura animalis. When the teeth of a sheepe be all euen, it is a signe that the sheepe is olde: yet thereto some Shepheards doe say, it is so in a young sheepe as well as in the old, and that is according vnto the Pasture or Ground they doe feede in. If they feede in hard ground, their teeth will weare soner then they will in soft ground or Pasture.

Lambes. If ye will haue your Lambs come in the Spring time, put the Ramme to the yeaws in the middest of October; if ye will haue them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the yeaws in July.

Lambing time. The yeaw doth goe with her Lambe fiue moneths: yee shall marke when the yeaw doth commonly bleate being great with Lambe, then iudge that her Lambing time is neare.

Also ye shall note, if a raine come incontinent after that the Ramme hath couered the yeaw, those Lambs are like to die.

Blacke Lambs. A Ramme that hath a blacke tongue, all the lambs hee gets are like to be blacke, or else spotted.

Stonie and marish ground is not wholesome for sheepe, and wood ground is not very hurtfull.

In Summer, sheepe ought to be fed in the morning before the heat of the day, and to let them drinke faire water of the spring. Also in the Spring time and Winter, put not forth your sheepe before the deaws and frost be gone, for that grasse which hath deaw or frost, breedeth a disease or scabbe.

It is good also to put your sheepe in the haruest in stubble ground

ground, for they will dung well the lands. Note also if a ground be wet with raine, it shall not be good to let them lie thereon, but stirre them to some higher place.

Againe, in the moneth of Aprill, May, Iune and July, not then to eate much, but in August, October, November, and December, then to eate well after the deaw is gone, the better to withstand the stormes in winter.

Note also that the washing of sheepe with salted raine-water after he is shorne, will saue him from the itch, and breaking of the woll, and from being scabby: note, that putting the Ram to the yeaws when the winde is in the north, will cause them to bring males, & putting the Ram to the yeaws when the winde is in the South, will cause the yeaws to bring female lambs. And those yeaws that doe drinke salt water doe desire the Ram the sooner, but ye must not salt the water before the ramming time, but after: Some say, two good rammes to a hundred yeaws is sufficient, and some thinke, the more Rammes, the sooner spede: but they will serue.

Note also: all things will fat sheepe, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheepe doth make them leane. There is a disease in sheepe which is called the Spring, it comes with a swelling in the belly, and foaming at the mouth, and sodainely the sheepe will fall downe in the way. The remedy. Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Rosemary, and boyle them in milke, or in new ale, for that is the better, & when it is a little boyled, then stampe it, and then straine it, and so giue it milke warme vnto the sheepe: but before ye giue it, pricke him vnder the tongue, and make it bleed if ye can, and he shall doe well.

There is also oftentimes a giddines in sheep, which doth take them in their heads (as shepheards doe iudge:) if it be the bladder, ye shall finde it soft vnder your finger, and there ye must cut it as is afore said: or the worm vnder the horne, which is likewise afore declared. For any other paine or giddines, these are special good: take the iuyce of iuy-leaues,

and put thereof into his eare, & bind it fast for casting out: or the iuyce of Cuckospit in like case warme: or the iuyce of hegtaper called Foregloue, put into his eare. The iuyce of wilde time stampt with ale, strained and giuen. Or the iuice of Swinbread (called in Latine, Panis porcinis) distilled in at the nose into the head, purgeth both the head and the brain of the sheep. Against the water in body or belly, ye shal stamp and straine of two-penny grasse, & giue it with wine boyld. Against any water in the head, boyle purslan in honied water strained and so giuen. All these aforesaid are good against water in any part of the body. Also they say, when the teeth of sheepe ware long and euen, it is a signe of age in them.

Water in the belly.

For the worme in the guts.

Some sheep will haue a long worme in their guts, & also lambs of a quarter old, which breeds of some raw humour: the signes are, he will forsake his meate, and set most commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often grone, his belly will swell, & shortly he wil dye thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy, Take a quantity of the iuice of horehound, with some leeke blades al bruised & so giuen, or giue him the pouder of wormseed in some malmsey. Also the pouder of sauin finely beaten, and giuen in wine or ale.

Sheepe sometimes will be lowsie, and haue lice like hoglice, which breed sometimes by much wet, sometimes by hunger & pouerty, & sometimes they may haue lice in lying among hogs, and then ye shal see them rubbing and scratching with their hornes, and so will teare their wool in many places. The remedy. Take quicksilluer killed in oile oliue, or spittle, and therewith annoint your sheepe: or the pouder of white ellebozie, & mire it with sallet oyle, and therwith annoint: or boyle it in vinegar, and wash the sheepe therewith: or take the pouder of staueſacre, and mire it with oyle oliue, & annoint therewith: or ye may take fresh grease, sope, tar, and melt them together, and therwith annoint. All these aforesaid are good for sheepe that are lowsie.

There

There is sometime on the end of the yeaws tets a certaine small mote or scab with a black head, hanging vnto it a hard mattry sting like sleagme, which is within the tet, & it will stop her milke, that of some yeaw the lambe can draw no milke. Wherefore the shepheard must see to all such things in lambing time, or else some lambs are like to starue. Stop in the tets

Some say, that a horned ram is ill to get lambs, for the yeaws are at lambing time in more danger of deliuerance, because the lambs haue long stubbed horns before they are lambed: wherby in the lambing time they put the yeaws in more danger: therfore the net ram is counted the better.

Some sheepe will haue a water-bladder vnder their chin, which ye shall feele to be soft, and will breed in moist times of winter, by feeding in moist places: shepheards haue no other common remedy but to launce it a little, & then to tar it. Water-bladder in sheepe.

There be some lambs their pestill is clouen, I can learne no remedy, but keepe it cleane till he be big, and annoint it with tarre, & then to kill him: for he will dye at the length. Clouen pestill.

How to know the age of a sheep: she being of one sheare, she wil haue two broad teeth afore: at the second sheare she will haue foure broad teeth afore: at the third sheare shee will haue fiue broad teeth afore: and at the fourth sheare, she will haue eight broad teeth afore: and thus ye may know the age of all sheepe by their teeth.

Sheep are called Oues in Latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the olde time: the sheep is a beast good and profitable for many commodities for the vse of man, as commonly is knowne among all men in this country and others. If the rams be put vnto the yeaws when the winde is in the north, the yeaws will bring male, and if the winde be in the south, if the yeaws be then couered, they will be female lambs. Also such a coulour as the veine is vnder the rams tongue, of such colour shall the lambe be, when he is lambed: and when olde sheepe are moued to generation in inordinate times Shepheards say it is a good signe: and if yong sheepe be so moued (say they) it is a token of some generall pestilence among them that yeare following.

17586

Also Aristotle said, shéepe doe commonly conceiue in drinking salt water, & therefore some shepheards doe giue them salt, and doe force them to take it, which doth cause them to conceiue the rather, and salt will kéepe them longer safe and sound without sickenesse. They doe also giue them in harueſt Cucurbitas, and such hearbs with salt, which will increase much milke in their vdders. If your shéepe be made to fast three daies, and then giue them meat, they will soone after waxe fat: in summer, colde water comming out of the northsprings, is good for them to drinke: and in harueſt warme water comming out of the south shall be good for them, and then to eate in the latter part of the day or night, is also good for shéepe. And those shéepe which are driuen and trauell far, doe soone waxe leane, and shepheards will perceiue those that wil beſt indure out the nert winter following: for some shéepe are so féeble, that they are not able to shake off the ice from their backs, & some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The shéepe which be nourished in watry places, their flesh is not so wholsome as others nourished in dry grounds, and those foure-footed beasts nourished in moyſt grounds, with long tailes, may worse away with winter then those with broad tailes.

Also shéepe with small and thin short woll on their tailes, may worst away with winter. Shepheards say, the woll of a shéepe that is worried with the wolfe, or eate thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that woll will be lowſe.

Shéep also are of lesse stoutnes of nature and wit, then other foure-footed beasts. The thunder feareth shéep greatly, especially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the euening or night, it is dangerous to make yeaws to cast their lambes, or if any be alone. Therefore it shall be a good remedy to bring them into one flocke. Acornes are ill for shéepe, and make yeaws to cast their lambs.

Some shepheards say, to sheare shéepe not afore midsummer, is good to make them haue a long staple, for in hot weather the woll of shéepes backes doth grow moſt.

In folding of shéepe, the opinion of some husbands hold, that

that the pisse of shéepe doth heat, helpe, and comfort the land as much, or rather more, then doth their dung: therefore some doe wil their seruants or shepheards to raise all the shéepe in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once euery night, and to goe about the sides of the fold with a dog: for commonly when as shéepe doe sée any dog come nigh them, they will then dung and pisse, and when they haue so done, then let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for your land.

Against the rot: if you feare your shéep, in wet times ye shall put them into a house three daies & three nights without meat or drinke: then giue to euery hundred a bushell of bran mixt with as much salt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eate it: then driue them to the water, & let them drinke their fil: then let them be chased with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground yée will for one quarter, and they shall take no hurt: then must you take them vp the next quarter to serue them so againe.

Thus must you vse them foure times in a yeare in doubtfull times, if ye will saue your shéepe from the rot.

Some shepheards vse when they feare the rot to take them vp, and giue each shéepe hée suspecteth a little milke mixt with salt, and to set water by them, and to kéepe them so for certaine daies, the which is thought a good way to preserue them, if they be taken in time.

Some shepheards giue their shéep the iuyce of elder mixt with honied water, or milk, giuen warme a little, which wil purge water forth of their bodies: or 3. drams of the iuyce of purge in a pinte of honied water, to giue a quantity therof. Also plantine sod in water mixt with some milke and giuen, purgeth water betwixt the flesh and the skin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in shéepe. Also if shéepe be chased or driuen a iourney, if then they will drinke salt water, it is a signe they are sound, and will doe well.

17586

A good medicine for the staggers in Lambes or young Sheepe.

TAke of long pepper, of liquoras, of annis seeds, of hemp-seede, and of hony, of each a penniworth, then beate all these together: then put thereto a pottle of new milke, and stirre the honey and it with the rest all together, and thereof giue vnto each Lambe or Sheepe two spoonefuls or somewhat more, milke-warme. And this will saue them for that yeare. This must be giuen in the beginning of the moneth of May.

To helpe sheepe that haue the poxe.

YE shall pricke the veine vnder the taile nigh the rump, and let them bleed, and likewise pricke the veine vnder the right eye, and let them bleed: then take as strong vinegar as ye can get, and put to so much salt, as ye may make it like a brine, and milke-warme giue euery sheepe three good spoonefulls thereof. Vse this twise or thrise betweene two or three daies, and it will helpe. But as soone as you shall see any sheepe infected, put him from the rest, and then giue him this drinke aforesaid. The poxe will commonly beginne vnder the brisket, and so on the rumpe, and then it will meete in short time, and so perish.

For the itch or scabbe in Sheepe.

YE shall boyle the hearb Beare-foot in water, with the roote of Camelion noir, which is the great Thistle that hath milke: and wash the scabbie places therewith warme, and it will helpe: often proued.

Cutting

Cutting or gelding Lambs.

The age of cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Mone, the signe and houre being good, young Lambs from three daies old till nine daies old: for then they are young and tender, and may easily be gelded. Yet some other doe hold, it is better cutting of lambs when they are more stronger, as at three weekes old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then ranke of blood (as some will be more then other some) then the blood often will fall into the cod, reines and belly, and there it will lye, & cause the lambs sone after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will drye vp the quarie blood.

Therefore some doe chose out those Lambs that be lusty and faire, and cut their eares, or let them bloud the day before.

Some doe shut them in a house a night before without meat, and then cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shall cause one to hold the lamb betwixt his legs: or on his lap, and turne the lambe on his backe, holding his foure feete vpright together: but if ye shall see black spots in his flanks, then cut him not, for he will die, for he is ranke of bloud. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of the cod in his left hand, and with a sharpe knife cut the top thereof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbs and his two foremost fingers on both hands, slippe softly downe the cod ouer the stones to his belly, and then with his teeth holding his left stone in his mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the string is: so done, then draw forth the other stone in like manner. Then spit in the cod, and annoint his flanckes on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him or them goe.

But

But if ye draw the stones rashly (as some will) not holding downe his cod with their hands, as afore said, and suffer the lambe to struggle, whereby it may sone breake the string of a veine in drawing the stones, it will then gather to lumps of bloud in his belly and cod, and thereof he will dye within two or three houres after. And when ye haue them, let them lie, but stir them vp and downe after, for two or three houres. For the lambs to rest sodainely after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put forth sodainely in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of lambes.

For a sheepe that hath lost her quide.

IF a sheep haue lost her quide, notwithstanding sheep will eate all the day, and cast it vp at night againe (which casting will be like to the panch of a beast) for shee cannot digest it, and thereby they neuer prosper, but pine away at length by little and little. The cure: Ye shall take quidwort that groweth among corne like grounsell, and bruise thereof a quantity, then marke when yee doe see another sheepe chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mixe it with the bruised quids-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and so giue it, and make her to swallow it, and she shall doe well.

The red water.

SHeepe oftentimes will haue the red water, which as shepheards say, is a certaine bladder with water vnder the tippe of his heart, which water scalds and consumes the heart, so that at length he will die. A good way to helpe, is euery night before they rest, do ye chase them a little with a dog, which will preserue them from the said water.

Against

Against the gall.

A Sheepe when he is troubled with flowing of the gall, ye shall see him stand shrinking with his foure feet together, then giue him halfe a spoonefull of Aquauitæ, mixed with so much vinegar, and let him bloud vnder the taile, and he shall mend: and it is good against the red water also.

Hearbes euill for sheepe.

HEarbs, if sheep eate therof, as spearewort, that groweth commonly in moist places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaues like speare points, thicke and hard to digest. Also blacke Ellebozie will kill sheepe, or other cattell, if they eate any quantity thereof. There is another hearb called two-penny grasse, that growes in medowes, which is as euill for sheep as spearewort. Againe, oke leaues, if sheepe eate thereof greene, it is euill for them, specially for yong lambs, which will kill them, & likewise of other cattel. And dead grasse or rotten fog in low commons & pastures, is euill for sheepe, and will breed a rot in them, & hemlocke, and mushrumps is ill for sheepe, and snailes. And thus much of euill hearbs for sheep, whereof I haue recited part before.

To helpe hoggrels if they mislike.

IF young tegges or hoggrels vnder a yeare olde doe not like, ye shall make tarre warme, giue to each a spoonfull thereof, and it will helpe: but if they be with lambe it is not good for them.

The turning disease in sheepe.

THere is a turning disease in sheepe, that causeth them to hold their heads on the one side. Some shepheards do counsell, if she hold her head on the right side, ye shall strike off the horne on the left side, for vnder the horne there lies

17586

a wozme, which ye shall annoint with tarre, and that will kill it: then binde a cloth thereon, & so it will doe wel againe.

The tine-worme.

The tine-wozme is a small red wozme with many legs, much like a hog-lowse, and they will crépe in grasse: if shéepe oz other cattell doe eat one, they will swell & within a day dye, if he be not remedied. To remedy him ye shall take stale, and salt, a quantity, and stirre them together, and giue it so, and chase him a while after: oz giue him the iuyce of hearb Robart with ale, and he will mend.

To helpe the wethering of an yeaw.

Stampe the leaues of Mallowes with strong Ale, & giue it: oz take and stampe hearbe-grace & straine it with good ale, and giue the yeaw thrée oz foure spoonfuls thereof, and she shall doe well, and the iuyce of mugwozt will doe the like.

Goates; with their nature and feeding.

Foz somuch as I haue wzitten sufficiently of shéep, I will now here speak somewhat of goates, which are cattell much desired in many places. These kinde of cattell desire to haue bushes and bzyars, and also thoznes and other trées, rather then to haue plain pasture grounds oz fields. Foz they fééde as well in rough and rude grounds as plain places, foz they feare neither bzyar, rocke, noz thozne, bush oz other wood; & they loue very well low & smal trées, shzubs, as also wilde trées, crab-trées, & such like, oz the wilde grasse meliot: also of willows & yong okes, oz elms being not high.

The

The Buckes haue vnder their iawes two wattles or tufts like a beard, which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall and his legs great, his necke plaine and short, with great hanging eares, his head small, his haire blacke and thicke, cleane and long withall. In many places they doe sheare them, for to make mantles for souldiers. Also the bucke goate when hée is of seuen moneths old, he is sufficient to couple, and to couer the females.

For he is of so great heate and so knauish withall, that he will not spare to couer his owne damme, though shée be yet milch. Through the which heate he waxeth soone olde, and before he be fiue years, he is nigh spent. For his youthful yeares being so hot hath consumed his strength, wherefore after fiue years he is not able to couer the females. The she goat, which doth resemble the bucke afore mentioned, is greatly to be praised, if she haue great tets, with large vdders, & full of milke. In temperate countries they doe chuse the Goates which are without hornes. But in countries windy & stormy, which is subiect often vnto great windes, they take those which haue hornes: but in most places ye shall sée that the bucks haue no hornes, because they are most vnhappy in pushing and gozing with their horns, which thing is often dangerous. Goat-buckes waxe soon old.

These cattell ought not to be aboue one hundreth in a heard, although that sheepe with woll may be a thousand together in a flocke. And also when ye doe buy goats, it is better to buy together out of one company or heard, then to chuse in diuers parts or companies, to the end that when ye would leade them to their pasture, they doe not seperate themselues vnto diuers parts, and also it will be the better for them to agrée in their houses. And to great a heat in summer annoyeth these cattell very much, yet more doth the cold in winter: for those female goats which doe bring forth a kidde in winter, through the cold and vehemencie thereof, it often maketh them bring forth aboortiues and dead kids.

Also

17586

Also aboztiues come when they giue them in some place nothing but akornes foz their meate. Wherefoze yée must giue them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefest time to haue them coupled oz couered with the bucke, is in Autumne, before the moneth of December, to the end that against the leake and grasse doe spring fresh and tender, then they shall kidde and bring forth their yong the better, whereby to haue moze grasse, and thereby to giue the moze milke.

Also their houses ought to be paued with stone, oz else naturally to be of grauel of it selfe all vnder, foz these kinde of cattell are so hot that they must haue no litter vnder them. But their kéeper ought alwaies to loke diligently vnto them, in cleansing them daily in their houses: and in their said houses, not to suffer any filthy dung, oz other moysture to remaine, oz any other dung-hill. Foz it is cleane contrary against the nature of Goates. If that the yeaws be of a good kinde, they will bring two kiddes a péece, and sometime thzée at once, the which is not good, noz yet commended when a Goat so doth. And also, being of two yeares, to bring at once thzée kids. If so, then yée must nourish the kiddes, as ye doe the lambs hauing but small succour.

But the young Buckes must be a little moze corrected and kept lowe, to abate the heate and lasciuiousnesse in them: But vnto the other you must giue aboundance of milke: and also ye shall giue them Elme leaues and séedes, and of mellilot hearb, and of iuie, oz the tender croppes of lentile pease, oz other tender branches and croppes. Also when a Goate hath kidded, ye shall reserue the most fairest and strongest of the two (and if so be that she hath two at a birth,) foz to replenish alwaies your heard, the other yée may sell if ye will, oz otherwise dispose of him. Yée shall not giue any kidde to a Goate of a yeare, oz of two years to nourish, foz those kiddes which they bring within those said times, ought not to be nourished oz kept, except they be of thzée years, and those that be but a yeare, hauing a kidde, it

ought

ought sodainely to be taken away from the damme.

But those goates which haue kids being of two yeares, ye shall let them remaine vntill they be ready to sell. And ye must kéepe your Does no longer then eight yeares, because that they being sore weakened in so often bearing, they will become barren. Also their kéeper ought for to bée rough vnto them, in giuing them sharpe words, and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bolde, for to goe with them through valleyes on rocks and desart places, through bushes, shrubbes and such like, and yet not alwaies to follow his heard, as the kéepers of other Cattell: But hée ought to be alwaies before this cattell, and to be more carefull of them then any other cattell. For these in féeding, and browsing, or pasturing, doe alwaies obey the buckes, in descending and in giuing them place, and therefore they must néedes be loked vnto: when some doe sit, loke that the other runne not here and there: but see that they doe rest peaceably and gently all at their owne ease, to the end that the yeaws hauing the greatest tets and vdders, doe not thereby ware leane, or otherwise become euill or sicke.

The goates are nourished almost of nothing chargeable. Yet they browse and féed wholy together as the shéepe, and doe climbe vp on mountaines against the heat of the sunne, with greater force then the shéepe, and they be of more greater trauell and exercise, and are more in strength, and stouter of nature. Wherefore our ancestors did vse them as they doe yet in mountaines and wilde places, which is counted most méetest for them, and to haue their houses and gouernement as the Shéepe haue in putting the Bucke apart, as they doe the rammes: for they are in all things gouerned as the shéepe, and are much conuersant with shéepe in housing and pasturing alike.

But these kinde of beasts are not so méete to be about houses as shéepe, for they are more hurtfull vnto all maner of hearbs and bées, therefore they are more méet for to be in rougher and barren grounds, as bushes, rockes, mountaines,

taines and such. And some thinke it good, not to haue in a troupe or heard aboue fiftie goates, because they will be ranging here and there, and are foolish cattell and without care some hanged here and there, which are in more danger then the sheepe: therfore it is more painefull vnto their keeper: Also let them not goe in colde places, for colde is most hurtfull vnto them.

Of their diseases.

Of diseases in Goates, as pestilence, and such like.

AS it happeneth to other kindes of cattell to haue the pestilence or murren, and such like: and sometimes sicke of other diseases, in waxing leane through paine thereof: also the goates although they be fat, and in good liking so much the sooner will they haue the pestilence, and be cast downe all at once, and die throughout all the heard except ye diuide them: and when it so happeneth vnto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now whensoeuer ye shall see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest bloud incontinent, and ye shall not let them feed al the day, but foure houres, and keepe them shut close in a pen, or such like thing, and so see if any other doe become sicke of the same or any other griefe, then it is meet ye giue vnto them of rushes and reeds, and also the roots of white thorne, the which ye shall beate well with a pestle of yron, and then mixe it with raine water, without giuing them any other thing to drinke, if this doe not helpe, yee must sell them, and if ye cannot sell them, then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certaine time, yee must recouer another heard. But ye must not doe this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent, or that yeare past, as if this should be in winter, ye must abide vntill the summer next following: or if it be in Autumne, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chaunce to fall sicke in the house, ye must giue them the like remedy, as it is aforesaid of the sheepe.

And

And when their skinne shall swell or inflame, and that the Goat is full of water, which the Grecks doe call Hydropisis, a disease which commeth by drinking too much water, ye must cut them a little with a sharpe knife vnder the shoulder and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moysture, and then heale the wound with tar. And after that the she goat hath borne kiddes, if her matrixe be swolne, or that the secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well borne, ye shall make her take a pinte and a halfe of sod wine, or if ye haue not that, ye shall giue her as much of other good wine, and so fill and strengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now, to the end I will not againe recite that which I haue already spoken (if any other disease doe come vnto them) ye shall helpe them with such medicines as I haue already shewed in the remedies for sheepe.

For goats haue the like disease as sheepe haue and other cattell, & as they say the goates are neuer without agues, for it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afore is expressed. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goates, as in Yeaws, a certaine stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of flegme, which will be in the conduit of the teat, with a little blacke head, some will sticke so fast that the kid or lambe cannot draw it forth, and so long they can haue no milke. Therefore must the shepheard see to all such things at the lambing or kidding time, or else the lambs and kids are like to starue. The stopping to the teats.

Let the keeper also looke vnto the goats, that the females be not chased or hunted when they be great with kid, for if they be, they will be in danger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids oftentimes to die & put the goats in great ieopardie: and so it is with yeaws great with lambe, if they be chased being great, it turnes their lambs in them, and makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the kéeping and ordering of Goates.

If a shéepe be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the woll thereabout nigh vnto the place, and then clap on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a Tetter which is a drie scabbe.

YE shall take the roots of sorrel, wild or tame, slice them and bruise them a little, and soake them in good vinegar two daies and two nights, and then rub the sore therewith foure or fiue times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vinegar still, vse this and it will helpe. Or take the gum of cherry-trées, and dissolue it in strong vinegar, and rub the sore therewith, and this will helpe. Also Acerabacca bruised and laid in vinegar to annoint doth the same. Againe, the hearbe called prick-madam growing commonly on walles, stamped with barrowes grease, and so remaine two daies, and then annoint therewith doth likewise helpe. Or Bolearmoniacke mixt with sope, and then to annoint therewith. All these are good against tetters, either for shéepe or Goates.

Lambs cutting, comming late in the yeare, or kiddes.

IF ye haue any lambs that come in the end of May, or in June, the flye will be busie if then ye cut them. To defend the flye ye shal mixe fresh grease and swt together: (for the swte being sharpe, will kéepe away the flye) and so annoint the codde therewith, and he shall doe well.

To helpe Goates or sheepe that haue an itch.

YE shall take of yong broome the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamberly, and stop it close, and so let it remaine: and when as

yée

ye shall haue any cause to occupie thereof, shaue ouer the woll on the sheepes backe, and annoint therewith, so that it may goe down to the skin: this is soone made, and of small charge, and is more better then tarre and fresh grease. For it will fasten the woll, kill the scabbe, and also destroy the ticks. Often proued, quoth Balgroue.

To feede the Lambe from the Damme.

A Lambe taken from the damme, and so nourished by hand, hée may soone perish, although ye féede it very well, except ye looke vnto his dunging. For I haue known some being stopt, dye thereof for lacke of looking to. Ye shall open and annoint his tuell with butter or oyle, and so rake him, or else giue him spurge with milke, or centory in milke.

An approued medicine against the staggers in sheepe.

TAke of houseléeke called Singréene, the root of Dragon a like quantity, some grounds of strong ale, with some new milke, stamp the hearbs, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few graines grosly beaten, and so let it haue a boyle or two after, so let it coole, and giue each sheepe two or thrée spoonefuls thereof milke warme: and this will helpe.

17586

The Table for Sheepe and Goates by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

Age in sheepe how to know.
Age of sheepe by number of teeth.
Altering thy stocke to helpe. 205
Aristotles precepts for sheepe. 234
Other sayings of Aristotle.

B

Bleting of sheepe. 231
Buying of sheepe to know.
Biting of sheepe with a dog to helpe.
Bladder in the head of sheepe to helpe. 224
Bindnesse in sheepe to helpe. 223
Bloud in sheepe to helpe. 223
Bloud in the codde of Lambs to helpe.
Bloud in sheepe another. 224
Breeding of sheepe. 205
Breathing strait in sheepe. 219
Broome salue to annoint sheepe with. 215
Bones broken to helpe. 219

C

Chooſing of Rammes.
Chooſing of good sheepe.
Choler troubling sheepe. 216
Cough in sheep to helpe 222
Cough another way to helpe. 223
Clouen pesill. 237
Crampe in a sheepe to helpe.
Colour of sheepe best.
Cutting or gelding of Lambs. 250

D

Diuiding of sheepe. 230
Dogges meete for some sheepheards. 225
Drinke in sommer for sheepe.
Dropsie in Goates to helpe.

E

Eaning of Ewes to ease.
Ewes chased great with lambe not good.
Ewes to make them loue their lambs. 216
Ewes that loue not their Lambes. 231
Eaning time to take heede of.
Ewes going with Lambe. 231
Ewes great not to be chased.

F

Fatting of sheepe.
Female lambs to haue. 204
Feuer in sheepe to helpe. 216
Flegme in sheepe to helpe. 246
Folding of sheepe. 230
Folding of sheepe, another.

G

Gall in sheepe to helpe. 243
Galled in the foote to helpe. 217
Gelding Lambes.
Glanders in sheepe to helpe. 220
Goates and their nature and feeding.
Goat-bucks hauing beards.
Goat buckes soone waxe olde.
Goates with kid not to be chased.
Goats when best to be couered.
Goats how for to nourish.
Goats hauing the dropsie to helpe.
Goats being diseased to helpe.
Gouernement of sheepe.
Goats inflamed in the skinne.

Goats

Goates that haue the peſtilence to help.
Graſſe for ſheepe among fallowes. 233

H

HAw in the eyes of ſheepe to helpe.
Head pained to helpe.
Hearbs euill for ſheepe. 219
Hearbs vnwholſome for ſheepe. 243
Horned rams and their nature.
Houſes meete for ſheepe.
Hogrels and young Sheepe doe not like.

I

IAundice in ſheepe to helpe. 218
Itch in ſheepe to helpe. 240

L

LAmbs being ſicke to helpe. 220
Lambs ſcabby to helpe. 221
Lambs weake to helpe. 227
Lambs what time beſt to weane. 219
Lambs eating the leafe to helpe.
Lambs that come in the Spring.
Lambing time how to know. 234
Lambs to haue blacke or ſpotted. 234
Lambing time to take heede of. 226
Lice on ſheepe to kill. 236
Lung-ſicke in ſheepe to helpe. 217
Lambs comming late to cut.
Lambs ſtopt to looke vnto.

M

MAle Lambs to haue. 204
Maggots on ſheepe to helpe. 226
Another for the ſame.
Medicines good for ſheepe. 213
Medicines againſt an itch. 215
Meate ſufficient for ſheepe: 206
Meate or paſture for Goates.
Milke to increaſe in ſheepe. 229

N

NOuriſhing of ſheepe. 201

O

OIntments or greaſing of ſheepe.

P

PAſture ground for ſheepe. 219
Pennes made to diuide ſheepe.
Peſtilence in ſheepe to helpe. 213
Poxe a diſeaſe in ſheepe to helpe. 235
Poyſon among ſheepe to helpe. 227
Purſineſſe in a ſheepe to helpe.
Prouerbs of paſtures for ſheepe.

Q

For ſheepe that haue loſt their Quide to helpe. 242

R

RAckes meete for ſheepe.
Rams how to chooſe.
Rams of eſtimation. 108
Rams how to correct. 101
Rams of what age to couer.
Rams when to be put to the yeaws.
Rams to the yeaws, another.
Rams to the yeaws. 254
Rainy weather not good to lye.
Red water to helpe. 242
Rotting of ſheepe to know.
Rotting of ſheepe to helpe.
Remedies with medicines to helpe.
Rimie graſſe ill for ſheepe. 208
Rotting of ſheepe. 233

S

SCab on ſheepe to helpe. 214
Scab on the chine of ſheepe. 210
Scab on the lips. 222
Scabbed ſheepe how to preſerue.
Scratches on ſheepe among buſhes.
Shepheard how to gouerne his ſheepe.
Shearing of ſheepe. 211
Sound ſheepe to chooſe.
Spring a diſeaſe in ſheepe to helpe.
Staggers in Lambs or ſheepe. 240
Strange ſheepe to order.
Stopping of nipples of yeaws to helpe. 237

T

TAgging of ſheepe to ſee to. 225
Tarre and of his nature. 222
Teeth looſe in ſheepe to helpe. 233
Another for the ſame.
Teats ſtopped to helpe.

17586

The Table.

Thunder.
Tetters in sheepe to heale. 250
Teeth many in a sheepe to marke.
The tine worme. 254
Thornes or scratches on sheepe.
Tokens good in a sheepe.
Turning disease in a sheepe. 243

W

Withering of yeaws to helpe.
Water in the belly of a sheepe. 223
Water in the belly, another.
Water bladder vnder the chin. 237
Washing sheep with salt water is good. 211
Washing sheepe often.
Wilde fire in sheepe to helpe. 218
Wood euill in sheepe to helpe. 226
Wooll to come soone againe. 222
Worme in the claw to helpe. 216
Wormes in the guts of sheepe.
Worme vnder the horne to helpe. 224

FINIS.

The nature and qualities of Hogs, and also the gouernement thereof.



The Hog is a hurtfull and spoyling beast, stout & hardy, & troublesome to rule: he is a great rauener for his meate, because he is hot of nature: hogs are commonly known to most men, therfore I will here let passe to speak in euery point therof, but such as shal be mæt to be known. Ther be of all sorts to be had, but the best hauing and chosing of them are the males or boare pigs, for they do more resemble the nature of the boare then the sow. And these that are large and big of body, are most accepted, rather then those of long and round bodies. And they ought to haue deepe bellies, with thicke and large thighs, not hauing his clawes very high nor very long legs, but thicke and short, with a great thicke necke: his groine and snout short, & bending backwards, with a broad thick chine: & yet those are most knauishly giuen when they are a yeare olde: for they will desire to couer, or to be couered within euery ten moneths: and so will continue till they be foure years of age, & one boare is sufficient for ten sowes. Also the sow ought to haue a long body, & all the rest of her body like the other aforesaid of the boare; whereas the countries are cold & subiect to frosts, it is best there to chose, & haue hogs which haue high & hard bristles, thicke & blacke. If it be in temperate countries and warme against the sun, there ye shall nourish those hogs that haue thin, small, and low bristles, because they are commonly more tender then others. Also those hogs that are nourished in houses & townes, are most commonly whiter then others. A sow will commonly

bring pigs vntill she be seauen years old: and those Sowes that do bring pigs most often in the yeare, do sooner wax old then others, for some yong Sow well fed, being one years old, will haue pigges. The Sowes are best to be couered in the moneth of Februarie: and when she hath gone with pigs foure moneths or fiftéene wéekes, then in the fiftéenth wéek, or beginning of the fift moneth, she will farrow. Some (as they say) will haue pigges twise, some thrice a yeare. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring abundance of milke to nourish their pigs the better: for when she wareth dry and hath no milke to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and see to weane them, and so by little and little they will fall to eate grasse and corne, and such as fals on the ground: And thus in continuance they will ware more strong, to eate of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly vse in villages, where great troupes of hogges are bred and kept together, bred and brought vp in townes, whereby at length there commeth great profit by them vnto the husband. As in places and villages nigh vnto great townes, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the yong sucking pigs, which are alwaies ready money to them: & by this meanes the sow is discharged of her pigs the sooner, wherby she shal be the readier to bring pigs twise or thrice in the yeare: and the boare pigs ought to be gelded when they are about fiue moneths old, for then they begin to ware strong in heat, and being vngelded vntill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogs. and yet they commonly geld them when they be young, and vnder the damme, as being three wéekes or a moneth old, & some say they will haue the swéeter flesh: but the truth is contrary (as many iudge) because they are too soone weakened in their nature, and therefore they will not be so large hogs.

Gelding of pigs

Some counsell to geld or spay the sowes when they haue bene often couered, as of three or foure yeares: and then to spay the Sowes is counted best: Some thinke in spaying them of shots is best, cutting them in the mid flanke with a sharpe knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth,

Spayed sowes.

birth, and cutting it off, and so they doe stitch vp the wound againe, and then annoint it, and kéepe her warme in the stye two or three daies after: and those that be spaid can bring no more pigs, nor the boares will not séeke after them, and they will ware the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them, except it should be to fat them, or where there is want of meate to féede them. For whereas plenty of meat is, better it is to haue them bring vp pigges then otherwise. Of these kinde of beasts ye shal finde in al Christian countries, and some are in mountaines as well as in plaine countries. But the plaine and moist grounds are far better for them, then the hot & drye ground. For the forrests and commons are most conuenient for them to féede on. And where there is great plenty of oke trées, béech, ash, and thorne, of bryars, hazels, and crab-trées, wilde peare, or plumtrées, ferne roots, & such like to féede them withall, from time to time. For these sorts of trées doe not ripe all at one time, but in diuers and sundry times of the summer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the yeare long. With helpe of grasse and rootes, and some helpes now and then in winter of other meate.

And where there is want of such trées, ye must haue them to other féeding ground, and the best is, to haue of dirty, slimy, and soft ground, then to haue dry and hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easier digge and séeke for wormes and roots in the earth, and to tosse and tumble in the dirty water, which doth then most good in hot times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would haue water to coole them in, which sowling doth profit them much, and easeth them of their great heate, which is a bréeder of the measels. They doe féede in moyst and marrish grounds, where they haue many small and swéete roots, as flagge roots, and the rootes of Galingale, of rushes, réeds, and also the rootes of daffadill, the which is very good for Hogges, knot-grasse, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they doe finde store of roots,

and

17586

and wormes, which doth make them fat. And as for the other grounds couered with grasse, they doe finde diuers sorts of hearbs and fruits, so that in diuers parts thereof, they may haue besides of wilde plumbs, of peares, or haws, sloes, and nuts, and such like: and wheras ye shall see them haue scant of meate, ye must not then spare your garners: for then ye must néeds helpe them euery morning with some meate, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before perhaps in feeding abroad they haue had little or nothing: and therefore all good husbands should keepe plenty of akornes after Michaelmas to serue them all the yeare, if that they can. Akornes may be kept in Cisternes with water: or to be dryed and kept in fats, for so ye may keepe them from Rats and Mice: or to drye them, and lay them on drye boards, and giue thereof in their wash: or drye with some Beanes, or other graine when it is good cheape, and loke what you spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

Akornes kept.

For Sowes that giue sucke, to eate of greene hearbs sometimes doth hurt them. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feede, ye ought to giue them somwhat to keepe them in heart: for much eating of greene grasse in the spring, will cause them to be lose bellied, which will make them leane. And ye should not put Hogs together, like other cattell, in their sties, but make them partitions therein: And so put the Sowes asunder by themselues, and the yong pigs by themselues. For when they are shut vp altogether, they tumble, tosse, and lie out of order one vpon another, and therby oft times make the Sowes to cast their pigs.

Saying your Hogges.

Also those husbands that dwell by forrests or commons, it were good for them to haue sties in the said forrests, and commons, wherby they may at all times conuenient, feede such Hogges as they shall thinke most meet. And there in like manner vse to giue them their meat, wherby they may within a while forget the comming to his house, & thereby he shall be the lesse troubled with them from time to time.

time. And it were good to make the walles or hedges of your ſties of foure foot hie: for then your Hogs or Sowes cannot get ouer, nor yet others come to them, and ſo open at all times, that the keeper may looke into the ſtye and ſo take account of them at his pleaſure, to ſee if he haue all or not, and to ſee if any ſowe doe ouerlay, or lye on her pigs, then to remoue her, and ſee vnto the pigs, ſo long as they be yong and tender.

The hog-heard or keeper, ought alſo in keeping them to be watchfull, diligent, and painefull, ſeruiceable, with wiſedome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nouriſh them from time to time, who ought alſo to haue in minde the number of his hogs, ſowes and pigges, both olde and young: and to haue regard, and conſider the profit and increaſe of euery one from time to time. And likewiſe for to take heede of his ſowes that they take no hurt with dogs, or other waies, when they are ready to farrow, but to ſhut them vp in the ſties, that they may farrow there, for feare of caſting her pigges. For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many waies they periſh, as with the Fore, or other like chaunces, which is for lacke of looking to in time: which to a poore man is a great loſſe, if he conſider all things. Alſo when a ſowe doth farrow, the keeper ought to ſee how many pigges ſhe hath, (for ſome ſowes will eate them, ſo ſone as ſhe hath farrowed them:) and therefore to looke well to them, and ſee what they be, and let them not ſucke of any other ſowe, but of their own damme. For if the pigs goe out of the ſtye, and goe among others, when ſhe lyeth downe to giue them ſucke, they will ſucke with others, whith may thereby ſome be bitten of the ſtrange Sowe. Therefore the beſt way is, to ſee each ſowe ſhut vp by themſelues, that one hinder not another: for at length yee ſhall not know the pigs of the one ſow from the other, except yee marke them.

And among a heard of many pigges, yee muſt haue diuers and ſundry markes, to know which is which. For elſe it will trouble his wits to know one from another.

And

And among a great number it will be a hard and painefull thing to doe: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and comming in, as afore is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a doore, no bigger then one hog or sow may passe alone, in going in or comming forth. And loke that euery sowe haue with her but her owne pigges, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is, not aboue eight pigges: if she haue any more it were best to sell them being yong, without ye perfectly se that the sow is well able to nourish them: for if she be not, ye shall sone perceiue by decaying of the pigges, for they will sone ware leane, and euery pigge will but sucke his drene or teate.

To weane pigges whereas husbandmen haue no skyes. They weane their pigs in tying a woollen cloth list about the vpper snowt, with a knot in the middest of the rose of his mouth, so remaining vnder the pallet of his mouth, yée cannot draw any store of milke, whereby the sow will sone ware drye.

Sowes are good breeders.

And those sowes which are breeders of pigges, they should be rather chosen that sucke of the hinder teates, and ought to be nourished often with drye and sod barley, for feare lest they being young should ware leane, or fall into some sickneste. Also the hogheard or keeper ought often to cleanse their skyes: for although these kinde of beasts be foule and filthy feeders, yet they doe desire to lie cleane and drie in their skyes. Thus much here for the nourishing and good keeping of hogs.

Gelding of Hogges.

The manner of gelding of hogs. There is two times in the yeare best to geld these kinde of cattell in: one of them is in the Spring, and the other is in Autumne after Michaelmas. The order how they doe geld: one way is thus. They make two croste slits or incisions on the middest of the stones, vpon each stone one, and then put them forth, & so annoint them with tarre. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more faire: but it is somewhat more dangerous, if it be not well done.

Neuer;

Neuertheleſſe I will therein ſhew ſomewhat, and not ſo leaue it: which is, to ſlit one ſtone on the top, and after ye haue drawne forth that, ye ſhall put in your fingers at the ſame ſlit, and with your launcet ſlit the ſkinne betweene the two ſtones, and by that ſlit you ſhall cruſh forth the other ſtone, and ſo draw him forth gently as the other aforeſaid, and then cleanſe out the bloud, and ſo annoint him with freſh greaſe. And thus ye ſhall make but one inciſion or ſlit on the codde. But this way is beſt for other cattell. For of all ſorts of cattell, a boare may beſt be gelded being old. Alſo againſt certaine ſickneſſe they giue ſome remedies, as hereafter ſhall follow.

The ſignes to know beſt when that your hogges haue the feuer, is this: when they doe hang downe their heads. or beare it aſide, or when they in feeding and paſturing, doe ſodainely runne, and ſodainely reſt againe, and ſo fall on the ground as they were aſtonied and giddy. Ye muſt therfore marke on which ſide he holdeth vp or hangeth his head on, ſo that ye let him bloud on the eare on the other ſide, and ye ſhall open the greateſt veyne vnder his taile two fingers from the rumpe or buttocks: but firſt ye muſt chafe and beate it with ſome wand or twigge, to the end it may bleed the better. Then if the inciſion (after that ye haue drawne bloud) doe beginne for to ſwell, you ſhall cloſe it together, by binding about the taile, the barke of a willow or elme. And after this, you ſhall keepe him in the houſe the ſpace of a day or two: and you ſhall giue him as much warme water as he will drinke, mixed with a pound of barley meale. Feuer in hogs.

And alſo for thoſe hogs which haue impoſtumes or kernels vnder their throats, they ought to be let bloud vnder the tongue: and when you haue drawne bloud ſufficient, ye muſt rub and chafe all his throat and groine with ſalt, and pure wheate meale beaten together. Some doe ſay there is not a better medicine then for to make them take with a horne, fiue ounces of Garum, which ye ſhall lightly haue at the Apothecaries: then with a ſmall flaxen corde binde Impoſtume vnder the throat.

there

thereunto with ferules of wood, and let them so hang about his necke, as they may touch the impostume and kernels, and they shall doe well againe.

Also when your hogs doe cast or vomit, it is a sign their stomaks is not well: therefore ye shall giue them gratings or shauings of iuorie, with a little dried beaten salt. And ye shall beate their beanes small and put them into the trough with their other meate before they goe to the field, and they will then remaine the more quiet there.

Against vomit.

Of a leanneſſe in hogs.

Also there commeth sometimes sickneſſe amongst those beasts, so that many will be sicke together, insomuch that ye shall see them ware leane therewith, and they will then scantly eate any thing at all: and if ye driue them vnto the pasture or field, they will reele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in summer, they will lye and sleepe in the sun all day, & it taketh them as they had the lethargie, which is a sleepy and forgetfull disease. If this disease then happen, they shut vp all their hogs together in one house, & let them there remaine a day and a night without meate or drinke. On the next day after, to those that will drinke, they giue water, in which is stamped the rootes of wilde cucumbers. And so many as haue drunke thereof will beginne to vomit, and by so vomiting, they are purged cleane therof, and when they haue cast and cleansed all the choller and filth within their stomacks, then ye may giue to them peaſe, ketches or beanes, mixt with salt water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they doe make them for to drinke luke warme water. And as it is very euill and pernicious for all beasts (in summer) to be drie, so is it most chiefly in hogs. Yet I would not haue ye should giue your hogs water twice a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, sheepe and others: but if you can in the canicular dates, let them fede nigh some riuer, ponds, or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drinke water onely, but they must also turne and tosse therein, specially in myerye and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and cole them, specially those which haue fat and great

Lithargie in hogs.

To vomit.

great bellies. And herein nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then giue them largely drinke from the well or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughes. For if they haue not then all sufficient therof to drinke, they will haue the disease of the lights, which is, to be purse and ptisicke. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eares the iuyce of Pomelle, so called in French, in Latine Consiligo, the which I take to be the hearbe called Light-wort or Camphere.

Likewise your hogges oftentimes will haue the pain of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will goe aside, and croked with their bodies, which commeth by a great drought (as some doe iudge) but most by fruit, for when fruits doe fall from the trées, and lie vpon the ground vntaken vp, these beasts are so insatiable in following the swætnesse thereof, that thereby they engender this disease in the splene: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughes to fæde out of, of wood in Latine called Tamarix, which, as I thinke, is called in English quick-beame wood: & ye shall therein vse to giue them their meate, and drinke, and that wood will remedie it: for out of that wood will come a water or moisture, which will heale the inflamation of the disease. Sometimes ther commeth inflamations in the milt, so that it brædes a pestilence among hogs, which comes by vnwholsome times. And also the rather by their filthy bodies and fæding, or else by some infection through euill nourishment: therefore it will be good sometimes to kæpe them fasting all a night in some darke place, to consume the superfluous humors in them, which they doe increase by their rauening and grædinesse. Whereof I will speake hereafter.. Milt pained.

Now as touching the vnnaturall kinde of some of the sowes, there be some kinds which are so rauening, that they passe not to deuoure their owne pigs, which comes cleane against the nature of most cattell: and those are not to be suf- Sowes vnnaturall.

fered

17586

fered to liue, for they be alwaies dangerous to kéep. Sowes may endure leaſt hunger, & ſome of them though they haue ſufficient meate, yet they will deuoure their yong pigs, not only their owne, but likewiſe others. Therefore ſome think it not good to nouriſh any hog or ſowe with the garbydge & inwards of beaſts, as they doe in many places fæde them with guts and inwards of beaſts, as in Butchers houſes and ſuch like: nor yet a man ſhould not make any eſtimation of that hog or ſowe that is deſirous to fæde on carrion or fleſh.

For the vſuall cuſtome thereof will make them mankind: and by eating of dead carrion and other fleſh, will at the length make them fall to catching quick cattell, & from thence to fall vnto liuing creatures: as I haue heard credible perſons ſay, that ſowes haue eaten young children without the doores, as in barnes, being left alone. Some out of their cradles no body being in the houſe. Therefore let euery huſbandman beware of the kéeping of any ſuch rauening kind of beaſt, for they are very tender of noſe, and will ſmell farre off.

A hogge is very hurtfull after two or thræ years olde, therefore kill him, and if they fall once to eating fleſh which is dead, they will ſone fall to other aliue, that whatſoeuer they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicken, ducke, lambe, or pig, ye ſhall rather kill them then make them to leaue, or to let it goe. And this ſhall be ſufficient in this place, for ſuch rauening cattell.

To feede a fat Hogge.

A way how to fæde a hog fat in ſhort time, is, ye ſhal take him vp, and put him in the ſtie, and giue him neither meat nor drinke the ſpace of thræ daies and thræ nights, and then giue him continually, and let him be changed once or twiſe a wæke: & he ſhall be ſo grædy after his great hunger, that he will alwaies be hungry in eating, ſo that he will be fat in ſhort time.

Meaſeld hogs to feede.

An approued way to helpe your meſeld hog or boare, is, ye ſhall put him vp in the ſtie, and kéep him there thræ daies & thræ nights without meate or water, or any other thing.

Then

Then take fiue or fixe apples, and in the tops make a hole and picke out the cores, & fill each apple in those holes with the pouder of brimstone very finely beaten, & stop the said holes with péeces of apples, and cast them vnto the measelée hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, he wil eate them al, then let him so remain two or three houres after, and then giue him a little meate, and no more till the next morning, and the next morning serue him so againe, and giue him fiue or fixe apples, as aforesaid. Thus vse your hog the space of fiue or fixe daies, and ye shall sée him ware as cleane as euer he was before. Also they vse for the same to take the lées of sope, mixt with some strong lée of a bucke, and giues that, and vse him as the other aforesaid, and giue him no meate of an houre or two after. And this (as some doe say) is counted very good for to helpe the aforesaid disease.

To saue them from measels.

How to kéepe and saue your hogs from being measeld, is this: ye shall vse in the summer, especially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or thereabouts, to giue them (amongst their wash or other meate) chopped colde hearbs, as of lettice, endiue, succory, violet-leaues, of dandelion, or sowthistle, or fumitory, and such like, which are all cold hearbs, and will kéepe them cole: or to chop amongst their meate the leaues of dwale, which is very colde in operation. Therefore vse thereof the lesse portion amongst their meate. Al these hearbs aforesaid, are very good to kéep them cole. For the cause of measelry in a hog commeth through the great & vehement heat of his blood, or lying in horse dung, & fleagm together, mixt with the blood, through heate dryed in his body, and so lyeth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appeare in the liuer (through the heate of his stomacke) at the roots of his tongue & in his throat, that when he doth cry he will rattle in his voice and cry hoarse. By this yé shall first perceiue his infection: and if ye do take forth his tongue, ye shal perceiue the kernels there vnder, and by this order ye may perceiue

Cause of measelry.

Mustard is ill for hogges.

ceiue any measeld hog. Also some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, and giue that vnto your hogges, it will (to vse much thereof) cause them to be measeld at the length, or such like, which doth much heat their blood. Also to keep them from being measeld, ye may vse to put amongst their wash, of mens vrine, and mixe with their wash also of red-oker called red-earth, beaten small to powder: this will likewise keep them from being measeld: sope water and filthy water is ill.

Fatting a hog.

Whensoeuer ye doe intend to fatte any hog, to giue him dry meate is counted chiefest, & to giue him to drinke beere or ale, and water, and ye must not let him goe forth of the stie, not so much as to see forth thereof, but to open the stie dore, and to make it cleane, for a hog when he may see forth, he will haue so much desire to goe abroad, that hee will haue no care to feede. There is not so much care to be had in them as in other cattell, yet to keep them cleane, for they loue to haue it. And so to be fed and not remoued or changed into any other place, or by any other meanes troubled: yet sometimes they are (in the stye) a little troubled with mice, in running vpon their backes, and so disquiets them in the stye: which ye may some helpe by setting of trappes, to take them alwaies as they come. Thus ye may feede them to be an inch and a halfe thicke of fatte in very small time.

Mice in the stye.

Sick hogs by ill hearbs eating.

If your hogs haue eaten any euill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedy the same, ye shall giue them to drinke the iuyce of Cucumbers made warme, the which being drunke, will cause them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomackes, and so recouer health againe. Some doe vse to giue them a quantity, and put thereof into his nostrils, or in one of his eares, or to giue him water and hony mixed together, with a good quantity, & that will cause him also to vomit: For if it can make them vomike, they will soner recouer againe. For by eating either of henbane or hemlocke, they are so cold in operation, that they will cause the hogge to lie as though he were dead

for

for a time, for they are very nigh vnto a colde venome. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eate thereof. The hearbe called goose-foot will also kill hogs.

Also if any of your hogs haue the laske, or runneth out, to heale the same, ye shall giue them of dryed beanes beaten small, and then mixt with bryme. Some doe take and mixe therewith the powder of red-earth, or the powder of dryed knot-grasse, or the powder of the huls of acornes, or acorne-cups, & mixe any of these aforesaid, with these dryed beanes, and let them eate thereof dryed, and giue him no drinke of an houre after, and he shall doe well againe. Laske to stop.

These hearbs are good and wholesome for hogs, daffadill rots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs: And knot-grasse, the which a hog loues marueilous well, and it binds the belly, and causeth vrine, and the iuyce thereof put into his eare, will helpe the paine of the head. These hearbs afore mentioned are wholsome for hogs. Hearbs good for hogges.

The garget is an ill grieke, and many dye thereof, which is a swelling and inflamation in the throate, behinde the iawes of the hogge, I can learne no other remedy but this. They do vse to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflamation or soze is, and then flea vp the skinne on both sides the slits, so farre as the soze is, and then all to rubbe it with salt within, and lay tarre without, and so he recouereth. Some rubbe it with nettles and salt. Some with plantine, and burnt allum mixt. Other with the iuyce of cuckospit, and salt, and stubwort mixt, and rub it therewith. The garget in a Hogge.

There is a sickneste in sommer amongst hogs, which ye shall soonest know, by plucking off a handfull of his bristles on his backe, and ye shall plucke them against the haire. If (when ye haue pluckt them) they be cleane and whits at the rot, then he is well and sound: but if they seeme at the rot bloudy or spotty, it is to be noted he is not then well within his body. Sicke hogs to know.

Likewise hogs are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise vnto the pestilence: which increaseth by eating of vnwholsome meats and drinks, and by vnwholsome Disease of the Milt.

times, for their bodies are apt to receiue ill aires, and soone corrupt, and most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subiect vnto feuers and agues, for the which thing they let them bloud on the taile. And for the catar or inflamation in the necke, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kinde of leaprie or measelrie, for the which they let them bloud vnder the tongue: if that will not helpe, then ye must slit it, and vse it as ye doe for the garget, which is afore mentioned.

Catar in hogs.

Hogs will haue the catarre or rhume, it wil make their eyes to water, & a moisture to ascend vp into their heads, and it commeth to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fal off from the trees, or when there is great froze therof, and by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh vnto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catarres and inflamations in the body. The remedy is, they do vse to giue them of old capers with their wash, or other meate, and they vse also to put amongst their meate of colewarts both red and white. And likewise they put of Tamarix, which I take to be the quick-beame tree, or the hearbe called Aramanthus, which some doe call flowers of loue: And for the same, to take of marrish mallowes, and mire them among their meate, or for to take liuer-wort boyled in honied water and giuen. All the other aforesaid are very good to stay the rhume or catarre.

Pestilent feuer.

Hogs will haue also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is so full of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And besides, will cause a swelling vnder the iawes of the swine. The remedy is, to stamp the inner barke of Elder, and straine it with ale or beere, and giue it warme. Also some take a handfull of gall-wort, stampe it and straine it, and giue it with honied water. And for the swelling, they do rub and chafe it with beaten salt, and pure wheat meale mixt together. And some, do first cut the skin as afore is mentioned, in fleaing it on both sides, and then rub it all ouer on both sides with salt, and so let it ligge, and it will heale againe.

Another

Another way to helpe any hogge: If he be not far gone with the measels, to recouer him againe, ye shall take your hogge and put him in the stie, for a day and a night without any meate or drinke. Then take a quart of stale or old pisse, or mens vrine, that hath bin kept long, and therein put a good handfull of red earth or red oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of blacke sope: then stir & mixe it with the pisse all well together, and then set it vnto the hog: if he make dainty to drinke thereof, ye shall then put thereto a quantity of whay, if he will not yet take it, then put in more whay, for so he will take it soner: if not, force him to take it, and when he hath drunke it al, let him so rest two or three houres after, and then giue him some other meate, not much: & so let him rest without any more meat vntill the next morning, and then vse him so againe, and let him haue so euery morning for a weeks space or more, as ye shall haue cause therein, and ye shall see experience good. Measels to help

How best to feede a boare in the stall. Some do vse to giue him of beanes and pease, and sometimes for change, to giue him dry barley, with such like. To feed a Boare.

But if ye will haue that your brawne shal feed well. And be faire, white and tender, ye shall giue him no other thing but faire branne, and whay mixt together somewhat thick, which will both feede your boare very well, and keepe him cole also from being measeled.

How best to ring your hogges in time conuenient: and because hogs are commonly rauening for their meat, more then other cattell, it is meet therefore to haue them ringed, or else they will doe much hurt in digging and turning vp corne fields, spoyling of medowes, defacing of Commons, moyling in parkes, turning vp closes, disordering orchards and gardens: and destroying all fine pasture for all other cattell. And in most places, for lacke of good order and gouernement, one neighbour being negligent and careless spoyles three or foure of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repaird againe in halfe a yeare: and the cause is chiefly for lacke of ringing in time Ringing of a hog.

17586

conuenient, that they ſpoyle and turne vp much faire commons and paſture grounds, in ſeeking for wormes & rootes, hauing graſſe & feeding enough beſides. One hog (as ſome do ſay) will turne vp and ſpoile as much paſture ground in a day, as will paſture ten beaſts ten daies, which is a great loſſe among poore men, that haue the moſt feeding for their cattell on the commons, to haue ſo much paſture ground deſtroyed. Wherefore the common ſaying is, the hog is neuer good but when he is in the diſh.

Prouerbe.

Therefore me thinks, it ſhall not be here vnmeet to ſpeake ſomething more of the ringing of them: wherin ſome men doe vſe to pegge them with pegs of holly, or ſuch like hard wood and horne, but this kinde of pegging will not long endure, for they will ſome breake or weare aſunder. And ſome do ring them with red wyar, becauſe they will not ſtand to any further coſt, and that is alſo ſone worne aſunder, for red wyar is too ſoft. Others doe put rings of yron: ſome with horne nailes, or ſtrong white wyar, in the groyne of their ſnouts, and thoſe are counted much better to indure, and yet for all theſe rings they will breake the ground, if it be any whit ſoft: therefore it grieueth them ſmally, as it ſhould ſeeme.

And ſome other do ſlit their groyne vnder, but when that is growne whole again, they will alſo dig not withſtanding, for all theſe waies do ſmally preuaile, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the griſtle aſunder is better.

Some doe vſe (in the ſpring) to ring, and alſo yoake their hogges at ſuch time as when they may feede or haue bit of graſſe, and ſo let them remaine all the Summer, for tearing of hedges, which is thought not vnmeete for the ſafeguard of corne. Some others doe vſe to ring them at Michaelmas, and ſo let them remaine (if it be a yeare of maſt) vnto Nouember or December or killing time, but they doe feare hanging in hedges: they doe vnyoake them ſoon after Michaelmas. They do alſo in ſome places in Germanie (as I haue ſeene) ring them from the ſpring all the ſommer to December or killing time, ſo that all the ſummer long yée

ſha-

shall see no meadow ground broken or digged with hoggs, except some rings breake or weare asunder: yemay there goe a hundred miles compasse ere you shall see so much ground digged and turned vp with hogges, as ye shall doe heere in one Common, or parish, and yet their hogs are as fat and faire as ours, and they haue no other food but grasse, roots and hearbs in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hogge that he should neuer lightly digge or breake any meadow ground, though it be light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good bigge white wyar, and stiffe withall, being two or three inches long, or more, according to the bignesse of the hogges snout, and make it sharp at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same bignesse, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard vnto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of plyers bow and turne the points of the wyar into the holes of his nostrils like a rammes horne. So that whensoeuer he doth offer to dig or turne vp any thing, the sharp ends of the wyar in turning, will pricke him alwaies in the tender holes of his nostrils, and so they shall neuer digge, but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall neuer offer to dig in any kinde of ground, but seek still to graze, and yet to be at all times as faire as ours here in England, with now and then giuing them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somewhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus yée may kéepe your common pasturing grounds alwaies whole, vnspoyled, or turned vp, and your hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more paine and charge, as the other vnringed. This kinde of ringing hogs shall be set in figure here vnder, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hogs in this sort. Also to ring hogs that they digge not, some put a red past wyer vnder the skin of his snout, an inch from the groine, and an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the midst of his snout, and it is done.

17586

Some vse to cut asunder the sinews on both sides his snout an inch from the groyne: and when he would dig, the groine of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes horne.



Here followeth a very good way how to feede a hogge for larde.

To feede a hog for lard.

FIrst ye shall prouide two planks or thicke boards for him to lie on, or else to lie on pauing stones or pauement, & ye shall fede him with barley and peale, and no beanes, and giue him no other water but the tappings and washings of hogsheads. And sometimes ye shall change his meat, and giue him sod barley, and so change his meate often, and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten dates, then to change his diet, giue him a handfull of crabs, and vse him so once in ten dates. But if ye thinke it will be a losse or spoyle of meate to giue him much, ye may giue it him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hogge within three moneths feeding. But after one moneth some doe fede him with peale, or do we made of barley meale, and fede him therewith the space of fiue or sixe weekes and nothing else, without any drinke or other moisture, which is counted the chiefest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall sticke him and scald him as ye do another hog, and then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the backe, in making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth doe away cleane all the blood within, and take forth the ribs as ye doe a balrib, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell, then close and couer it, that no aire enter, and in nine daies after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in péeces, as ye shal think best, and salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salt. Then when ye shal néede to take forth any péece to occupy or sel, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that will fester and hurt the rest: Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that péece you take forth to occupy will serue and endure well three weeks, being lapt and couered with dry salt, and ye may keepe this lard so in a barrell sweet and good fiue or sixe yeares to occupy.

Also the hogheards say, to help a measeled hog, giue him dryed pease and beanes in the stie, and no drinke but mens vrine, and using this, it will make him cleane. Measeld to help

Also hogs will couet to eat of mens dung, pigins dung, and hennes or poultery dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measell among them, and likewise other diseases, and to lie in horse dung is ill for them. Ill for measels.

For the staggers in a hog, giue him of the heard called stare-wort or gall-wort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Pigges that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them passing three yeares doe not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away, if he lose one eye. A hog will liue 16. or 20. yeares. Hogs haue many sicknesses in their heads and sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lie more on the right side, then on the left. If ye keepe him without meate three daies at the first, they will be fat within foure daies. They loue each other, and know each others voice, and if one cry they will all crye, and will one helpe another: they grunt sléeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sléep faster in May, then at Aristotles sayings.

other

other times: and that commeth of mourning or stopping of the braines in that time, more then in other times. They resolue in summer many humors, in walking it by too much heat. And hogges change not their teeth, neither male nor female. A boare will gender within the first yeare, or being of eight moneths olde, and the sow at a yeare olde. But those pigs will be but weake & feeble: and the first pigs of a sow will be slender of body: and if she be fat, her milke will be more scarce. The winter pigs are better then summer pigs: & those of yong sowes worse then those of olde sowes. A lusty and fat boare may engender many times, both in the day & the night, but the best time is in the morning. When a sowe farroweth, she giues to her first pig the foremost teat. And a sowe in going to the boare againe, she will not suffer him to couer her, vntill her eares hang downeward. To make them goe to him or take the boare, it shall be good to giue them barley, which will make them take the boare, and to giue them sod barley, the better for her.

Winter pigges.

Hogs commonly haue three euils, one is Brancos. The other is impostumes in their eares, and iowles. And the third is in the feete: & the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the flesh neare vnto it, and so to his lungs, and stoppeth them, and then the hog will die. This euill increaseth sodainely: And therefore hogheards doe cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Diseases in Hogs.

They haue also another sickneese, which is great ache and heauinesse in their heads, and therby commonly dye. Another sickneese they haue which is, the flixe of the belly, (which I haue partly shewed before) and is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within 3. daies. Great swine do delight to eate berries, as sloes and black berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly let bloud to help them on the vein vnder the tongue, & they are fatted with diuers kinds of meats, but some do make them swel. Some ingen-

Ache in their heads.

der

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse. And hogs delight in acornes, which makes them to haue good flesh. If a sow being with pig eate much thereof, it maketh her cast her pigs.

For dizzines in their head chop mouse-eare and night-shade, and put it amongst their wash, and they shall mend.

Cold hearbs in summer.

To put and chop of cold hearbs all the summer into their wash, and giue it them amongst their meate, as Lettice, Endiue, Succorie, Dandelion, Cinkfoyle, Sowthistle, and such like: Elme leaues in the spring are good to giue vnto hogs, when there is scant of grasse or other meate: But to giue them much thereof may bring them into a flixe. Therefore to vse all their meates discreetly, shall be best, and so shall ye keepe them long in health. Helion reciteth in his story, that hogs and wilde boares, eating of henbane, will sodainely fall into a swoune, and are in danger to die: If incontinent they be not washed all ouer with water, and to drinke water also whereupon they will seeke water, and to recouer againe. Against which wormewood is good to giue them, with wine or strong ale.

Elme leaues for hogs.

Henbane.

To feed or fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their greafe, as to feede them with barley, it wil fat and some puffe them vp, but their greafe will be soft and wastefull. To fiede hogs also with acorns, or beech mast, oates and fetches doe the like, and all other graine, except beanes and peafe, which will make them to haue a hard and fast greafe, to be fedde onely therewith.

Hogs greafe.

Another proued way to helpe a measled boare or hog, is: Ye shall first search them before ye put them vp to be fed, & then see, if they be not cleane, take and warme a pint or more of cow milke, and mixe therewith so much gray sope as a great tennise ball, and stirre it then well all together till it be all alike: And being milke warme giue it your boare or hog with a horne, and make him of force to take it, in striking it downe his throat, till he haue receiued all, then chafe and stir him an houres space after, for feare of casting it vp againe: vse him thus three or foure daies or more vntill ye

Measeled to helpe.

shall

shall see him cleane, and then ye may put him vp to fat, and he shall doe well.

To scoure hogges.

And also to make a hogge to scoure, they doe vse to giue him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the wethering of a cow to helpe.

Also if your hogs be lowse, which will come vnto them through pouertie, and lacke of good keeping in winter, and so long as they be lowse they will not prosper, the remedy is, ye shall take of quick-siluer, and kill it with sallet oyle and fasting spittle, then mire therewith of fresh grease or neats foot oyle, and so annoint them all ouer. Some melt sope and tarre together, with the powder of staue sacre, and therewith annoint them: And other some doe take but quick-siluer and sope mixt well together, and so annoynt therewith: for lice will sone make them leane.

Moreouer, if a hogge chance to be bitten of dogges in any part of his body or legges and thereof doe swell and is like to come to an impostume: to auoid the danger thereof, ye shall all to wash the wound betimes with stale salt, and nettles bruised, or vinegar and mallowes boiled together, with some hogs grease put thereto: and therewithall to bathe the sore: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixed well together, and he shall doe well. Vse this as ye shall see cause.

A bath for Swine that haue the swine poxe.

The swine pore in hogs is an ill sore, for it will runne abroad, and is a scabbe very grieuous. They come to hogs sometimes by pouertie, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs haue them, they will neuer prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: Some do vse to giue them the powder of brimstone with stale. A bath to wash them is this:

take

take yarrow, plantine, primrose leaues, briar leaues, olde oken leaues of a yeare, of water-betonie, of each two handfuls: boyle them in two gallons of running water, till they are all tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and vse this once or more, and it will drie them vp, for it is but a corrupt water, being betweene the flesh and the skin, and so drawes to a scab.

How to spay a Sow.

YE shall first lay her vpon some forme or board, then binde her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be vpward, and then take away your launcet, and strippe away the haire two inches long, three fingers from the hinder legge, and likewise from the edge of her flanke: then with the point of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skinne two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your fore finger towards her backe, and there you shall feele two kernels as bigge as acornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hooke, or else draw the one to the slit, then cut the string with your knife, and so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily finde them, ye shall with your finger draw softly forth some of the small traples, & so ye shal finde them, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger againe, then strike away the blood, and stitch vp the slit againe with a strong thread, but beware her guts: and then annoynt it with tarre, and let her goe.

And they doe vse to geld yong boares, holding them betwixt their knees, their rump vpward, and resting vpon their forefeet, and then put out the right stone, and cut it crosse ouer the stone in the midst, and so push it forth & cut off the string at the right end: and so doe likewise with the left stone, and then annoynt them with tarre thereon, and let them goe, and they shall doe well.

The

The manner of ſpaying of Colts, Sheepe and Sowes, wherof I will briefly ſpeake ſomewhat more.

YE ſhall underſtand that Mare-colts are commonly ſpayed within nine daies after they are foaled: if they be older, it is not ſo good, for they ſay in ſpaying it will be the harder to reach with the finger to doe that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it periſh the colt will die ſone after.

Alſo the ſpaying of an yeawe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or periſh any part of her tallow ſhee is like to dye ſone after.

The ſpaying of a Sow is not ſo dangerous as the other, but may eaſily be done, in taking good héed. Alſo in the ſpaying of theſe cattell, when ye haue cut the flanke toward the hinder ribs two fingers long ſlope-wiſe, ye ſhall put and féele with your forefinger on both ſides of the bag or birth certaine knots like kernels, or cluſters like grapes, which do cleaue to both the ſides of the bag or birth vnder the reyns or rumpe, which ye ſhall touch with your forefinger, and lay them down ſoftly to the wound, and ſo plucke them out and cut them off, and caſt them away, for it is but a ſmall ſtring they hang by.

Thus ſhal ye do in like manner to the other ſide of the bagge or birth, when they be out cut off the ſtring, and it is done: if ye periſh the bag or birth, ſhe will ſon die after, what beaſt ſoeuer it be. Ye ſhall note alſo in the ſtitching vp the wound, if ye ſtitch the guts withall, ſhe will die ſon after (as I haue ſéene) except ſhe be ſone ript and ſtitched againe: which is done by raſh ſpayers of beaſts, in ſtitching the guts & the ſkin together, and ſo the beaſts wil pine away and die within few daies after. Thus much here I haue ſéene and learned for the ſpaying of theſe cattell.

Alſo

Also the nature and ordering of Hogges.

A Sow will haue pigges at a yeare old, and she will continue good fiue yeares, & when she is with pig, ye shall put the boare from her, for he will hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boare will brim at fiue moneths old, at eight monethe, and after three or foure years ye may geld him. A sow should not bring vp aboue fiue or eight pigges: to bring vp more will make her son sickle. A Sow great with pigge, ought to haue a stye by her selfe. If a sow doe eate her pigs it is no wonder, for swine can least away with hunger, for they are hot beasts. A Sow should not go abroad in nine or ten dayes after her farrowing: the wrinckled tayles of hogs is a sign of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, giue them no drink, and but a little meat. In spaying looke that the skinne be sound, iust, and close vp, & then annoint it with a little fresh grease and fresh butter. Note also, if ye pluckе brissles on the back of a hog, if there be bloud in the ends thereof, you may vndoubtedly thinke he is not then in health.

If a hog be sicke of a feuer, he will hang his head on the one side, and sodainely stay, and be giddy and fall: marke on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary eare, & let him bléed. Likewise two inches from the rump, let him bloud vnder the taile, but first with a small wande beate his taile, and then hée will bléede the better. Which bloud ye shall stop with the barke of willow bound about it, so kéep him in the stye a day or two after, & giue him warme water mired with barley flower. When a hogge is not wel, giue him polypody or oake-fearne-rots boiled in béere or ale, for that will purge him of fleagme and some choller, which commonly swine are most troubled withall. Against sickneſſe of the lungs, put the rote of Fetterwort through their eares, & it will helpe them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye naile plates of lead in the bottome within their troughs, it will preserue and kéep them from measels

meaſels. Alſo the commen medicine is allum, brimſtone, red-oaker, and Bay-berries, of each alike, and put thereto a handfull of hare-foot, beaten altogether with ſome madder, and put all into a bag, and caſt it into their water or waſh which they drinke, and ſo renew it twice a yeare.

Moreouer, ſome huſbands hold opinion, that the meaſelry to hogs comes not onely through heate in Summer, but chiefly by powerty in winter: alſo they ſay, if a clean boare doe brim a meaſeld ſow, he ſhall become meaſeled: ſo likewiſe a cleane ſow being brimd with a meaſeld boare, ſhe ſhal likewiſe become meaſeld, and all thoſe pigs. The beſt time to kill a meaſeld boare or hogge, is after the change of the moone, for then the kernels will ſhew ſmalleſt.

Alſo they doe fæd hogges in ſome part of this Realme very fatte, onely with fig-duſt of Dates, which will fæde them in ſhort ſpace: ſome doe mixe it with warme water, & ſome with whay, and ſome doe ſæth it with water, and make it thicke like grout: and in other places huſbands doe fatte their hogges, whereas ſcant of fæding is, with peaſe, and they reſerue in leaſing their corne after harueſt, all the chaffe, darnell, and kockell, which they ſæth in water and make it thicke, and ſo fæde them therewith. Thus ye may make in fourtæne dales good Bacon, of two inches and more thicke of fat.

Alſo there is to be noted, (as ſome good huſbands ſay) if ye doe fatte your hogs in a cloſure abroad without houſing, it will be long ere they ware fat: for when a raine doth come, it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fatting, for if a hog lie not drie and warme, and alſo quiet, he will not be fat in a long ſeaſon.

Therefore when yée intend to fat hogs put not paſt two or thrée together in the ſtye, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their fatting. Alſo to kæpe them as darke in the ſtye as ye can, for when a hog ſæth abroad, he will deſire to ſæke rots, which will alſo hinder his fæding. Thus much here for the fæding, and ordering or fatting of hogs in the ſtye.

A good way to fat hogs, after the manner of Dutchland.

YE shall put your hogges into the house, and kéepe them hungry at the first. Then take the roots of Turneps, and boyle them in whay, if ye can, if not, in water, and boyle therewith of barley, and giue him the roots a few at once, with sod barley among. And when your hogs are vsed to them, they will eate them as fast as other meate: and will be as soone fat with them, as any other graine.

To helpe the Garget in a Hog.

THe Garget is a disease common among hogs, and it commeth of rankenesse of blood. The remedy is as afore said: but some doe counsell to slit him two inches long on both sides of his lawes, and open the skin a little on both sides the cuts: and all to rub it with bay salt within vnder the skin, and he shall doe well againe.

Some husbands to saue hogs from the Garget vse to let them blood at Michaelmas, and in Aprill, on the veine vnder the vpper lip.

To preserue hogs and saue them from being measeld.

YE shall mixe with their wash, (in the moneth of June) chamberly and so giue thereof vnto your hogs, and vse it now and then once or twice a weeke, & it will preserue them from being measeld.

If a Hogge be bitten with a mad Dogge.

YE shall take of strong chamberly, and mixe it with bay salt, and lot, and put therein an addle egge or two, then beate them all together, and make it boyle a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scalding, with a sticke and a clout tyed to the end thereof. Vse this twice or thrice, and he shall doe well.

And this will helpe likewise for other beasts that are bit with any mad dogges.

17586

The whole-footed hogges.

THere are a kinde of hogs in diuers places which haue whole clawes, not clouen as other hogs be. Which kinde is commonly large of body, and bigger then other hogs: and the husbandmen say, they are more fruitfuller then the hogs with clouen feete, and will not lightly be measeld. Therefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sowes.

IT is not so good for any Boare to couer a Sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be so large pigges, as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigges.

YE shall note, if that ye stall a boare in any stye, if ye put yong pigs into the same stye sone after, all those pigs will taste rammish like to a boare pigge to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots breede in the eare of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place vnder the skinne, ye shall take the iuyce of hemlocke, and poure it into the hole, and they will dye, or auoid: and a rotten egge mixed with the said iuyce, will doe the like, or the egge alone beaten and poured in, or ye shall take but oyle and put it in that place, and all the Maggots will there die, or else auoide incontinent, if they liue. Well proued.

The stagger or staring disease.

HOgs will haue a disease called the stagger, he will reele and fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head sometimes ouer his trough in eating his meate: if he haue not sone helpe, he will dye thereof. The remedy. Ye shall see a bare knob in the roofe of his mouth, cut it, & let it bleed, then take the pouder of loame, and salt, and rub it therwith, then giue him a little pille, and he will amend.

To

To ſhew ſome order for taking of Moules.

FOr ſo much as I haue heretofore ſhewed the order and gouernment of hogs, I will not here let paſſe, but ſomewhat I will ſhew of the taking of Moules, which is a beaſt that annoyeth the grounds of husbandmen very much, and hauing the propertie to dig & caſt within the ground as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may be called a kinde of hogges, which may be eaten alſo. Theſe kinde be ſo hurtfull to grounds, that they will in ſhort ſpace deface and ſpoyle any faire medowe or other ground, if they be let alone, in caſting vp hils both in meads and all paſture grounds. And likewiſe in your corne fields, in raiſing the earable and ſowed grounds, that your corne can take no roote in thoſe places, and in feeding alſo on the ſaid roots of corne, and making therewith their neaſts in the ſpring time as I haue ſeene. There is no ground voyd, but they will ſone finde it out, although it be compaſſed with water, for they will ſwim as well as other hogges ouer the water: and come into gardens, orchards, and houſes. And becauſe that husbands with many other that haue the gouernement of ſuch grounds, doe not well know the order & taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their grounds, and greatly hindred by them, in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I haue here taken vpon me to ſhew ſomewhat of the order & taking of them, ſo far as I haue knowne and vnderſtood by others, as ſhall appeare in their places.

To take Moules casting in plaines.

WHeras moules do cast commonly in plains, meads & such like: if ye should take them in trenches, ye should spill much ground by breaking the vpper part thereof. Therefore as some say the better way is, where ye see them cast, go thereunto lightly & very softly, but goe not on the winde side, betwen them and the winde: for they will soone vent and heare if ye stampe on the ground: in comming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting vp the earth, & strike it with your fine downe right, and marke which way the earth falls most, if she casts toward you, then strike somewhat ouer. If she cast vp towards your right hand, then strike somwhat on the left, and so on the other contrary to her casting vp. And by this meanes ye shall be alwaies the more likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike downe right, & when ye haue so stricken downe with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then pluck out the long in the staffe that holdes the graines, & then take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end therof, dig round about your graines vnto the ends thereof, and there ye shall see if ye haue stricken her or not: but if ye haue miss her, leaue the hole open and go a little aside, and possibly she will come againe to stop the said hole and then strike at her againe, for a Moule loues not greatly the aire. Or else as soone as ye haue stricken & miss her, if her hole goe downeward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by and by, and thereby sometimes she will come out against the water for feare of drowning, and so ye may take them aliue, or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the sooner, and saue your grounds from spoyling, in taking a little paines, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, and also at other times comming home when they haue fed.

How

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take Moules after the plough, some husbandmen do teach us thus: ye must prepare a sled or dray, with a great vessel ful of water thereon, & haue it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one goe euer after the plough, and where ye see any Moule-holes newly cast being opened with a plough, ye shall poure therein your pitchards of water, and by and by ye shall see the Moule (if she cannot flie) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also destroy many Moules in your earable lands, which being let alone will doe you much harme, both in eating the roots and stalkes of your tender corne, and to make their neasts there within the spring time. Also when as the Moules doe cast in your corne lands, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall be shewed more plainely.

How to take Moules that run shallow in the ground.

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonly in the spring time, and at other times of the yeare after a raine, when the ground is soft, but in the spring time specially, as in March and Aprill, then the moules wil run most about, and dig very shallow in the ground: and will worke so a long space, by bankes sides, & in the wheeles of carts: and where ye shal see any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it downe all along softly, and then watch at her accustomed houres when she commeth abroad and ye shall see her worke and stir vp the earth in the said trench. Thus ye may goe from trench to trench. They will commonly worke early in the morning, and in the Spring betweene five of the clocke and eight, and at eleauen, and in the af-

17586

ter none about three or foure, and sometimes at seauen of the clocke.

Then must ye watch diligently, and hearken, and ye shall either heare her worke in the ground, or else ye shal see her moue the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth. Then shal ye chop downe the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behinde her, and with your foot before her, so stop the way behinde with your staffe, and before with your foot, and so take her vp with your spittle: For if ye stop not first her way behinde, she will sodainely run as fast backward as she will forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may chance to lose her.

Therefore some doe thinke it better to doe thus, that when ye shall see her in any such shallow trench, being troden downe, then she must make still her way forward: then loke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then doe no more but chop your Moule-spade crosse behinde your staffe, with your foote, and then take and cast her vp.

How to take the Moules in bush grounds, and also other grounds, as Forests, Parkes, and such like.

The best taking of Moules in rough grounds, and most sure way is to make trenches, and to take them therin, as thus: Whereas ye doe see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench foure inches broad, and so long as ye thinke good, and there open the earth on both sides, and cast it vp so deepe as she hath gone. Then make it fine, and chop it small, and put the same in againe, and tread it downe softly with your foote in the trench, but not too hard vpon it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden downe too hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus ye must vse your trenches in making so many as ye shal thinke good, in what ground ye will: ye may make your trenches what length yée list, from a foote, to foure foot long. So done, then must ye take some paine (as aforesaid) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I haue said) is commonly in the morning by sunne rising or some vpon: and in March and Aprill they will be comming home by eight or nine of the clocke, and sometimes about eleauen of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe at three or foure of the clocke at afternoone. Thus ye must watch and marke in each ground, what time they doe vse to come and goe.

And in drie and hot weather a moule will seldome come abroad, but in the morning, and so remaine till the next morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they will come most abroad twice a day, before and after noone: and they will worke very much if the ground be not too moist, and in frosty weather, they cannot worke abroad, but they worke vnder the roots of trées, and also in thicke hedges and bushes.

How to know their succours.

IN winter and wet times, they will lie most in wet banks of hedges, in hils, and vnder roots of trees, and will come from thence euery morning to fæde and goe abroad (if it be day) ten or twelue score off from their holes: and when they haue fed an houre or two, they will returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they haue bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth downe with your spittle or broad end of your Moule-staffe, which she hath raised before and palled through: there tread it downe with your foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in palling through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shal think

best in the ground. If ye make your trench nie their holes, it shall be best to take them in going out, or comming home, for there you shall be most sure to haue them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall see good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the bankes and rootes of trees shall be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps ye goe to one, they will passe through another, and so for that time escape, if ye haue no helpe but your selfe, ye shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye haue troden downe your trenches with your foote softly, then ye shall prick small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and prick them so shallow that they may fal by a little mouing of the earth when the moule is in the trench, and by those falling ye shall see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lie side) and chop downe your moule spade crosse behinde her, and thrust downe the earth with your foote then behinde your spade, and then take your moule-spade and cast her vp: for sometimes she will lye still, when she sees she cannot goe away. If your trenches be short, you may pricke a wand in the midst therof, which will shew when she is halfe through, which wands are called watches, for they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where you shall thinke good. Then tread downe your trench againe, and so you may take diuers, one after another, in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the neasts where moules doe breede.

You shall vnderstand (as some farmers do say) moules do breede but once a yeare, and that is in the spring, about March and Aprill they goe to bucke, and commonly about Saint Markes day they doe kindle and will haue young. Therefore from mid March you shall view your ground, where

where ye may see any great and high hils, for commonly there they will breede, which hils ye shall see both olde and new cast, and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the mids therof very low, much like the field moule, and some will make them in the hedge sides, and in bushes: some in plaine fields eight score from any bush or hedge, casting a great hill as big as two barrow sais. And if ye then let them alone till the end of Aprill, some after S. Markes day, ye may then easily take all the young in the nest, and then after ye may watch the trench for their dam, for she will come into them to seeke them.

Also ye may trench for the female about her nest a pretty way off, and so ye may easily take her in comming and going to her nest, before she doo kindle: for if ye spoyle her nest before she haue kindled, she will then goe far off and breed in some other place, which ye shall hardly finde, or come to take her: and then when she hath young, she wil be very subtil, and will not suffer them to bolt, nor yet worke shallow: therefore it will be the more harder to take them, and she will commonly haue at a time five or seauen young.

Likewise all the winter they will cast against moyst weather very much, both in November and December, being wet and warme withall: and because the daies are short, and the nights long, they will be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, and late toward night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they goe out and come home againe.

Moules to be driuen from place to place.

THere be some which haue said, ye may driue moules out of one ground to another, & then take them, which is, ye shall open their holes whereas they haue newly cast, and then ye shal haue stampt garlick ready wrapt in clouts of linnen, and so put into their holes, made of the bignes of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends there-

of

of, and couer the holes againe, and the strong sauor thereof will cause the Moules to void from those places: and by such meanes (in vsing the holes as afore said) ye may driue them from one grounds to another, and from place to place. Some doe vse tar, some Laurell, some Salwort, or Elder stampt, some Galbanum fumed in holes, or any such strong thing of sauour, which will cause them to flye from them, or those places so fumed, and euer where ye see her worke, still fume that place, and so ye shall some driue them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth, which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes where they haue gone before, so that your pots brimme must so be set that it be euen with the nether part of the trench or trace of the moule. Some doe leaue the pots brim vncouered the breath of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do vse to put a liue moule into those pots or into each pot one: For when they gender in the spring, the Bucks will hunt after the Does, and the Does will take them, and then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And moules which are in the pots and cannot get out, will cry, and the rest will heare and winde them, and so fall vnto them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Againe, some doe counsell in the gendring time to lead or draw a bitch Moule with a string about the ground, where Bucke moules will finde her out by the trace, & so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not follow her: and by this meanes ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know which way a moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foote or more, and then tread it light downe with your foot, and in the middest of her trench ye shall set downe a small sticke to the bottome of the trench, and let your sticke be three inches without the earth or more. If

the

she come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out the stick will fal inward: Thus may ye know which way she is gone. Againe, I haue heard in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast at the second putting vp he will thrust in his bare hand, and so take them vp. Also, whereas ye shall see moules to make their passage vnder the earth in woods and rough grounds, in crossing footpathes or betweene bushes, bankes, and such like, where ye shall see any earth cast vp, there commonly they haunt to go and come daily: wherein you shall do no more but tread the earth softly downe with your foote, or chop it down softly againe, and make your trench so long as ye may feele easily her passage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but those, for this order shall doe as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time, with taking some paine. And when a moule is in the trench and doth worke, if it be hard trod down she will goe backe, and come againe once or twice, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a good way in the trench, then clap your staffe, or chop your heele behinde her quickly, and then cast her vp, for they will lightly turne backe if they winde you, or heare you stamp. Moreouer, if ye can bring vp a curre to goe with you when ye take them, and nouzle him therewith, hee will then take pleasure in killing them, and he will finde in any ground three moules to your one. For he will smell and tell you where the moule is, which thing I haue seene going by the way side. There is also a trappe to take moules in comming or going at all times: which engine ye may see in my booke of trappes and engines. Thus much for the taking of Moules in all grounds.

For

Forſomuch as the Dog is a very neceſſary beaſt for the Husbandman, as well as others ſome to profit him, others to diſprofit him, as mad dogs and other, I will therefore ſpeake ſomewhat briefly thereof, and ſo make an end.



N hounds and dogs which fall mad, the cauſe is, that black choler hath the maſtery in his body: which choler being once roſted in them through vehement heat, it ouercommeth the body, & maketh him to run mad. For the blacke choler which is ſo ſtrong, infecteth his braine, and ſo from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venemous.

Therefore if any perſon be bit with a mad dog, it is the venomous ſpittle of the dogs heat that doth infect: and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawne to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the braine, & there it worketh and maketh the dog run mad, & if he bite any other perſon, it maketh him mad alſo, and ſuch venome is perilous. For in ſome perſons it is a yeare ere it be knowne, & lightly about the ſame day it was bitten, the ſame day twelue moneth it commeth vnto his head, and therwith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will backe at a mad dog, for they perceiue, and will rather flie him then come to him, and this madneſſe amongſt dogs chanceth and falleth moſt in harueſt and canicular daies, and daies of heate.

His tongue is ſo venomous, that it maketh him to reele and ſtagger, and to run about gaping and drueling in holding

ding

ding downe his taile alwaies, & hanging out his tongue. If this drivling fall into any water, it infecteth the same, and who so drinketh thereof, is in great danger of being mad.

And the signs after the biting of a mad dog in a man is: they shall haue in their sléepe fearefull dreams & sighes & anger without cause, and they will séeme to barke like a dog, and feare to be séene of other, and they feare water most, and be very dainty in all things, which are doubtfull signes to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goes from the bitten place to the heart, and from thence to the head, & so to all the members, as aforesaid: and the humor is moist and perillous, & it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vaporation of the vehemency of the venome, and they will corrupt all things nére vnto them.

Note also, that if venome be taken by meats or drinks these signes do follow: the crampe followes strongly, with swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly signe, or if he also gaps & driuell, his lips do smart & tingle, or féele a heat in his tongue, without any swelling, and being vexed straitly about the heart, his eyes war dim and dark: when these signes are, it is time to make haste, or death commeth soone after. The generall remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it downe. Then take treacle, and wine that sow-thistle is sod in: then must he be purged and bathed, and let bloud at the last. And his diet shall be fat meats, with filberts or small nuts, with drie figs, which are also good to draw, consume and waste venome. Balsamum with womans milke helpeth against the burning and sore arth thereof. Treacle fortifieth the body and wasteth venome. If treacle cannot be gotten, then take garlicke sod in broth with a fat hen, and drinke thereof, for garlicke is contrary to venome, and doth asswage the inward burning thereof, and therefore it is called the husbandmans treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cocke or a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hot clap it to the place, and it will sucke & draw out the venome. The drawers of venome are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder

eat

cut and laid to ſtraight. Alſo Calamint, the ſéede of wilde tares called Orabanke, Sea onions, water Creſſes, herbe-grace, ſalt, Ariſtolochia, nuts eate with rue, the rwts of Aſperage and the ſéed alſo, Balſamum, viniger, and the milk of an aſſe, a childs piſſe, the ſtones of a hedg-hog, the ſtones of a ſtag or an aſſe dried and drunke: alſo Caſtoreum, garlicke, gentian, mint, dittan. All theſe aforeſaid are good againſt venome, and other without number: and becauſe the danger of venom commeth many & ſundry wayes, therefore God of his goodneſſe hath prouided ſundry helpes and remedies. A good way to helpe the biting of any beaſt, ſhéep or other, with a mad dog, or other venomous beaſt, which is, ye ſhal cut the wound & make it to bléed, that the venom with the bloud may thereby come forth. Some do vſe to put to léech wormes, to ſucke out the bloud, and to cup or bore it, and to giue them treacle, and lay to the wounds plaiſters, as nuts mixt with garlick, rue, and ſalt all together, and alſo nuts alone chewed and laid to the place, & alſo treacle with water, or creuice of the riuer made in powder, & drunke: or the aſhes of the ſaid creuice with gentian, is a ſingular remedie againſt the biting of a mad dog. Likewiſe the iuyce of Capriſolum, called woodbine: alſo the leaues of the wilde figtrée, onions and ſalt, or mint ſtampt likewiſe with ſalt and laid to: euery one of theſe aforeſaid laid to, and mixt with vinegar or honey, are ſufficient to helpe againſt the biting of a mad dog, or ſtinging of other venemous worms: but a perfect remedy is, the oyle wherein a Scorpion hath béene drowned, and therein alſo is ſod, and a péece thereof laid to the place infected doth helpe.

Other remedies againſt the biting of a mad dog. A ſingular remedy, which is to burn the flowers of hony-ſuckles or their leaued graſſe, mixe it with old greaſe and lay it to: Or to beat the ſaid flowers with old white wine, and giue it him. Alſo the rwts of eglantine made in powder and laid thereon: or to make him a drinke with good old white wine. Another, the berries of elder, or the iuyce of the leaues to be giuen with wine luke warme. Alſo the iuyce of plantine gi-

uen

uen to drinke, or stampt with salt and laid to. Or the rote of the great burre, bruised with a little salt and laid to doth destroy venom incontinent. Againe, the strong nettle bruised with salt, and laid thereunto, or selandine, drunke with wine, and stampt with salt & laid to, or the leaues of horehound stampt and laid to with salt: All these are speciall good against the biting of a mad dogge. If a mad dogge do bite either hounds or hogs, ye shall giue them the iuyce of plantine, and let them bloud, and it will helpe them: but mixe it with a little milke and so giue it.

Remedies and medicines to helpe mangie dogs, as well in their eares, as also other parts of their bodies.

IN summer commonly the eares of dogs are sore troubled with vlcers, scabs, and fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is, against the scabbines in the eare, noint it with oyle of bitter-almonds, and it will heale it, or to rub his eares with bitter-almonds smally beaten: but if his eares are sore within, ye shall then mixe therewith tarre and hogs grease, and with the same annoint, and ye shall make the ticks and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand, for feare ye make an vlcer rise thereof.

If a dogge haue fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much ellebory, and mixe them together with water, and wash him therewith: or with the iuyce of wilde cucumbers: if ye haue none thereof, then annoint all ouer his body with the lées or olde dregs of oyle oliue.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye must beat the leaues of mellilot, & celtamine in like portion mingled with tarre, and so annoint: and this they say is good for men also that are scabbed: and if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the iuyce of the Cedar: Also rue with a corne or two of salt, and beate them together, then take butter or oyle and put thereto, and stirre them well together, then straine it all out, and annoynt therewith: or seeth the

grœns

grene rootes of Elecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in seething long, and put some sope and salt thereunto, and wash your dog therewith warme three or foure dates together, and it will heale very well.

Also another, some take grene greasse & beate it into fine powder, & mixe it with the pouder of brimstone finely beaten together, then mixe all well with fresh greese, and then made hot, therewith annoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shall take an oat sheafe as it comes from the field with his ashes theron, and burn him to ashes, and with those ashes make lee, and therewith wash your mangie dogs twice or thrice aday, and so let him bloud on the gamerell baine behinde: it will helpe, often proued.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oyle of flowerdeluce, with a good quantity of brimstone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane roots dried in an ouen & beaten into fine powder: with a quantity of bay salt, dried and beaten to a fine powder: then mix all these aforesaid powders with the said oyle, and then warme it ouer the fire and annoynt therewith But if ye scratch or make the skin first to bleede or water, and then annoint, it will doe the better: well and often proued. Another for a mangie dog. Take quicksiluer, verdegrease, woll-oyle, brimstone powder, then mixe all well together, and therwith annoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same: and also helpes for mangie dogs.

A bitch goeth with whelpe fourescore dates, & her whelps are seauen dates blinde, not of perfect sight till twelue dates: and a Grayhound bitch goeth fiue weeks with whelpe, her whelpes are blinde twelue dates.

The

The applying of Husbandry to the seuerall Countries of this Kingdome, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman.

IT is to be vnderstood that Husbandry doth vary according to the nature and climates of Countries, not one rule obserued in all places, nor all places to be gouerned and directed by one rule, but according as the earth, the ayre, the much or little heate, moisture or colde doth increase or diminish, so must the skilfull husbandman alter his seasons, labours and instruments: for in stiffe clayes, as are all the fruitfull Vales of this kingdome (of which I must néedes speake worthily and freely, as also Huntington-shire, Bedford-shire, Cambridge-shire, and many other of like nature, all manner of earable workes must be begun at early seasons, and betimes in the yeare, and the Plowes and instruments must be of large size and strong Timbers, and the labour great and painefull, so also in mixt soiles that are good and fruitfull, as Northampton-shire, Hartford-shire, most part of Kent, Essex, Barke-shire and countries of like nature, all earable soyles would begin at latter seasons, and the plowes and instruments would be of middle size and indifferent timbers, and the labour somewhat lesse then the other, but the light sandy grounds which haue also a certaine naturall fruitfulnesse in them, as in Norfolke, Suffolke, most part of Lincolnshire, Hampshire, Surrey, and countries of that nature, all earable soiles would begin at the latest seasons, and the plowes and instruments

would be of the smallest and lightest size, and of the least timbers, and the labour of all other is most easie.

Lastly, for the barren and unfruitfull earths (of which onely I here write in this booke) as is Deuon-shire, Cornewall, many parts of Wales, Darbi-shire, Lancashire, Cheshire, Yorkeshire, and many other like or worse then they, the earable toiles would haue certaine set time or fit season of the yeare, but onely according to the temperatenesse of the yeare, which if it happen earely, then you must begin your labours earely, but if it fall lower in the yeare, then you must begin your labours at later seasons, and for your Plow and instruments, they must not keepe any certaine proportion, but be framed euer according vnto the ground, the stronger and stiffer ground hauing euer the strong and large plow, with instruments of the like kinde, and the lighter and more easie earth, a plow and instruments of more easie substance, as for the labour, it must be such and no other then that which hath beene already declared in this booke.

The Carters office.

And hence it comes that the office and duty of euery skilfull Plowman or Carter, is first to looke to the nature of the earth, next to the seasons of the yeare, then to the customes and fashions of the place wherein he liueth: which customes although they be held as second natures amongst vs, and that the best reasons of the best workemen commonly are, that thus I doe because thus they doe, yet would I wish no man to binde himselfe more strictly to custome, then the discourse of reason shall be his warrant, and as I would not haue him to preiudicate in his owne opinion, so I would not haue him too great a slaue to other mens traditions, but standing vpon the ground of reason, made good by experience, I would euer haue him profit in his owne iudgement. Now of these matters I haue written sufficient both in this booke, and in many former, and also for the election, ordering, tempering, and making of all sorts of plowes or plow-yrons, together with the Teames, draughts, and other aduantages, of which whosoeuer

whoſoeuer is ignorant, let him looke into the Engliſh Huſbandman, and he may be ſatisfied: Now the further office and duty of the Huſbandman, is with great care & diligence to reſpect in what ſort or faſhion to plow his ground, for although it hath formerly béene ſhewed how hée ſhall lay his furrowes, what depth he ſhall plow them, and how he ſhall be able to raiſe and gaine the greateſt ſtore of mould, yet is there alſo another conſideration to be had, no leſſe profitable to the huſbandman then any of the former, and that is how to lay your lands beſt for your owne profit and eaſe, as alſo the eaſe of your cattell, which ſhall draw within your draught, as thus for inſtance: if your tarable land ſhall lie againſt the ſide of any ſteépe or mountanous high hill (as for the moſt part all the barren earths doe) if then you ſhall plow ſuch land directly againſt the hill, beginning below, and ſo aſcending ſtraight vpward and ſo downe againe, and vp againe, this very labour and toyling againſt the hill will bréede ſuch a bitter wearieſomneſſe to the cattell, and ſuch a diſcouragement, that you ſhall not be able to compaſſe one halfe part of your labour, beſides, the danger of ouer-heating and ſurfetting of your beaſts, whence will ſpring many mortall diſeaſes. Therefore when you ſhall plow any ſuch ground, be ſure euer to plow it ſide-waies ouerthwart the hill, where your beaſts may euer tread on the leuell ground and neuer directly vp and downe, ſo ſhall your cattell be better able to indure the draught, and you with much eaſe and comfort be able to compaſſe and finiſh your labours. Beſides, the compaſſe and manure which you ſhall lay vpon the ground ſhall not be ſo ſone waſht away from the top or vpper pact of the ground, becauſe the furrowes not lying ſtraight downe in an euen and direct diſcent, but turned croſſe waies vpward againſt the hill, it muſt neceſſarily hold the ſoyle within it, and not let it waſh away as it were through liberall channels, as I haue oft ſéene in diuers places where the corne hath bén as ranke as might be at the bottome & not any growing at the top, only for want of wel ordering of the

Lands, and knowledge how to prepare, both for a mans owne ease and his cattels.

Of cattell for draught.

Againe, it is the office and duty of euery good Plowman to know what cattell are meetest for his draught, as whether Oxen, or Horse, or both oxen and horse: wherein is to be vnderstood that although of all draughts whatsoeuer within this kingdome, there is none so good to plow withall, both in respect of the strength, stablitie, indurance and fitnesse for labour, as the Oxen are, in whom there is seldome, or neuer any losse, because whensoeuer his seruice faileth in the draught, his flesh will be of good price in the shambles, yet notwithstanding in this case a man must necessarily binde himselfe much to the custome of the Country and fashion of his neighbours, for if you shall liue in a place where fuell is scarse, and far to be fetcht, as commonly it is in all barren Countries, which for the most part are stony Champaines or colde Mountaines, and your neighbours as well for the speede of the Journeyes as for the length, keepe Horse draughts: in this case you must also doe the like, or else you shall want their companies in your Journey, which is both discomfort and disprofit if any mischance or casualty shall happen, or being inforst to driue your Oxen as fast as they doe their Horse, you shall not onely ouer-heat, tire, bruise and spoile them, but also vtterly vnfit themeither for feeding or labour: and therfore if your estate be meane, and that you haue no more but what necessity requires, then you shall sort your Plow or Teeme according to the fashion of your country, and the vse of your neighbours: but if God haue blest you with great plenty, then it shall not be amisse for you to haue euer an Ore draught or two to till your Land, and a Horse draught to doe all your forraine and abroad businesses, so shall your worke at home euer goe constantly forward, and your outward necessary prouisions neuer be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oxen and Horse together, it falleth out oftentimes, that the Plowman must of force be prouided with cattell of both kindes, as if he happen to liue

in

in a mountanious and rocky country, where the steepenesse of the hills, and narrownesse of the waies will suffer neither Cart, Weine, nor Tumbrell to passe, in this case you shall keepe Oxen for the plow to till the ground with, and Horses to carry pots or hookes: the first to carry forth your meanure, and the other to bring home your hay and corne harnesse, your fuell and other provisions which are needfull for your family, as they doe both in Cornewall, and all other mountanious countries, where Carts and Weines and such like draughts, haue no possible passage.

Againe, it is the office and duty of every good Plowman to know his severall labours, for every severall moneth through the whole yeare, whereby no day nor houre may be mis-spent, but every time and season imployed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the moneth of January, the painefull Plowman if his line in fertile and good soyles, as amongst rich, stiffe, simple clays, he shall first breake up, or plow up his pease earth, because it must lye to take baite before it be sowne, but if he liue in fruitfull well mixt soyles, then in this moneth he shall begin to fallow the field hee will lay to rest the yeare following, but if he line upon hard barren earths (of which chiefly I write) then in this moneth he shall water his Meadowes and Pasture grounds, and hee shall draine and make dry his earable grounds, especially where he intends to sow Pease, Oates, or Barley, the seed-time following. January.

Also he shall stubbe and rote up all such rough grounds as he intends to sow the yeare following: in this Moneth you shall meanure and trim up your garden moulds, you shall comfort with meanure, sand, or lime, or all three mixed together, the rootes of all barren fruit trees: and also you may cut downe all such timber as you would not haue chinke or riue, but hold firme and close together, onely there will be losse in the barke, for the time is something too early for it to rise.

Lastly, you may transplant all sorts of Fruit trees, the

weather being open, and the ground eaſie: you may reare Calues, remoue Bées, and for your owne health, kéepe your body warme, let good dyet and wholeſome be your Phyſition, and rather with exerciſe then ſauce encreaſe your appetite.

February. In the moneth of Februarie, either ſet or ſow all ſorts of Beanes, Peaſe, and other Pulſe, and the ſtiffer your ground is, the ſoner beginne your worke, prepare your Garden mould, and make it eaſie and tender, prune and trim all ſorts of Fruit trées from moſſe, cankers, and all ſuperfluous branches, plaſh your hedges, and lay your quickſets cloſe and entire together, plant Roſes, Gooſe-berries, and any fruit that growes vpon ſmall buſhes, graft at the latter end of this moneth vpon young and tender ſtockes, but by all meanes ouerlade not the ſtocks: Inaugurate in this moneth, or any other, as ſoone as the barke will riſe, and alſo ſet any ſlips, branches, or young ſyens.

Laſtly, for your health, take héede of colde, forbeare meates that are flegmaticke, and if néede require, purge, bathe, or bléede, as Art ſhall direct you.

March. In the moneth of March, make an end of ſowing of all ſorts of ſmall pulſe, and beginne to ſow Oates, Barley and Rye, which is called March Rye, graft all ſorts of fruit trées, and with young plants and ſyens repleniſh your nurcery, couer the rootes of all trées that are bared, and with fat earth lay them cloſe and warme, if any trée grow barren, boare holes in his roote, and driue hard wedges or pins of oake wood therein, and that will bring fruitfulneſſe, tranſplant all ſorts of Sommer flowers, and giue new comfort of manure and earth to all early outlandiſh flowers, eſpecially to the crowne Emperiall, Tulippos, Hyacynth and Narciſſus of all ſhapes and colours, cut downe vnder-wood for fuell or fencing, and looke well to your ewes, for then is the principall time of eaning: And laſtly, bathe often, bléede not but vpon extremity, purge not without good counſell, and let your dyet be coole and temperate.

Aprill In the moneth of Aprill finiſh vp all your barley ſéede,

and

and beginne to ſow your hempe and flaxe, ſow your garden ſeeds, and plant all ſorts of hearbs, finiſh grafting in the ſtocke, but begin your principall inauguration, for then the rinde is moſt pliant and gentle, open your hiues and giue the Bées free libertie, leaue to ſuccour them with foode, and let them labour for their liuing: Now cut downe all great Oake timber, for now the barke will riſe and be in ſeaſon for the Tanner. Now ſcoure your ditches, and gather ſuch manure as you doe make in the ſtréts and high waies into great heaps together, lay your meadowes, fleight your corne grounds, gather away ſtones, repaire your high waies, ſet Ozyers, and Willowes, and caſt vp the bankes and munds of all decayed fences.

Laſtly for your health, either purge, bathe or bléede, as you ſhall haue occaſion, and vſe all wholſome recreation, for then moderate exerciſe, in this moneth, there is no better Phyſicke.

In the moneth of May ſow Barley vpon all light ſands and burning grounds, ſo likewiſe doe your hempe and flaxe, and alſo all ſorts of tender garden ſéeds, as are Cucumbers and Mellons, and all kinde of ſwéet ſmelling hearbs and flowers. Fallow your ſtiffe clayes, Sommer-ſtirre your mirt earths, and foyle all light and looſe hot ſands. In this moneth begin to prepare all barren earths, for Wheate and Rye, Bourue baits, ſtub Gozle or Furres, and rote out Brome and Ferne, begin to folde your ſhéepe, leade forth meanure, and bring home fuell and fencing, wéede your winter corne, follow your common workes, and put all ſorts of cattell to graſſe, either in paſture or teather, put your mares to the horſe, let nothing be wanting to furniſh the Dairy: and now put off all your winter-fed fat cattell, for now they are ſcarceſt and deareſt, put young ſteares and dryc kine now to féede at freſh graſſe, and away with all Peaſe-fed ſhéepe, for the ſwéetneſſe of graſſe mutton will pull downe their prices. May.

Laſtly for your health, vſe drinkes that will coole and purge the bloud, and all other ſuch Phyſicall precepts, as

true Art shall prescribe you, but beware of Mountebanks and olde wives tales, the latter hath no ground, and the other no truth, but apparant colenage.

June. In the moneth of June, carry sand, marle, lime, and meanure of what kinde soeuer to your land, bring home your coles and other necessary fuell fetch farre off, sheare earely fat shéepe, sow all sorts of tender hearbs, cut rancke medowes, make the first returne of your fat cattell, gather early Sommer fruits, distill all sorts of plants and hearbs whatsoeuer.

And lastly for your health, vse much exercise, thin diet and chast thoughts.

July. In the moneth of July, apply your hay-harueſt, for a day slacke is many pounds lost, chiefly when the weather is inconstant, sheare all manner of field-shéepe, Sommer-stir rich stiffe ground, foyle all mixt earths, and latter foyle all lose hot sands, let hearbs you would preserue now run to seeds, cut off the stalkes of outlandish flowers, and couer the roots with new earth, so well mixt with meanure as may be, sell all such Lambs as you feede for the Butcher, and still leade forth sand, marle, lime and other meanure, fence vp your Copses, gaze your elder vnder-woods, and bring home all your field-timber.

And lastly for your health, abstaine from all Physicke, bléede not but vpon violent occasion, and neither meddle with Wine, Women, nor other wantonnesse.

August. In the moneth of August apply your Corne-harueſt, sheare downe your Wheate and Rye, mowe your Barley and Oates, and make the second returne of your fat shéepe and Cattell, gather all your Sommer greater fruit, as Plumbs, Apples, and Peares, make your Sommer, or sweet Perry and Cider, set slips and scyens of all sorts of Gilly-flowers, and other flowers, and transplant them that were set the spring before, and at the end of this moneth, beginne to winter-rigge all fruitfull soyles whatsoeuer, geld your Lambes, carry meanure from your doue-coates, and put your Swine to the early or field mast. And

lastly

laſtly for your health, ſhun feaſts and banquets, let phyſicke alone, hate wine, and onely take delight in drinkes that are cole and temperate.

In the moneth of September, reape your Peaſe, Beanes, and all other Pulſe, making a ſmall end of your harueſt, now beſtow vpon your Wheate land, your principall meanure, and now ſow your Wheate and Rye, both in rich, and in barren climates, now put your ſwine to maſt of all hands, gather your winter fruit, and make ſale of your woll, and other ſommer commodities, now put off thoſe ſtockes of bées you meane to ſell or take for your own vſe, cloſe, thatcht, and dawbde warme all the ſurviuing hiues, and looke that no Droanes, Mice, nor other vermine be in or about them, now thatch your ſtacks and rékes, thraſh your ſéede Rye and Wheate, and make an end with your cart of all forraine iourneys. September.

Laſtly, for your health in this moneth vſe Phyſicke, but moderately, forbeare fruits that are two pleaſant or rotten, and as death ſhunne ryot and ſurfet.

In the moneth of October, finiſh vp your Wheate ſéede, ſcower ditches and ponds, plaſh and lay hedges and quickſet, tranſplant, remoue, or ſet all manner of fruit trées of what nature or quality ſoeuer, make your winter cider and perry, ſpare your priuate paſtures and eate vp the corne-fields and commons, and now make an end of winter-rigging, draw furrowes to draine and kéepe dry your new-ſowne Corne, follow hard the making of your malt, reare all ſuch calues as ſhall fall, and weane thoſe foales from your draught mares, which the Spring before were foaled, now ſell all ſuch ſhéepe as you will not winter, giue ouer folding, and ſeperate Lambs from the Ewes which you purpoſe to kéepe for your owne flocke. October.

Laſtly, for your health refuſe not any néedfull phyſicke at the hands of the learned Phyſition, vſe all moderate ſports, for any thing now is very good which reuiueth the ſpirits.

In

November. In the moneth of November, you may sow either Wheate or Rye in exceeding hot soyles, you may then remoue all sorts of fruit trées, and plant great trées, either for shelter or shadow, now cut downe all sorts of timber, for plowes, carts, axeltrées, naues, harrowes, and other husbandly offices, make now the last returne of your grasse fen cattell, bring your swine from the mast, and féede them for slaughter, reare what calues soeuer fall, and breake vp all such Hempe and Flaxe as you intend to spinne in the winter season.

Lastly, for your health, eate wholesome and strong meats well spiced and dressed free from rawnesse, drink swéet wines, and for digestion euer before théese preferre good and moderate exercise.

December. In the moneth of December, put your shéepe and swine to the Pease réeks, and fat them for the slaughter and market, now kill your small Porks and large Bacons, lop hedges and trées, saw out your timber for building, and lay it to season, and if your land be exceeding stiffe, and rise vp in an extraordinary furrow, then in this moneth begin to plow vp that ground whereon you meane to sow cleane Beanes onely: now couer your dainty fruit trées all ouer with canuase, and hide all your best flowers from frosts and stormes with rotten olde horse litter, now draine all your Corne-fields, and as occasion shall serue, so water and kéepe moyst your Meadows, now become the Fowler with Piece, Nets and all manner of engine, for in this moneth no fowle is out of season: Now fish, for the Carpe, the Breame, Pyke, Tench, Barbell, Peale and Salmon.

And lastly, for your health, eate meates that are hot and nourishing, drinke good Wine that is neat, sprightly and lusty, kéepe the body well clad, and thy house warme, forsake whatsoeuer is flegmaticke, and banish all care from thy heart, for nothing is now more vnwholesome, then a troubled spirit.

Many

Many other obſeruations belong vnto the office of our ſkilfull Plowman or Farmar, but ſince they may be imagined to curious, to needleſſe, or to tedious, I will ſtay my pen with theſe alreadie rehearſed, and thinke to haue written ſufficient touching the application of grounds and office of the Plowman.

FINIS.

The Table following, to finde out any thing in this booke, as touching Hogs and Moules, and to finde out likewiſe remedies againſt the biting of mad dogs, and helpe for mangie dogs.

A

Ach in hogs heads to helpe. 274
Acornes to feede hogs, 258
Ariſtotles ſayings. 273

B

Biting of a mad dog to helpe.
Bitings of hogs,
Biting another. 276
Bores one ſufficient for ten ſowes.
Bloud letting in hogs.
Brimming of ſowes.

C

Catarrhe to helpe. 266
Chuſing of hogges.
Couering ſowes. 259

D

Dogges are neceſſary, and alſo hurtfull.
Dizzineſſe in hogges.
Of mad dogs.
Dogs mangie to helpe.

E

Elme leaues are good for hogges. 278

F

Fatting with what meate. 269
Feuer in hogs to helpe. 259
Feeding a hog fat. 264
Feeding a boare beſt.
Feeding a hog for lard.
Figure how beſt to ring a hog.
Flowing of the gall.

G

Gall flowing to heale.
Garget in hogs to helpe. 267
Gelding of pigs.
Gelding of hogs.
Gouernement of hogges.

H

Hearbs ill for hogs.
Hearbs good for hogs. 267
Hearbs to coole them in Sommer. 271
Hole-footed hogs.
Hogs being ſicke to know. 269
Hogs ſicke to helpe. 262
Hog-heard to be watchfull. 257
Henbane. 273
Hogs greaſe to harden.
Hogs to flower.

I

Impoſtumation vnder the throate to heale 261

L

Laſkes in hogs to ſtop. 265
Leanneſſe by ſickneſſe in hogs to helpe. 260
Lethargie in hogs to helpe. 260
Lice to kill in hogs. 274

M

Maggots to kill.
Mangie in dogs to helpe.
Marking your pigs. 287
Meaſell in hogs to helpe.

Meaſell

Measell to saue them from it. 265
Measell to helpe, another. 269
Measell to preserue hogs. 275
Measell to helpe, another way. 264
Measell to helpe, another. 273
Measell, thing euill for it. 273
Measell and causes thereof. 265
Milt pained to helpe. 263
Mustard ill for hogges. 266
Milt pained to helpe. 269
Mice in hogsties to kill. 166
Moules to take. 238

P

PEstilent feuer to helpe. 268
Pigs weaning.
Pigs how to marke.
Prouerbe of the hogs goodnesse. 270
Pigs, winter pigs. 274
Poxe in hogs to helpe.

R

RAmmish pigs.
Remedie, against the biting of mad dogs. 281
Ringing of hogges. 269
Ringing double. 272
Rootes good for hogs. 260

S

SIcke hogs to helpe. 266
Signes after the biting of a madde dogge.
Sowes good breeders. 260
Sowes going with pigge. 259
Sowes vnnaturall, 260
Spayd Sowes. 256
Sowes great with pigge how to keepe 259
Staggers in hogs for to helpe. 282
Styes for your hogges.
Stying your hogs. 258

T

TOngues of mad dogges are venomous.

V

VEnome taken by meate.
Vomite to stay in hogs. 262
Vomite to prouoke in hogs. 262

The applying of husbandry to the seuerall Countries of this Kingdome, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman. 197.

FINIS.